

# Open Research Online

---

The Open University's repository of research publications and other research outputs

## English-Medium Instruction in European Higher Education

### Edited Book

How to cite:

Dimova, Slobodanka; Hultgren, Anna Kristina and Jensen, Christian eds. (2015). English-Medium Instruction in European Higher Education. Language and Social Life, 4. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton.

For guidance on citations see [FAQs](#).

© 2015 Walter de Gruyter GmbH

Version: Version of Record

Link(s) to article on publisher's website:

<http://www.degruyter.com/view/product/247850>

---

Copyright and Moral Rights for the articles on this site are retained by the individual authors and/or other copyright owners. For more information on Open Research Online's data [policy](#) on reuse of materials please consult the policies page.

---

[oro.open.ac.uk](http://oro.open.ac.uk)

1 Slobodanka Dimova, Anna Kristina Hultgren, Christian Jensen (Eds.)

2 **English-Medium Instruction in European Higher Education**

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

# Language and Social Processes

---

Editor by  
David Britain and Crispin Thurlow

## Volume 12

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

# English-Medium Instruction in European Higher Education

---

English in Europe, Volume 3

Edited by  
Slobodanka Dimova,  
Anna Kristina Hultgren  
and Christian Jensen

**DE GRUYTER**  
MOUTON

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

ISBN 978-1-61451-735-1  
e-ISBN (PDF) 978-1-61451-527-2  
e-ISBN (EPUB) 978-1-5015-0096-1  
ISSN 2192-2128

**Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

A CIP catalog record for this book has been applied for at the Library of Congress.

**Bibliographic information published by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek**

The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie;  
detailed bibliographic data are available on the Internet at <http://dnb.dnb.de>.

© 2015 Walter de Gruyter, Inc., Boston/Berlin  
Typesetting: RoyalStandard, Hong Kong  
Printing and binding: CPI books GmbH, Leck  
♻ Printed on acid-free paper  
Printed in Germany  
[www.degruyter.com](http://www.degruyter.com)

# Table of contents

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

Series preface — vii

Anna Kristina Hultgren, Christian Jensen and Slobodanka Dimova  
**Introduction: English-Medium Instruction in European Higher Education:  
From the North to the South — 1**

## I Opportunity or Threat

Robert Phillipson

**1 English as threat or opportunity in European higher education — 19**

Branka Margić and Irena Vodopija-Krstanović

**2 Introducing EMI at a Croatian university: Can we bridge the gap between  
global emerging trends and local challenges? — 43**

Virginia Pulcini and Sandra Campagna

**3 *Internationalisation* and the EMI controversy in Italian higher  
education — 65**

Katherine Gürtler and Elke Kronewald

**4 Internationalization and English-medium instruction in German higher  
education — 89**

David Lasagabaster

**5 Multilingual language policy: Is it becoming a misnomer at university  
level? — 115**

## II Before, During, and After EMI

Hafdís Ingvasdóttir and Birna Arbjörnsdóttir

**6 English in a new linguistic context: Implications for higher  
education — 137**

John Airey

**7 From stimulated recall to disciplinary literacy: Summarizing ten years of  
research into teaching and learning in English — 157**

1	Erkan Arkin and Necdet Osam
2	<b>8 English-medium higher education: A case study in a Turkish university</b>
3	<b>context — 177</b>
4	
5	Joyce Kling
6	<b>9 “You try with a little humor and you just get on with it”: Danish lecturers’</b>
7	<b>reflections on English-medium instruction — 201</b>
8	
9	Glenn Ole Hellekjær and Anne-Inger Hellekjær
10	<b>10 From tool to target language: Arguing the need to enhance language</b>
11	<b>learning in English-Medium instruction courses and programs — 223</b>
12	
13	<b>III Policy and Ideology</b>
14	
15	Josep Soler-Carbonell
16	<b>11 Language policy in Estonian Higher Education: Internationalisation and the</b>
17	<b>tension over English — 247</b>
18	
19	Francesca Santulli
20	<b>12 English in Italian universities: The language policy of PoliMi from theory to</b>
21	<b>practice — 269</b>
22	
23	Laura McCambridge and Taina Saarinen
24	<b>13 “I know that the natives must suffer every now and then”:</b>
25	<b>Native/non-native indexing language ideologies in Finnish higher</b>
26	<b>education — 291</b>
27	
28	Slobodanka Dimova, Anna Kristina Hultgren and Christian Jensen
29	<b>14 English-medium instruction in European higher education: Review and</b>
30	<b>future research — 317</b>
31	
32	<b>Index — 325</b>
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	

## 1 Series preface

2  
3  
4 The biggest language challenge in the world today is English. School children  
5 are expected to learn it, and the need to succeed in English is often fired by  
6 parental ambition and the requirements for entry into higher education, no  
7 matter what the proposed course of study. Once at university or college, students  
8 across the globe are increasingly finding that their teaching is being delivered  
9 through the medium of English, making the learning process more onerous.  
10 Universities unquestioningly strive for a greater level of internationalization in  
11 teaching and in research, and this is in turn equated with greater use of English  
12 by non-native speakers. The need to use English to succeed in business is as  
13 much an issue for multinational corporations as it is for small traders in tourist  
14 destinations, and meanwhile other languages are used and studied less and  
15 less. On the other hand, academic publishers get rich on the monolingual norm  
16 of the industry, and private language teaching is itself big business. In the  
17 market of English there are winners and there are losers.

18 The picture, however, is more complicated than one simply of winners and  
19 losers. What varieties of English are we talking about here, and who are their  
20 'native speakers'? Is there something distinct we can identify as English, or is it  
21 merely part of a repertoire of language forms to be called upon as necessary? Is  
22 the looming presence of English an idea or a reality, and in any case is it really  
23 such a problem, and is it really killing off other languages as some commen-  
24 tators fear? Is the status and role of English the same in all parts of the world,  
25 or does it serve different purposes in different contexts? What forms of practical  
26 support do those trying to compete in this marketplace need in order to be  
27 amongst the winners?

28 These are all questions addressed by the *English in Europe: Opportunity or*  
29 *Threat?* project, which ran from January 2012 to October 2014. This international  
30 research network received generous funding from the Leverhulme Trust in the  
31 UK and was a partnership between the universities of Sheffield (UK), Copenhagen  
32 (Denmark) and Zaragoza (Spain), Charles University in Prague (Czech Republic)  
33 and the South-East Europe Research Centre in Thessaloniki (Greece). Each of the  
34 partners hosted a conference on a different topic and with a particular focus  
35 on English in their own region of Europe. During the course of the project 120  
36 papers were presented, reporting on research projects from across Europe and  
37 beyond, providing for the first time a properly informed and nuanced picture of  
38 the reality of living with and through the medium of English.

viii — Series preface

1        The *English in Europe* book series takes the research presented in these con-  
2        ferences as its starting point. In each case, however, papers have been rewritten,  
3        and many of the papers have been specially commissioned to provide a series of  
4        coherent and balanced collections, giving a thorough and authoritative picture  
5        of the challenges posed by teaching, studying and using English in Europe  
6        today.

7

8        Professor Andrew Linn

9        Director, *English in Europe* project

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

1 Anna Kristina Hultgren, Christian Jensen and  
2 Slobodanka Dimova

# 3 **English-Medium Instruction in European** 4 **Higher Education: From the North to the** 5 **South**<sup>1</sup>

## 9 **1 Introduction**

11 European universities have for some time been undergoing dramatic transforma-  
12 tive processes centred on internationalization, marketization, competition and  
13 standardization (Gürüz 2008; Borghans, Cörvers and National Bureau of Eco-  
14 nomic Research 2009; Hazelkorn 2011). In non-English dominant contexts, this  
15 tends to equate with “Englishization”, i.e. an increased use of English (Piller  
16 and Cho 2013; Saarinen and Nikula 2012; Phillipson 2009). Englishization affects  
17 all or most communicative activities associated with universities: research dis-  
18 semination, preparation of funding bids, teaching and supervision, internal  
19 and external communication (Lillis and Curry 2010; Haberland, Lønsmann, and  
20 Preisler 2013; Grenall 2012; Llurda, Cots and Armengol 2014; Ljosland 2014). This  
21 volume focuses specifically on the issues, tensions and debates surrounding the  
22 use of English as a medium of instruction, or, as we shall also refer to it, EMI.  
23 In the context of higher education, scholars have explored EMI under different  
24 labels and with different objectives, such as Content and Language Integrated  
25 Learning (CLIL) (Wilkinson and Zeger 2007; Smit and Dafouz 2012; Dalton-Putter  
26 2011) or English as a Lingua Franca in Academia (ELFA) (Mauranen 2014;  
27 Jenkins 2014; Seidlhofer 2011).

28 The purpose of this volume is to give an account of the status of English as  
29 a medium of instruction in various political, geographical and ideological con-  
30 texts: Northern, Southern, Eastern, Western and Central Europe, regions which  
31 are at different stages of EMI implementation (Brenn-White and Faethe 2013).

---

33 **1** This volume is one of several outcomes of the Leverhulme Trust-funded research network  
34 “English in Europe: Opportunity or Threat”, directed by Professor Andrew Linn, at the Univer-  
35 sity of Sheffield, UK. The editors wish to thank all network participants as well as contributors  
36 to this volume. Jacob Thøgersen and Inger Mees are thanked for their comments on earlier  
37 drafts of this chapter.

---

39 **Anna Kristina Hultgren**, The Open University  
40 **Christian Jensen and Slobodanka Dimova**, University of Copenhagen

1 This is a project worth undertaking since preliminary evidence suggests that EMI  
2 has prompted different reactions in different contexts. In some corners of  
3 Europe, it has been met with fierce resistance, such as when a group of lecturers  
4 and researchers at the Politecnico di Milano, Italy, sued their university for  
5 implementing EMI on the grounds that it violated their “freedom in teaching”  
6 (Santulli this volume; Pulcini and Campagna this volume). Similar resistance  
7 has been reported in France, where EMI is viewed by some, not least the Aca-  
8 démie française, as a threat to the national language and an authentic French  
9 identity (Gallix 2013). In other corners of Europe, EMI seems to have been imple-  
10 mented with less overt resistance, for instance in Croatia and Germany (Drljača  
11 Margić and Vodopija-Krstanović this volume; Gürtler and Kronewald this volume).  
12 While EMI seems to have been implemented in the Nordic countries without  
13 much resistance from staff and students, a great deal of concern has been  
14 expressed by the national language councils and members of the cultural elite  
15 (Jensen and Thøgersen 2011; Bolton and Kuteeva 2012; Hultgren, Gregersen and  
16 Thøgersen 2014). Other contexts are interesting because they face additional  
17 complexities of managing minority languages alongside English as well as a  
18 majority language, such as Catalan or Basque in Spain and Swedish in Finland  
19 (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2014; Lindström and Sylvain 2014; Garrett  
20 and Balsà 2014). Finally, there are contexts about which very little is known,  
21 such as Turkey, Croatia and Estonia. In sum, attitudes to EMI appear far from  
22 homogenous.

23 Whilst researchers have for some time now been following the permutations  
24 of opinions about the presence of English in European higher education, this  
25 volume is intended to provide a focused overview of Europe. All countries in-  
26 cluded in this volume have at various points since 1999 ratified the Council of  
27 Europe’s Bologna Declaration. The Bologna Declaration proposed a European  
28 Higher Education Area in which students could move freely between countries,  
29 using prior qualifications in one country as acceptable entry requirements for  
30 further study in another. It was agreed to adopt similar and comparable degree  
31 structures consisting of two main cycles: undergraduate (lasting a minimum of  
32 three years) and graduate (consisting of MA and PhD levels). The aim has been  
33 to increase mobility within the European Higher Education Area and, ultimately,  
34 to increase competitiveness vis-à-vis other educational strongholds in the world  
35 such as the US and, increasingly, China. Whilst the aims of the Bologna Declara-  
36 tion are shared across the national contexts reported on in this volume, the  
37 effects are, as already hinted at, likely to vary according to their political,  
38 socio-cultural, economic and historical contexts. Hopefully, this will pave the  
39 way for an interesting and focused comparison of the implementation, ideolo-  
40

gies, policies and practices of EMI in Europe (for volumes with a wider geographical remit, see, e.g., van der Walt 2013; Preisler, Klitgård, and Fabricius 2011; Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2012; Haberland, Lønsmann, and Preisler 2013).

## 2 English-medium instruction in Europe: A north-south divide

Although it is difficult to obtain comparable and up-to-date numbers on English-medium programmes at universities in non-English dominant countries in Europe, most sources appear to document an unequivocal rise in the provision of English-medium instruction. An increase of 38 per cent has been noted at master's level in just one and a half years from the end of 2011 to June 2013 (Brenn-White and van Rest 2012; Brenn-White and Faethe 2013). Interpretive caution is warranted, however, since the offering of master's programmes as a whole (i.e. including those taught in a national language) has also increased, albeit not to the same extent (Brenn-White and Faethe 2013). In 2008, Wächter and Maiworm found a doubling in the offering of MA programmes in English since 2003 (Wächter and Maiworm 2008). Table 1 shows the number of master's programmes taught entirely or partly in English in each of the national contexts reported on in this volume, based on our own calculations. Unlike most available figures, the figures have been corrected for population size, and, as can be seen, there is a rather striking north-south divide with the Nordic and Baltic states having a higher proportion of English-medium master's programmes per 100,000 inhabitants than Southern Europe. For instance, Iceland, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway and Estonia offer between 9 and 3.7 MA programmes in English per 100,000 inhabitants. This may be symptomatic of smaller sized-populations, for whom it is more important and attractive to recruit staff and students from overseas.

Notwithstanding such apparent growth and national variation, numbers often obscure considerable variation across institutions and disciplines. Institutionally, the provision of EMI has been found to vary (Hultgren 2014a), partly in accordance with the aims and identity of the institution as illustrated by the contrast between the internationally-oriented Roskilde University in Denmark and the nationally-oriented universities of the Faroe Islands and the Sami University College in Norway (Mortensen and Haberland 2012; Bull 2012). With respect to EMI subjects, the greatest proportion of master's programmes is in business and economics (28 percent) and engineering and technology (21 per

1 **Table 1: Master’s programmes taught entirely or partly in English<sup>2</sup>**

3			MA programmes
4	Country	Population	in English per
			100,000 inhabitants
5	Iceland	321,857	9
6	Sweden	9,644,864	7.9
7	Denmark	5,627,235	6.5
8	Finland	5,454,444	5.4
9	Norway	5,136,700	4.0
10	Estonia	1,311,870	3.7
11	Germany	80,585,700	0.9
12	Spain	46,704,314	0.8
13	Italy	59,943,933	0.6
13	Turkey <sup>3</sup>	76,667,864	0.2
14	Croatia	4,284,889	0.1

16 cent), followed by the social sciences (14 per cent), the natural sciences (9 per  
 17 cent), and the humanities and arts (8 percent) (Brenn-White and Faethe 2013).<sup>4</sup>  
 18 Such disciplinary differences, stemming from different “knowledge-making prac-  
 19 tices and educational goals” have prompted calls for tailoring language educa-  
 20 tional policies to specific disciplines (Kuteeva and Airey 2014: 533).

21 Moreover, the provision of EMI also varies according to educational level  
 22 and teaching strategy. It is well-documented that EMI is significantly more wide-  
 23 spread at master’s level than at undergraduate level, reflecting, partly, a greater  
 24 degree of commodification at masters’ level with European institutions com-  
 25 peting to attract non-EU fee-paying students for master’s programmes in particu-  
 26 lar. In Denmark and Iceland, for instance, where comparable data on this is  
 27 available, EMI-programmes at master’s level constitute 26–36%, whereas the  
 28 proportion at undergraduate level is 6–9% (Hultgren 2013; Kristinsson and  
 29 Bernharðsson 2013). Obtaining accurate numbers of EMI programmes is also  
 30

31  
 32 <sup>2</sup> Authors’ own calculations based on information from mastersportal.eu.

33 <sup>3</sup> As mastersportal.eu does not make a distinction between Greek and Turkish-speaking parts  
 34 of Cyprus, Turkey is used as a proxy for North Cyprus which is the focus of Arkin & Osam’s  
 35 chapter in this volume.

36 <sup>4</sup> Brenn-White and Faethe’s report does not give any information on which countries were  
 37 included in this analysis, but the total number of programmes suggests that all master’s  
 38 programmes in Europe were included, except those in the UK and Ireland. Note also that these  
 39 are absolute numbers and are not corrected for the fact that some disciplines may feature a  
 40 higher overall number of MA programmes offered in both English and a national language.

1 hampered by the fact that although English may be listed as the official medium  
 2 of instruction in course catalogues, ethnographic research has shown that the  
 3 national and other languages are also often used as an important teaching and  
 4 learning resource (Haberland, Lønsmann, and Preisler 2013; Söderlundh 2012;  
 5 Ljosland 2010). Ljosland (2010), for example, reminds us of the many strategies  
 6 and resources involved in teaching and learning, each of which may be asso-  
 7 ciated with their own patterns of language choice, such as course literature, com-  
 8 puter-aided presentations, note taking, lab work, examinations, assignments,  
 9 dissertations, e-learning activities, computer software and group discussions  
 10 (Ljosland 2010; Söderlundh 2012; Thøgersen, et al. 2013).

11 Thus, while estimates on EMI are useful in their own right, they often  
 12 conceal a highly complex and linguistically diverse reality at internationalized  
 13 universities (Haberland, Lønsmann, and Preisler 2013; Preisler, Klitgård, and  
 14 Fabricius 2011; Cots, Llorca, and Garrett 2014). Partly this diversity is due to  
 15 increased transnational mobility manifested in terms like “exchange students”,  
 16 “visiting students” or “free movers”. Data from the Nordic countries indicates  
 17 that the proportion of non-Nordic students at Nordic universities is around 5–  
 18 15% (Godenhjelm, Saarinen, and Östman 2013; Hultgren 2013; Kristoffersen,  
 19 Kristiansen, and Røynealand 2013; Kristinsson and Bernharðsson 2013; Salö  
 20 and Josephson 2013). In addition to multilingualism as the result of international  
 21 mobility, the domestic student body may itself be multilingual – an often over-  
 22 looked observation (Holmen 2012). Linguistic diversity, however, often perpetuates  
 23 the use of English, as English tends to be used as a lingua franca to enable com-  
 24 munication between speakers of different first languages (Gnutzmann, Jakisch,  
 25 and Rabe forthcoming; Mortensen 2014; Björkman 2013). Thus, the relation-  
 26 ship between multilingualism and Englishization is of a mutually perpetuating  
 27 dynamics, whereby increased multilingualism also leads to increased use of  
 28 English (see de Swaan 2001 for a similar logic).

### 31 **3 Drivers of English-medium instruction**

33 Drivers of Englishization may be theorized as being located at different levels  
 34 from the global to the classroom level. It is important to recognize, however,  
 35 that there is a complex interrelationship between the different levels, e.g.  
 36 national policies to internationalize will influence institutional policies to do  
 37 the same. Table 2 attempts to provide an overview and illustrates each level  
 38 with an example. At the global level, the General Agreement on Trade in  
 39 Services has, since 1995, committed member states to consider higher education  
 40

1 **Table 2:** Drivers of EMI at different levels

2 <b>Level</b>	<b>Example</b>
3	
4 Global	General Agreement on Trade in Services
5 European	Bologna Declaration
6 National	Internationalization strategies
7 Institutional	Targets to recruit international staff and students
8 Classroom	Presence of non-local language speakers

9

10 as a service to be traded rather than as a common good, and there is pressure to  
 11 remove barriers to trading (Phillipson this volume). As a consequence, higher  
 12 education is increasingly viewed as a commodity, which has paved the way  
 13 for university ranking systems in which universities compete for students  
 14 from a global pool of candidates (Tilak 2008; Gürüz 2008; Hazelkorn 2011). This  
 15 inevitably provides an incentive to offer English-medium programmes. Similarly, as  
 16 already mentioned, the European decision to create a common European higher  
 17 education area (EHEA) was deliberately designed to promote intra-European  
 18 mobility and make Europe a competitive player in the global knowledge economy  
 19 (Phillipson 2009). At the national level, various policy decisions have contributed  
 20 to EMI, often as a direct result of decisions made at a supra-national level. In  
 21 Denmark, for instance, government policies have placed considerable emphasis  
 22 on internationalization as this tends to be equated with excellence. Institutions  
 23 have often operationalized this as increasing their intake of international staff,  
 24 which also leads to Englishization (Hultgren 2014b). Institutional policies may  
 25 also decide to offer EMI as a way to equip their domestic students for a global  
 26 job market, what some have referred to as “internationalization at home” (e.g.,  
 27 Söderlundh 2010). At classroom level, it is well known that English will often be  
 28 chosen as a lingua franca if there is at least one person present who does not  
 29 have the local national language as their first (Gnutzmann, Jakisch, and Rabe  
 30 forthcoming; Mortensen 2014; Björkman 2013), which has been referred to as the  
 31 “guest decides principle” (Gregersen 2012). In between these levels, there are  
 32 intermediate levels at which decisions are made, for instance, faculties and  
 33 departments may make other decisions than their institution (Kuteeva and Airey  
 34 2014) and groups of students may make other decisions than their teacher  
 35 (Söderlundh 2012; Ljosland 2010).

36 It is worth noting that drivers of Englishization may or may not be explicitly  
 37 recognized as such. At one end of the spectrum we find strategic decisions to  
 38 offer courses and programmes in English to tap into the lucrative non-EU  
 39 student market (Hultgren 2014b), at the other we find those decisions where  
 40

1 no-one seems to have contemplated or predicted the vast linguistic implications.  
 2 It has often been pointed out, for instance, that the Bologna Declaration did not  
 3 devote a single word to language-related issues, despite the undeniably huge  
 4 linguistic consequences engendered by promoting mobility within the European  
 5 higher education area (Phillipson 2006; Ljosland 2005; Saarinen and Nikula  
 6 2012). Often, it is the case that drivers of Englishization come in the guise of  
 7 objectives to excel and being world-class. For instance, the mission statement  
 8 of the University of Copenhagen contains the following passage:

9  
 10 Having fostered eight Nobel laureates, being a member of the International Alliance of  
 11 Research Universities (IARU) and ranked highly in the European university landscape, the  
 12 University must proudly carry its traditions onward. This will continue to be the basis for  
 13 everything we do. (University of Copenhagen 2012: 12)

14 The document then goes on to lists the following four aims:

- 15 – We aim to enhance our international research reputation by focusing on our  
 16 existing top research areas as well as securing a good framework for emerg-  
 17 ing research.
- 18 – We aim to work [in a] focused [way] towards international recruitment of the  
 19 best students and researchers.
- 20 – We aim to improve our PhD area, also in terms of international collaboration.
- 21 – We aim to increase the share of our research published in the best academic  
 22 journals. (University of Copenhagen 2012: 14)

23  
 24 While Englishization is not explicitly mentioned in any of these four aims, it is  
 25 easy to see how strategies to “enhance international research reputation”, “work  
 26 in a focused way towards international recruitment”, “improve . . . international  
 27 collaboration” and “publish[ed] in the best academic journals” will indirectly  
 28 foster Englishization, given the need for a shared language in which to under-  
 29 take these activities. Thus, whether or not Englishization is a strategic priority,  
 30 there is little doubt that policies based on free-market principles will indirectly  
 31 engender it (see also Piller and Cho 2013).

## 34 4 Structure and outline of the volume

36 This volume brings together a variety of European perspectives on EMI in higher  
 37 education. Through a range of methodologies (interviews, questionnaires, stimu-  
 38 lated recall and analyses of language policies, university websites, and job  
 39 advertisements), we hear the voices of teachers, students, administrators, as  
 40

1 interpreted through the authors. The volume is divided into three parts: Part 1:  
2 Opportunity or Threat, Part 2: Before, During and After EMI, and Part 3: Policy  
3 and Ideology.

4 The first part examines the role of English as an opportunity or a threat in  
5 European higher education. Chapter 1 opens the discussion with a strong state-  
6 ment from the threat perspective, while the remaining chapters (2–5) report on  
7 the attitudes of key stakeholders in the introduction of EMI in Europe, namely  
8 lecturers and/or administrators at higher education institutions, as examined  
9 through questionnaires. The studies were conducted in areas where the intro-  
10 duction of EMI is still in its infancy: Croatia, Italy, the Basque Country and  
11 finally Germany, where EMI has perhaps a slightly longer history.

12 In his politically committed opening contribution, Robert Phillipson (Chapter  
13 1) interprets the increasing use of English as a medium of instruction at Euro-  
14 pean universities as an instance of linguistic imperialism, displaying what he  
15 regards as an inextricable link between economically, politically and socio-  
16 culturally powerful nation states such as the US and the UK and the spread of  
17 English. Phillipson positions himself in opposition to English as a *Lingua Franca*  
18 scholars and, in particular, the British applied linguist Jim Coleman, one of  
19 the pioneers of the field of EMI, whom he sees as detaching Englishization from  
20 aspects of power and hegemony. Phillipson advocates language policies based  
21 on additive bilingualism on the grounds that English monolingualism leads to  
22 inequities as well as to loss of cultural knowledge and linguistic diversity.

23 In Chapter 2, Branka Margić and Irena Vodopija-Krstanović present the  
24 first study of the attitudes of university lecturers towards introducing EMI at  
25 a Croatian university – a context in which higher education is still almost  
26 exclusively conducted in the local language. They find that the majority of the  
27 respondents in their questionnaire survey think that EMI is not only possible  
28 but also desirable at their institution, even though only about half of them feel  
29 competent to actually teach EMI courses and point to various problems that they  
30 foresee in connection with the introduction of EMI.

31 Virginia Pulcini and Sandra Campagna (Chapter 3) examine the attitudes of  
32 79 lecturers at the University of Turin in the light of the controversial decision,  
33 which was later repealed, by the management at the Politecnico di Milano  
34 to switch to English only for all courses at graduate level. They discuss the  
35 need to balance “local” concerns, such as one’s culture and identity, with  
36 “global” concerns of international competition, and warn that imposing EMI  
37 without adequate pedagogical justification will be problematic.

38 Katherine Gürtler and Elke Kronewald report in Chapter 4 on the situation in  
39 Germany, where the introduction of EMI is currently taking place at a very fast  
40 pace. In their large-scale survey of more than 1,000 lecturers from different

1 higher education institutions they find that those who have a background in  
2 foreign-language teaching have chosen to engage in EMI out of interest, while  
3 those who had taught only in the local language opposed the introduction of  
4 EMI. Among the problems identified in the study are the students' proficiency  
5 in English and the lack of incentives for teachers.

6 In Chapter 5, David Lasagabaster analyses the opinions of the teaching and  
7 administrative staff of the bilingual (Basque and Spanish) University of the  
8 Basque Country with regard to the implementation of a new Multilingualism  
9 Programme. He finds that both teachers and administrators have mostly positive  
10 comments about the programme and express little concern that the programme  
11 is dominated by English language courses. He concludes that English is a  
12 "stumbling block" in the implementation of a multilingual language policy.

13 English-medium instruction in higher education is affected by the contexts  
14 of the countries in which it is implemented, including prior education and job  
15 needs, and opportunities after university graduation. For that reason, in Part 2  
16 of this volume, "Before, During, and After EMI", we include chapters focusing  
17 on how well students are prepared for participating in EMI programs (Chapter  
18 6), how English-medium programs may directly affect teaching and learning  
19 (Chapters 7 and 8) as well as lecturers' perception of this effect (Chapter 9), and  
20 the status of English use and needs in the current job market (Chapter 10).

21 In Chapter 6, Hafdís Ingvasdóttir and Birna Arbjörnsdóttir argue that the  
22 growing use of English in Iceland has a strong influence on higher education.  
23 The authors claim that compulsory education does not adequately prepare  
24 students for the standard needed in English-medium programmes at post-  
25 compulsory level, which require high-level reading and writing skills rather  
26 than receptive language skills. Therefore, the authors recommend that the  
27 national curricula and university language policies are adapted in order to  
28 reflect the new linguistic realities.

29 John Airey (Chapter 7) provides an overview of his research on EMI in  
30 Sweden, which can be broadly categorized into three EMI areas: teaching, learn-  
31 ing, and attitudes across disciplines. In particular, Airey discusses the challenges  
32 faced by lecturers and students in EMI, and provides recommendations on how  
33 to overcome these. He concludes that a universal solution for EMI difficulties  
34 across disciplines is not realistic because the literacy needs of students vary  
35 greatly.

36 Chapter 8, by Erkan Arkin and Necdet Osam, also revolves around the  
37 impact of EMI on disciplinary teaching and learning, in their case at a university  
38 in North Cyprus. Using videotaped material from lectures in English and Turkish  
39 and semi-structured student interviews, Arkin and Osam analyse the lecturer's  
40 discourse characteristics and students' comprehensibility levels. They conclude

1 that despite the lecturer's endeavours to accommodate student learning during  
2 English-medium lessons, students still experienced learning difficulties.

3 Rather than dealing with the language and content characteristics of the  
4 EMI classroom, Chapter 9 by Joyce Kling focuses on lecturers' perspectives, i.e.  
5 their perceptions of the effects of EMI on their personal sense of being teachers.  
6 Based on data analysed through a multi-method approach, Kling finds that  
7 experienced lecturers are able to maintain their confidence and security despite  
8 the usual instructional and linguistic challenges of the EMI setting. Kling finds  
9 that the main factors for maintaining their teaching confidence are their teach-  
10 ing experience and pedagogic content knowledge.

11 In Chapter 10 Glenn Ole Hellekjær and Anne-Inger Hellekjær argue that  
12 the development of EMI and English language support programs should be  
13 informed by the needs of the job market. Based on a large-scale study investigat-  
14 ing the needs and the uses of English of staff in government ministerial jobs and  
15 ministerial job advertisements, Hellekjær and Hellekjær conclude that university  
16 programs fail to adequately prepare students for their job experiences after  
17 graduation.

18 The final part of the volume, Part 3, "Policy and Ideology", combines per-  
19 spectives on language policy and ideology in an Estonian, Italian and Finnish  
20 higher education context. While the Estonian report (Chapter 11) is structured  
21 around analyses of explicit language policies in the form of semi-legal docu-  
22 ments, the Finnish contribution (Chapter 12) focuses on what might we referred  
23 to as implicit policies, or ideologies, about English as they emerge from the  
24 bottom up among university staff and students. The Italian report (Chapter 13)  
25 combines a top-down with a bottom-up perspective by first providing an  
26 account of legal proceedings and then examining how an Italian university  
27 manages the bilingual English-Italian reality on their website.

28 In Chapter 11, Josep Soler-Carbonell uncovers some tensions in Estonian  
29 higher education language policies, notably in relation to how English and  
30 Estonian are portrayed. While Estonian is explicitly framed as being in need of  
31 preservation in the domain of higher education, the policies interestingly avoid  
32 mentioning English explicitly, opting instead for the vaguer label "foreign lan-  
33 guages". Soler-Carbonell suggests that by not naming any "foreign language" in  
34 particular, the door is left open for several of them (English, Russian and other  
35 languages used in Estonia), a tactic of flexibility which has been referred to as  
36 "strategic ambiguity" (Angouri 2013). Soler-Carbonell also suggests that not  
37 mentioning English or Russian explicitly could be interpreted as a way of invis-  
38 bilizing those languages that exert a high pressure on Estonian's maintenance  
39 and sustainability, a process akin to "erasure" (Irvine and Gal 2000).

40

1 Francesca Santulli, in Chapter 12, reports on an intriguing case in which the  
 2 decision to adopt English as a medium of instruction on all MA and PhD pro-  
 3 grammes from 2014 at the Italian university Politecnico di Milano triggered a  
 4 heated debate and a lawsuit. Santulli then focuses on the university's website  
 5 with a view to examining how the policy of the institution is practically imple-  
 6 mented. Santulli identifies discrepancies in the Italian and English versions of  
 7 the websites and puts these down not solely to the web designer's lack of  
 8 English proficiency, but to different linguistic conventions in English and Italian.  
 9 This prompts Santulli to make a link between language and knowledge (also  
 10 invoked by Phillipson in his contribution), and between academic English and  
 11 epistemicide.

12 Finally, in Chapter 13, Laura McCambridge and Taina Saarinen explore the  
 13 extent to which ideologies about native-speaker varieties of English may be  
 14 changing as a result of globalization and, more specifically, by the multilingual  
 15 reality in Finnish higher education. The authors identify the existence of  
 16 two contrasting ideologies among Finnish university staff and students: the  
 17 “not” and the “but” in native/non-native ideologies. The “non-nativeness as  
 18 ‘not’ ideology” reproduces the native ideal and considers non-native varieties  
 19 as deficient in comparison. The “non-nativeness as ‘but’ ideology”, in con-  
 20 trast, challenges the native ideal. The authors conclude by discussing the  
 21 potential implications of this development for language policies in Finnish  
 22 higher education.

## 23 24 25 **References**

- 26  
27 Angouri, Jo. 2013. The multilingual reality of the multinational workplace: Language policy and  
 28 language use. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*. 34(6). 564–581.  
 29 Björkman, Beyza. 2013. *English as an Academic Lingua Franca. Developments in English as a*  
 30 *Lingua Franca series*. Berlin/New York: De Gruyter Mouton.  
 31 Bolton, Kingsley & Maria Kuteeva. 2012. English as an academic language at a Swedish university:  
 32 parallel language use and the “threat” of English. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural*  
 33 *Development*, 33(5). 429–447.  
 34 Borghans, Lex, Frank Cörvers & National Bureau of Economic Research. 2009. *The americaniza-*  
 35 *tion of European higher education and research*. Cambridge, Mass.: National Bureau of  
 36 Economic Research (Electronic resource).  
 37 Brenn-White, Megan & Edwin van Rest. 2012. *English-taught master's programs in Europe: New*  
 38 *findings on supply and demand*. Institute of International Education.  
 39 Brenn-White, Megan & Elias Faethe. 2013. *English-taught master's programs in Europe: A 2013*  
 40 *update*. Institute of International Education. <http://www.iie.org/mobility> (accessed 20  
 March 2014).

- 1 Bull, Tove. 2012. Against the mainstream: universities with an alternative language policy. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 55–73.
- 2 Cots, Josep M., Enric Llorca & Peter Garrett. 2014. Language policies and practices in the inter-  
3 nationalisation of higher education on the European margins: an introduction. *Journal of*  
4 *Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 35(4). 311–317.
- 5 Dalton-Puffer, Christiane. 2011. Content-and-Language Integrated Learning: From practice to  
6 principles? *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics* 31. 182–204.
- 7 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.). 2012. *English-Medium Instruc-*  
8 *tion at Universities. Global Challenges*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 9 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2014. Language friction and multi-  
10 lingual policies in higher education: the stakeholders' view. *Journal of Multilingual and*  
*Multicultural Development* 35(4). 345–360.
- 11 Gallix, Andrew. 2013. The French protect their language like the British protect their currency,  
12 23 May 2013. [http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2013/may/23/language-french-](http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2013/may/23/language-french-identity)  
13 [identity](http://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2013/may/23/language-french-identity) (accessed 25 June 2014).
- 14 Garrett, Peter & Lidia Gallego Balsà. 2014. International universities and implications of inter-  
15 nationalisation for minority languages: views from university students in Catalonia and  
16 Wales. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 35(4). 361–375.
- 17 Gnutzmann, Claus, Jenny Jakisch & Frank Rabe. Forthcoming. Communicating across Europe.  
18 What students think about multilingualism, language norms and English as a lingua  
19 franca. In Andrew Linn, Neil Bermel & Gibson Ferguson (eds.), *Attitudes towards English*  
20 *in Europe*. Berlin: Mouton.
- 21 Godenhjelm, Sebastian, Taina Saarinen & Jan-Ola Östman. 2013. Utgångspunkter för en funger-  
22 ande parallellspråkighet: En kartläggning av mångspråkigheten vid finländska universitet  
23 [Prerequisites for a functional parallellingualism: A survey of multilingualism at Finnish  
24 universities]. [http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/05/Landsrapport-](http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/05/Landsrapport-FinlandMini.pdf)  
25 [FinlandMini.pdf](http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/05/Landsrapport-FinlandMini.pdf) (accessed 27 June 2014).
- 26 Greenall, Anjo K. 2012. Attracting international students by means of the web: transadapta-  
27 tion, domestication and cultural suppression. *International Journal of the Sociology of*  
28 *Language*, 216. 75–85.
- 29 Gregersen, Frans. 2012. Indledning: Globaliseringens udfordringer med særligt hensyn til uni-  
30 versitetsinstitutionerne [Introduction: The challenges of globalisation with a special view  
31 to the university institutions]. *Nordisk tidsskrift for andetssprogsforskning* [Nordic Journal  
32 of Second Language Research], 2012(2). 5–19.
- 33 Gürüz, Kemal. 2008. *Higher education and international student mobility in the global knowl-*  
34 *edge economy*. New York: State University of New York Press.
- 35 Haberland, Hartmut, Dorte Lønsmann & Bent Preisler (eds.). 2013. *Language alternation, lan-*  
36 *guage choice and language encounter in international tertiary education*. Amsterdam:  
37 Springer.
- 38 Hazelkorn, Ellen. 2011. *Rankings and the reshaping of higher education: The battle for world-*  
39 *class excellence*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan.
- 40 Holmen, Anne. 2012. Does the Nordic concept of parallel language use apply to minority  
children in Denmark?. In Karin Jóhanna L. Knudsen, Hjalmar P. Petersen, Kári Rógvi  
(eds.), *Four or more languages for all?: Language policy challenges for the future*, 94–  
108. Oslo: Novus.

- 1 Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2013. *Parallelsproglighed på danske universiteter: en statusrapport*  
2 *2013* [Parallellingualism at Danish universities: A status report 2013]. [http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/04/LanderapportDK\\_V4.pdf](http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/04/LanderapportDK_V4.pdf) (accessed February 2014).
- 3 Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2014a. Whose parallellingualism? Overt and covert ideologies in Danish  
4 university language policies. *Multilingua: Journal of Cross-Cultural and Interlanguage*  
5 *Communication* 33(1–2). 61–87.
- 6 Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2014b. Whose parallellingualism? Overt and covert ideologies in  
7 Danish university language policies. *Multilingua: Journal of Cross-Cultural and Inter-*  
8 *language Communication* 33(1–2). 61–87.
- 9 Hultgren, Anna Kristina, Frans Gregersen & Jacob Thøgersen (eds.). 2014. *English in Nordic*  
10 *Universities: Ideologies and practices*. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- 11 Irvine, Judith T. & Susan Gal, S. 2000. Language ideology and linguistic differentiation. In Paul  
12 Kroskrity (ed.), *Regimes of language*, 35–83. Santa Fe, NM: School of American Research  
13 Press.
- 14 Jenkins, Jennifer. 2014. *English as a Lingua Franca in the International University: The Politics*  
15 *of Academic English Language Policy*. London/New York: Routledge/Taylor and Francis  
16 Group.
- 17 Jensen, Christian & Jacob Thøgersen. 2011. University lecturers' attitudes towards English as  
18 the medium of instruction. *Iberica*, 22. 13–33.
- 19 Kristinsson, Ari Páll and Haraldur Bernharðsson. 2013. *Íslenska eða enska í íslensku háskólastarfi?*  
20 [Icelandic or English at Icelandic Universities?] <http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/04/Island-Ny-APK-HB-2013-03-271.pdf> (accessed 20 March 2014).
- 21 Kristoffersen, Gjert, Marita Kristiansen, & Unn Røynealand. 2013. *Landrapport Norge: Språkpoli-*  
22 *tiske grunnlagsdokumenter, internasjonalisering og parallellspråklighet i teori og praksis*  
23 *ved norske universitet og høyskoler* [Country report Norway: Language policy, internation-  
24 alization and parallellingualism in theory and practice at Norwegian universities]. [http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/04/Landrapport-Norge\\_01.04.131.pdf](http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/04/Landrapport-Norge_01.04.131.pdf)  
25 (accessed 27 June 2014).
- 26 Kuteeva, Maria & John Airey. 2014. Disciplinary differences in the use of English in higher edu-  
27 cation: Reflections on recent policy developments. *Higher Education* 67(5). 533–549.
- 28 Lillis, Theresa & Mary Jane Curry. 2010. *Academic writing in a global context: The politics and*  
29 *practices of publishing in English*. London/New York: Routledge/Taylor and Francis Group.
- 30 Lindström, Jan K. & Jenny Sylvén. 2014. Local majority and minority languages and English in  
31 the university: The University of Helsinki in a Nordic comparison. In Anna Kristina Hultgren,  
32 Frans Gregersen & Jacob Thøgersen (eds.), *English in Nordic Universities: Ideologies and*  
33 *practices*, 147–164. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- 34 Ljosland, Ragnild. 2005. Norway's misunderstanding of the Bologna Process: When interna-  
35 tionalisation becomes Anglicisation. Paper presented at Bi- and Multilingual Universities:  
36 Challenges and Future Prospects, Helsinki University, 1–3 September, 2005.
- 37 Ljosland, Ragnild. 2010. Teaching through English: Monolingual Policy Meets Multilingual  
38 Practice. *Hermes – Journal of Language and Communication Studies* 45: 99–113.
- 39 Ljosland, Ragnild. 2014. The interactional management of linguistic diversity: Language plan-  
40 ning confronted by everyday communication in the international university: the Norwegian  
case. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 35(4). 392–405.
- Llurda, Enric, Josep M. Cots & Lurdes Armengol. 2014. Views on multilingualism and interna-  
tionalisation in higher education: administrative staff in the spotlight. *Journal of Multi-*  
*lingual and Multicultural Development*, 35(4). 376–391.

- 1 Mauranen, Anna. 2014. Lingua franca discourse in academic contexts: Shaped by complexity.  
2 In John Flowerdew (ed.), *Discourse in context: Contemporary applied linguistics 3*, 225–  
3 245. London/New York: Bloomsbury.
- 4 Mortensen, Janus. 2014. Language policy from below: language choice in student project  
5 groups in a multilingual university setting. *Journal of Multilingual & Multicultural Develop-*  
6 *ment* 35(4). 425–442.
- 7 Mortensen, Janus & Hartmut Haberland. 2012. English — the new Latin of academia? Danish  
8 universities as a case. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 175–197.
- 9 Phillipson, Robert. 2006. English, a cuckoo in the European higher education nest of lan-  
10 guages? *European Journal of English Studies* 10(1). 13–32.
- 11 Phillipson, Robert. 2009. English in higher education: Panacea or pandemic? In Peter Harder  
12 (ed.), *English in Denmark: Language policy, internationalization and university teaching*  
13 [*Angles on the English-speaking world 9*], 29–57.
- 14 Piller, Ingrid & Jinhyun Cho. 2013. Neoliberalism as language policy. *Language in Society* 42(1).  
15 23–44.
- 16 Preisler, Bent, Ida Klitgård & Anne H. Fabricius (eds.). 2011. *Language and learning in the*  
17 *international university. From English uniformity to Diversity and Hybridity*. Clevedon:  
18 Multilingual Matters.
- 19 Saarinen, Taina & Tarja Nikula. 2012. Implicit policy, invisible language: policies and practices  
20 of international degree programmes in Finnish Higher Education. In Aintzane Doiz, David  
21 Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-Medium Instruction at Universities:*  
22 *Global Challenges*, 131–150. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 23 Salö, Linus & Olle Josephson. 2013. *Parallelspråkighet vid svenska universitet och högskolor*  
24 [*Parallelllingualism at Swedish universities*]. [http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/  
25 files/2013/04/Landrapport-Sverige\\_2april1.pdf](http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/04/Landrapport-Sverige_2april1.pdf) (accessed 20 June 2014).
- 26 Seidlhofer, Barbara. 2011. *Understanding English as a Lingua Franca*. Oxford: Oxford University  
27 Press.
- 28 Smit, Ute & Emma Dafouz (eds.). 2012. *Integrating Content and Language in Higher Education:*  
29 *Gaining Insights into English-Medium Instruction at European Universities*. AILA Review,  
30 25. Philadelphia, PA: John Benjamins.
- 31 Söderlundh, Hedda. 2010. *Internationella universitet – lokala språkval. Om bruket av talad*  
32 *svenska i engelskspråkiga kursmiljöer*. [International universities – local language choices.  
33 On spoken Swedish in English-medium course environments]. Uppsala University dissertation.
- 34 Söderlundh, Hedda. 2012. Global policies and local norms: sociolinguistic awareness and  
35 language choice at an international university. *International Journal of the Sociology of*  
36 *Language* 216. 87–109.
- 37 Swaan, Abram de. 2001. *Words of the world: the global language system*. Malden, Mass.: Polity  
38 Press.
- 39 Thøgersen, Jacob, Olle Josephson, Monica Londén & Linus Salö. 2013. *Engelska som undervis-*  
40 *ningspråk på nordiska universitet – hur gör man?* [English as medium of instruction at  
Nordic universities – how is it done?] [http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/  
2013/04/EngelskSomUndervisningsprog.pdf](http://nordiskparallelsprogsnet.blogs.ku.dk/files/2013/04/EngelskSomUndervisningsprog.pdf) (accessed 27 June 2014).
- Tilak, Jandhyala B. G. 2008. Higher education: a public good or a commodity for trade? *Pros-*  
*pects* 38(0). 449–466.
- University of Copenhagen. 2012. 2016: Strategy for the University of Copenhagen. Copenhagen:  
University of Copenhagen. <http://www.e-pages.dk/ku/611/> (accessed 27 June 2014).

- 1 Walt, Christa van der. 2013. *Multilingual Higher Education: Beyond English Medium Orienta-*  
2 *tions*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 3 Wächter, Bernd & Friedhelm Maiworm. 2008. *English-taught programmes in European higher*  
4 *education. The picture in 2007*. Bonn: Lemmens (ACA Papers on International Cooperation  
5 in Education).
- 6 Wilkinson, Robert & Vera Zegers. 2007. *Researching content and language integration in higher*  
7 *education*. Maastricht: Universitaire Pers Maastricht.

8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40



## **I Opportunity or Threat**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 Robert Phillipson

# 2 **1 English as threat or opportunity in** 3 4 **European higher education**

5  
6  
7 **Abstract:** English is analysed as a key constituent of globalisation and the efforts  
8 of the USA, abetted by the British, to promote and dominate capitalism world-  
9 wide. The expansion of English has been energetically pursued, in a shift from  
10 occupying non-European territory, falsely seen as *terra nullius*, to disseminating  
11 the values of a *cultura nullius*, and the pernicious myth of English serving all  
12 equally well worldwide, a *lingua nullius*. British academic discourse on higher  
13 education falsely legitimates an increased use of English, and thereby strengthens  
14 linguistic imperialism. Action in the Nordic countries and Germany to ensure  
15 that continental European languages are not marginalised by the expansion  
16 of English is presented. The goal is to ensure that investment in the linguistic  
17 capital of English does not entail the dispossession of national languages or limit  
18 their democratic functions. Academic discourse tends to circumvent or downplay  
19 notions of linguistic imperialism or hegemony, and as a result fails to relate the  
20 expansion of English to the forces behind its increased use. Explicit language  
21 policies are needed that can ensure a balance between English and other lan-  
22 guages. There is an urgent need to address language policy issues more vigorously  
23 at the national and supranational EU levels<sup>1</sup>.

24 **Keywords:** Americanisation, EU language policies, global English, linguistic  
25 capital, *lingua franca*, linguistic hegemony, linguistic imperialism

## 26 27 28 **1 Introduction**

29  
30 The empires of the future are the empires of the mind (Churchill 1943)<sup>2</sup>.

31 Within a generation from now English could be a world language – that is to say, a universal  
32 language in those countries in which it is not already the native or primary tongue (*Report*  
33 *for the British Cabinet 1956*)<sup>3</sup>.

34  
35  
36 **1** I am grateful to the editors and two peer reviewers for very thorough and thoughtful sugges-  
37 tions for strengthening this chapter. All translations are mine.

38 **2** When receiving an honorary degree at Harvard University, 6 September 1943. See footnote 12.

39 **3** Cited in Phillipson 1992: 136.

40 **Robert Phillipson**, Copenhagen Business School

1 The plan is for the United States to rule the world (Armstrong 2002)<sup>4</sup>.

2 English ‘the language of higher education in Europe... it seems inevitable that English, in  
3 some form, will definitely become the language of higher education’ (Coleman 2006)<sup>5</sup>.

4 Contrary to the wording affirmed in the Bologna Declaration, the reform of higher educa-  
5 tion serves the purpose of replacing the linguistic and cultural diversity of Europe by an  
6 English linguistic monopoly (Meyer 2011)<sup>6</sup>.

7 Every time that the question of language surfaces, in one way or another, it means that a  
8 series of other problems are coming to the fore (Gramsci 1931)<sup>7</sup>.

9  
10 These vignettes indicate how deeply embedded English is in corporate global-  
11 isation, Americanisation, and language policy in Europe. Churchill judiciously  
12 anticipates that territorial empires will be succeeded by colonisation of the  
13 mind. The British government articulated policies in the 1950s to ensure that  
14 the use of English would expand worldwide. This dovetailed with the ambitions  
15 of the USA to become a globally dominant power, a policy that has been pursued  
16 energetically since 1945. In evaluating higher education language policy in the  
17 21st century, a British scholar, Coleman, foresees that English will replace con-  
18 tinental European scholarly languages, and a former Minister of Science and  
19 the Arts in Saxony, Germany, Meyer, is convinced that the Europe-wide policies  
20 of the Bologna process are implementing this change. He therefore sees English  
21 as a real threat to national languages and language diversity. Language and  
22 power operate in symbiosis, and, as Gramsci stresses, much more is at stake in  
23 language policy than merely language.

24 English is increasingly projected as a language that is universally needed,  
25 an opportunity to be grasped. Perceptions of English as a threat to the con-  
26 tinued vitality of a national language have resulted in language policy activity  
27 in many countries, and efforts to neutralise the threat. Threats and opportunities  
28 are alternatives that do not exclude each other and may co-occur. English as  
29 opportunity is buttressed by market forces that have influenced decisions affect-  
30 ing all levels of education in many countries worldwide, including Europe.  
31 English has been riding on a wave that is captured in Margaret Thatcher’s  
32 Churchillian endorsement of global Americanisation, “There Is No Alternative”<sup>8</sup>.  
33 Her “Center for Freedom” in Washington DC has as its main goal to ensure that

34 ———  
35 <sup>4</sup> In *Harper’s Magazine* 305, cited in Harvey 2005: 80.

36 <sup>5</sup> In a survey article on English-medium teaching in European higher education, 2006: 11.

37 <sup>6</sup> “Entgegen dem Wortlaut der Bologna-Erklärung dient also die Studienreform dem Ziel, die  
38 dort beschworene sprachliche und kulturelle Vielfalt Europas durch ein englisches Sprach-  
monopol zu ersetzen” (2011: 61).

39 <sup>7</sup> Gramsci 1985, 183, written between 1931 and 1935.

40 <sup>8</sup> See McMurtry 2002, 8.

1 “the US and UK can lead and change the world”<sup>9</sup>. Her successors as British  
 2 Prime Ministers have championed an expansion of English in the same spirit.  
 3 Imperialist politicians are abetted in British scholarly discourse, such as in  
 4 Coleman’s questionable prediction of an English monopoly of higher education  
 5 in Europe.

6 The article explores the issue of whether the increase in the use of English  
 7 in higher education in continental Europe constitutes a threat or an opportunity  
 8 by analysing the global context, and how an expansion of English is articulated  
 9 in relevant discourses on change in higher education. It challenges the notion  
 10 that English is universally relevant, and assesses whether the expansion of  
 11 English should be seen as constituting English linguistic imperialism. It con-  
 12 cludes with a consideration of what language policies are needed so as to main-  
 13 tain the vitality of all the scholarly languages of Europe.

14 Initially I need to stress three points. Firstly, I have nothing against English  
 15 *per se*. Any language can be used for good or evil purposes. English also happens  
 16 to be my mother tongue, though I also use four other languages regularly. What  
 17 I am against is some of the purposes to which English, like other imperial lan-  
 18 guages, has been put in the past and present. While English clearly opens doors  
 19 for some (opportunity), it closes them for the many in many countries (threat).  
 20 Secondly, my understanding of the complexity of multilingualism, its joys and  
 21 agonies, has been strongly influenced by having lived outside the UK for most  
 22 of my adult life, and the existential experience of living as an immigrant. In  
 23 this way I differ radically from many experts on language learning and “global”  
 24 English who lead monolingual lives in an “English-speaking” country (itself a  
 25 misleading concept since the relevant countries have always been multilingual).  
 26 Thirdly, I believe language policy analysis is necessarily multidisciplinary, draw-  
 27 ing on a range of social science and humanities disciplines, and should be  
 28 historically based. We need therefore to begin by relating developments in  
 29 language policy in higher education to causal factors of historical, political,  
 30 and economic significance.

## 33 2 The global context

35 English as threat relates to its connection to the legacy of the British Empire  
 36 and to the current dominance of the USA. A discourse of English expanding  
 37 worldwide has existed in political rhetoric since the 1780s on both sides of the  
 38

39 ———  
 40 <sup>9</sup> [www.margaretthatcher.org](http://www.margaretthatcher.org).

1 Atlantic. Military force has served as a trigger for economic, financial, political  
2 and cultural dominance.

3 Military force is still of paramount importance: NATO has been globalised  
4 (Nazemroaya 2012), the USA has ‘Special Operations’ forces in action in over 90  
5 countries<sup>10</sup>, the “war on terror” has led to US armed force activity “in 49 out of  
6 54 African states, along with the former colonial powers of France and Britain,  
7 in what’s becoming a new carve-up of the continent” (Milne 2014: 20). The EU is  
8 solidly active and complicit in such coalitions “of the willing”.

9 Christian missionaries also played a decisive role in global colonisation by  
10 Europeans and Americans (Islam expanded in a comparable trajectory), but  
11 faith-based cultural imperialism has progressively given way to a more secular  
12 opiate of the people, consumerism<sup>11</sup>.

13 Asymmetrical relationships between countries and between social classes  
14 are underwritten by ideologies of dominance that attempt to rationalise inequality.  
15 Language policy plays a crucial role in the societal structures and practices that  
16 consolidate dominance and subordination.

17 The first conferences on English as a “world” language, as a means of  
18 strengthening British and US influence, were held in the 1930s on both sides of  
19 the Atlantic (Phillipson 2009a: 112–118). Churchill’s speech at Harvard in 1943,  
20 cited earlier, articulates a plan for the British and Americans to establish English  
21 worldwide. The key themes in his speech are UK/US unity, military collabora-  
22 tion, global peace-keeping under US/UK control, and global English. The ex-  
23 pansion of English is projected as an opportunity for the US and UK, a global  
24 calling, a right: “Such plans offer far better prizes than taking away other  
25 people’s provinces or lands or grinding them down in exploitation. . . . I do not  
26 see why we should not try to spread our common language even more widely  
27 throughout the globe and, without seeking selfish advantage over any, possess  
28 ourselves of this invaluable amenity and birthright”<sup>12</sup>.

29 English is now of global significance. Education, examination boards,  
30 “international” publishers, the media, and the creative industries impact world-  
31 wide. There is a massive expansion of English-medium “international” schools  
32 for the offspring of elites worldwide. English in higher education has become a  
33

34  
35 <sup>10</sup> Reported in the *International Herald Tribune*, May 3, 2013.

36 <sup>11</sup> Christian missionaries are however active within the global English teaching business, which  
37 raises major ethical issues, see Wong and Canagarajah (eds.) 2009.

38 <sup>12</sup> The speech is on [www.winstonchurchill.org/learn/in-the-media/newsreels](http://www.winstonchurchill.org/learn/in-the-media/newsreels). The written  
39 version differs slightly: [www.winstonchurchill.org/learn/speeches-of-winston-churchill/118-the-price-of-greatness](http://www.winstonchurchill.org/learn/speeches-of-winston-churchill/118-the-price-of-greatness).

1 global commodity, which inevitably affects the nature and goals of universities.  
 2 The expansion of monolingual English-medium universities in many countries is  
 3 one symptom of global Americanisation (Phillipson 2009a, 2009b, 2011). It is  
 4 commercially driven, and based on the questionable assumption that both the  
 5 content of studies and English as the sole medium of instruction are universally  
 6 relevant.

7 In parallel, British universities have become increasingly dependent on  
 8 income generated by fee-paying foreign students. In January 2013 the British  
 9 government established a new agency aiming to increase the intake of students  
 10 from regions such as the Indian subcontinent and the Middle East; the goal is to  
 11 increase “educational exports”, currently worth more than £14 billion a year,  
 12 potentially rising to £21.5 billion by 2020, and to £27 billion by 2025<sup>13</sup>.

13 The changing nature of how English is conceptualised, interpreted, and  
 14 marketed is integral to global Americanisation. Land in what became named  
 15 the Americas was considered *terra nullius*, land belonging to no-one, to which  
 16 its benighted inhabitants had no claim or rights<sup>14</sup>. The same trope was used in  
 17 Australasia and Africa. The dissemination of Hollywood popular culture world-  
 18 wide entails the promotion of the values of the USA as a *cultura nullius* (Kayman  
 19 2009). Those who argue that English is now detached from its ancestral roots,  
 20 and is “owned” by all who use it, that English is free of its origins and dis-  
 21 connected from the economic, political and military system that supports it,  
 22 can be considered as seeing English as a *lingua nullius*, a free-floating language  
 23 whose expansion should be considered advantageous for all (Phillipson 2011,  
 24 2014, forthcoming a). Seeing a language as purely instrumental, or seeing lan-  
 25 guage teaching as ideologically neutral, as an apolitical, purely technocratic  
 26 mission, entails closing one’s eyes and mind to how social structure operates  
 27 nationally and internationally, and is in conflict with principles of social justice  
 28 and a balanced sustainable language ecology.

30 \_\_\_\_\_  
 31 **13** Details on <http://www.universityworldnews.com/article.php?story=2013012418460773>, 27  
 32 January 2013.

33 **14** The influential British philosopher, John Locke articulated a rationale for this in the chapter  
 34 on Property in *Two treatises of government*, 1698. He argues that God commanded people to  
 35 labour, as a result of which they can increase their possessions: “God, by commanding to sub-  
 36 due, gave Authority so far to *appropriate*” (1988: 292). Since the indigenous peoples of America  
 37 have failed to labour, “they are rich in Land, and poor in all the Comforts of Life”. Locke draws  
 38 the conclusion that “In the beginning, all the World was *America*, and more so than that is  
 39 now; for no such thing as *Money* was any where known” (1988: 301). The fruits of labour  
 40 can be converted into gold, silver, or money, which can then be used as a way of legitimating  
 “disproportionate and unequal Possession of the Earth”, this inequality being, in Locke’s claim,  
 “tacitly but voluntarily” agreed on by society (1988: 302).

1 The crises of capitalism are nothing new: “The central issue of our time  
2 remains the fact that the rich are getting richer and the poor, poorer” (Illich  
3 1973: 148). Illich was shocked by the irrelevance of Western educational profes-  
4 sionalism in relation to the needs of the poor and

5  
6 the destructiveness of imperialism on three levels: the pernicious spread of one nation  
7 beyond its boundaries; the omnipresent influence of multinational corporations; and the  
8 mushrooming of professional monopolies over production. Politics for convivial recon-  
9 struction of society must especially face imperialism on this third level, where it takes the  
10 form of professionalism (...) The knowledge-capitalism of professional imperialism sub-  
11 jugates people more imperceptibly than and as effectively as international finance or  
12 weaponry (Illich 1975: 56, 57).

13 He sees socialisation into academic specialisation as self-perpetuating and  
14 self-deluding. Applied linguistics and the global English teaching business are  
15 typical instances of professional imperialism, with its preferred paradigms, con-  
16 ferences, journals et al.

17 Dysfunctional policies are in place in Western countries (Judt 2010), with  
18 crises aggravated by the war on “terror” (Roy 2013), by inadequate responses to  
19 financial and economic collapse (Harvey 2011), the increasing enrichment of the  
20 global 1% and impoverisation of the 99%, and the unemployment and socio-  
21 economic crises in southern European countries. The massive disaffection with  
22 the EU revealed in European Parliament elections in 2014 is symptomatic of  
23 societal disintegration. These global developments are extremely influential.  
24 We need to attempt to relate them to our own professional expertise, to our  
25 understanding of the increased use of English and the purposes it serves. Our  
26 professionalism should not be detached from how our world is being shaped.

### 27 28 29 **3 Discourses on change in higher education**

30  
31 The EU generates a considerable amount of rhetoric on the advantages of multi-  
32 lingualism. There is also substantial evidence that individual bi- or multilingual-  
33 ism brings considerable benefits for cognition and intercultural sensitivity. How-  
34 ever the language policies of most European countries in recent centuries have  
35 largely aimed at national monolingualism and monoculturalism, with a modest  
36 amount of foreign language competence for certain functions, either cultural  
37 or professional, for instance academics needing reading proficiency in several  
38 languages. The world’s largest translation and interpretation services that the  
39 EU operates represent an upgrading to the supranational level of a principle of  
40

1 national and individual monolingualism. While the demographically small Euro-  
 2 pean countries have needed to develop multilingual competence for commercial  
 3 and cultural purposes, this was less the case in larger countries. The many  
 4 changes that increased internationalisation and europeanisation have triggered  
 5 mean that the language mosaic is now much more diverse, but the reality is that  
 6 a monolingual mindset is still overwhelmingly present throughout Europe. One  
 7 can generalise somewhat crudely by stating that most academics in the UK can  
 8 remain blissfully monolingual, whereas their continental colleagues are becom-  
 9 ing actively bi- or multilingual. This dichotomy has serious consequences for  
 10 professional identity and international collaboration in all scholarly fields, and  
 11 for language policies in higher education. The language challenges are more  
 12 likely to be addressed in continental Europe than in the UK.

13 There is a tendency for the move into English in higher education in conti-  
 14 nental Europe to be misrepresented. Data from Germany, as reported by Sabine  
 15 Kunst, Minister of Science, Research and Culture in Brandenburg, and President  
 16 of the Deutscher Akademischer Austauschdienst, show that the number of  
 17 English-medium degrees in Germany tends to be grossly inflated: “The actual  
 18 number of English-medium degrees represents no more that 4% of the totality  
 19 of 15,134 degrees currently offered in higher education – at the Bachelor level  
 20 we are even down to just under 1%” (Kunst 2012: 73). Proficiency in English is  
 21 increasingly needed in many scholarly fields in Germany, but that is a different  
 22 issue.

23 Articles and book-length studies of general trends in language policy in  
 24 higher education in Europe are beginning to appear. Coleman, a British pro-  
 25 fessor at the Open University, wrote a survey article on this topic in 2006, cited  
 26 earlier. It is a thorough, sober synthesis of a great deal of information about  
 27 current trends in European higher education. He correctly notes the paucity  
 28 of research studies, and identifies many “drivers of Englishisation”. There is  
 29 however no evidence for Coleman’s claim that there is a consensus about the  
 30 likelihood of global diglossia with English as the exclusive language of science,  
 31 that English will replace all other languages in higher education.

32 This belief was re-stated in an introduction to a recent anthology in even  
 33 more bombastic terms:

34  
 35 (. . .) today *the* language of higher education is English (. . .) the inexorable global dominance  
 36 of English across a majority of linguistic domains makes it *the inevitable* preference in the  
 37 specific and influential domain of academe (. . .) as English strengthens its hegemony over  
 38 knowledge production and dissemination, local and national languages will become  
 39 restricted to less prestigious contexts of use, and their very existence may be threatened  
 40 (Coleman 2013: xiii, xiv, emphasis mine).

1        There is no justification for his categorical statements. English is not the  
 2        only language of higher education, nor is it used “globally”. English is not  
 3        “inevitably” preferred throughout continental European academia. His conclu-  
 4        sion builds on speculations by several scholars who are anglophile and regard  
 5        the expansion of English as unproblematical (for instance de Swaan, see Phillipson  
 6        2009a: 251–257). Coleman cites Wright as propounding that “One language in  
 7        the lecture hall precludes another”. Not at all: in northern Europe it is common  
 8        for course readings to be in English with the local language as the medium of  
 9        instruction and examination, a powerful integration of content and language  
 10       learning. A doctoral study in Sweden demonstrates that courses that are nomi-  
 11       nally “English-medium” actually involve the use of Swedish for a range of  
 12       purposes, with rather more in engineering courses than in business studies.  
 13       Practices vary depending on task and pedagogical organisation, and Swedish  
 14       is used sensitively so that foreign students do not experience discrimination  
 15       (Söderlundh 2010).

16       There are comparable bilingual realities at universities in The Netherlands  
 17       (van Oostendorp 2012). A productive balance between Danish and English is  
 18       maintained at both the University of Copenhagen in chemistry, mathematics,  
 19       and life sciences (Harder 2009: 129–135), and the University of Århus (Madsen  
 20       2008).

21       Coleman’s portrayal of a massive switch to English and monolingualism is  
 22       contradicted by most higher education in continental Europe, except in special-  
 23       ised departments of business studies or development studies. Coleman (2006: 11)  
 24       also predicts that in future people will use “native languages for local and cul-  
 25       tural communication where their personal identity is engaged, and another for  
 26       international, formal, practical communication”, meaning English. This is a  
 27       groundless prediction. The idea that “identity” is switched on in one case and  
 28       off in the other is flawed. Scholarly communication does not disconnect identity  
 29       (Ives 2010)<sup>15</sup>, nor is a language of wider communication “neutral” when its use  
 30       consolidates a hegemonic language internationally and nationally (Dua 1974).

31       Other British academics, e.g. Fulcher (2009: 130, 131<sup>16</sup>) also misrepresent  
 32       current realities: “English is becoming the language of instruction in HE across  
 33       the European Union at a startling rate (Coleman, 2006) (...) Coleman (2006:  
 34

---

35       **15** Peter Ives recommends a Gramscian approach to overcome “the usual bifurcation of lan-  
 36       guage into a ‘symbolic’ and a ‘communicative’ dimension rooted to a degree in differing tradi-  
 37       tions with Anglo-European philosophy between Locke and German Romanticism” (2010: 532).

38       **16** I have written a detailed critique of the ethnocentricity of many of the contributions to the  
 39       volume that Fulcher’s article appeared in (Phillipson 2010).

3–5) notes: ‘National self-interest in attracting fee-paying international students seems likely (...) to overtake any altruistic implementation of the Bologna Process, leaving the way free for market forces’”. This seems to mean that any European higher education institution that seeks to ensure that a national language maintains its vitality as a medium of instruction and for scholarly publications is “altruistic”. The Bologna objectives that were formulated in 1999 were: “within the framework of our institutional competences and taking full respect of the diversity of cultures, languages, national education systems and of University autonomy – to consolidate a European Higher Education Area at the latest by 2010”. The process is a Council of Europe initiative, though currently it is the European Commission that is the principal driving force behind it, with universities and national ministries of higher education more or less committed to it. It is noteworthy that not once in the lengthy communiqués from the biennial ministerial meetings is there any reference to languages. There is nothing on bilingual degrees or multilingualism. There is no connection to EU policies that aim at promoting all the languages of Europe. The language of virtually all documents and deliberations at the meetings is English. This can perhaps be justified for practical reasons at a conference – though this does not guarantee equality in communication – however the Bologna process has *de facto* largely been subordinated to the market forces that strengthen English, in conflict with the initial mandate for the process. “Internationalisation” means “English-medium higher education” (Phillipson 2006; Meyer 2011). The European higher education “area” is in effect a market<sup>17</sup>.

This is not surprising because this European process is a direct result of education being increasingly considered a service that can be traded, under the aegis of the World Trade Organisation, and more specifically of the General Agreement on Trade in Services. Member states have been legally committed to this “liberalization” process since 1995, but there is a fundamental unresolved tension between education as a human right, a public good, and trading in educational services. The pressures to reduce what are seen as national trading barriers are intense. Higher education is more vulnerable to international commercialisation than is basic education, though this is also increasingly seen as a market rather than a public service.

Coleman does not relate his conclusions to these underlying causal factors. He fails to observe that any continental European country or university, big or small, that is replacing a well-established national language by English – i.e. when English expands in subtractive rather than additive ways – is in conflict

---

<sup>17</sup> The focus has recently shifted from creating a single European area of *teaching* to the integration of *research* in the 47 countries which are committed to the process.

1 with the multilingual ethos of Bologna as originally conceived. Whether English  
 2 constitutes a real threat to an institution or country is an empirical question.  
 3 This needs thorough investigation Europe-wide, a process that is well under  
 4 way in the Nordic countries.

5 Coleman's two articles serve to strengthen the dominance of English. They  
 6 make factually incorrect statements within what is in effect a discourse of  
 7 linguistic neoimperialism (Phillipson 2009a: 130–138). By writing that “English  
 8 strengthens its hegemony” (see above), and thereby falsely attributing agency  
 9 to the language itself, the human forces behind the expansion of English are  
 10 concealed<sup>18</sup>. His discourse provides apparent scholarly legitimation for a pro-  
 11 cess and a structure that serve the interests of those keen for English to take  
 12 over territory that earlier was occupied by users of other languages. His dis-  
 13 course therefore endorses linguistic capital accumulation in English and the  
 14 dispossession of the linguistic capital invested in other languages. It serves to  
 15 strengthen the linguistic hegemony of English.

16 This is a more satisfactory way of conceptualising what is at stake than talk  
 17 of “domain loss”, a term that has figured widely in discussion of the threat from  
 18 English in Denmark and Sweden. “Domain” can be understood very broadly  
 19 (e.g. the natural sciences, or scholarly publications) or narrowly (e.g. terminology  
 20 in biology), and is often used without specification. “Loss” obscures agency,  
 21 whereas it is in fact possible to identify agents, national and international, who  
 22 articulate or implement language policies. One example is the way some institu-  
 23 tions rank publication in English as intrinsically better than publication in a  
 24 national language. Such a policy has implications for professional promotion  
 25 for the individual and for the relative status of languages.

26 Influential authors like David Crystal endorse the expansion of English in  
 27 similar ways: “English has become *the normal* medium of instruction in higher  
 28 education for many countries – including several where the language has no  
 29 official status” (2004: 37, emphasis mine). Crystal's “normalising” generalisa-  
 30 tion is only valid for universities in most former British and American colonies  
 31 and some countries in the Middle East. He cites as examples The Netherlands  
 32 (advanced courses), and Africa, where he states that no indigenous languages  
 33 are used in higher education (2004: 37). The reality is much more complex, rang-  
 34 ing from Arabic in North Africa to Zulu and Sotho in South Africa, and many  
 35 others for a variety of academic functions. Crystal's discourse is triumphalist  
 36 and incorrect<sup>19</sup>, even though there is evidence of World Bank policies failing  
 37 to strengthen African and Asian languages in general education and higher  
 38 education.

39 \_\_\_\_\_  
 40 <sup>18</sup> This is a slip that all of us easily slip into.

<sup>19</sup> For a critical review of Crystal's *English as a global language*, see Phillipson 1999.

1        Could it be that little has changed since Gandhi’s diagnosis of imperialists  
2 (2008, 320): “Perhaps, there is no nation on earth equal to the British in the  
3 capacity for self-deception”?

4        Coleman’s recent generalisations about Europe are made in a Foreword to  
5 an anthology on English-medium instruction (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra  
6 2013), but one cannot find much substance for Coleman’s conclusions in the  
7 many articles in the book. By contrast the book’s editors refer to many factors  
8 influencing current policies. However, their discourse is somewhat inconsistent:  
9 they echo the rhetoric of English as “*the* current lingua franca ... *the* language  
10 of academia” (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2013: 214, emphasis mine) while  
11 warning against an uncritical use of English-medium education and a misplaced  
12 monolingual mindset (218). They advocate locally appropriate solutions that  
13 have been properly researched, as in the Nordic countries.

#### 16    **4 Why English is not universally relevant**

18        Locally appropriate solutions – English as opportunity rather than threat – can  
19 ensure that the increased use of English in new territories, such as continental  
20 Europe, is additive rather than subtractive. English then expands the linguistic  
21 repertoire of students and researchers in higher education so as to meet both  
22 national and international needs. This is what the governments of the Nordic  
23 countries are formally committed to ensuring by signing the Declaration on a  
24 Nordic Language Policy 2006 (Nordisk Ministerråd 2007). The declaration endorses  
25 active policies to maintain the vitality of national languages, not least at univer-  
26 sities, as well as articulating a wide range of language policy measures that  
27 should be acted on. The need is great at a time when there are strong forces  
28 pushing in the direction of English dominance, however it is defined or under-  
29 stood. There is unfortunately often a significant gap between a declaration of  
30 this kind, which formulates principles of language policy at the governmental  
31 level, and the realities of implementation, or often its absence, nationally and  
32 locally.

34        The need in Germany for a thorough analysis of the relationship between  
35 German as a scholarly language and English led to a conference in 2011, with  
36 participation by leading politicians and eminent academics from each branch  
37 of science in the country, and with good journalistic presence and coverage. It  
38 was funded by the Volkswagen Foundation, which has a strong commitment to  
39 promoting creativity in research and to the maintenance of German as a scien-  
40 tific language, while using English for international purposes. The book result-  
ing from the conference, (Oberreuter et al. 2012), is a sophisticated analysis by

1 over 30 contributors of the rationale for promoting multilingualism in scholar-  
 2 ship while maintaining the position of German. It includes a resolution with a  
 3 set of proposals for action at both the national and EU level.

4 The German Rectors' Conference passed a resolution on *Language policy*  
 5 *at German universities* at its 11th General Meeting of 22 November 2011. This  
 6 diagnoses challenges and makes recommendations for promoting “multilingualism  
 7 and ensuring that German remains a language of science and scholarship”<sup>20</sup>.

8 One of the many relevant issues is evidence that intellectual creativity is  
 9 greatest when conceptualised and formulated in the mother tongue<sup>21</sup>, in the  
 10 central “culture” language (*Kultursprache*) of the relevant country (Trabant  
 11 2012: 107). Another principle that scholarly work should not be secluded in  
 12 an ivory tower but communicated widely. Albert Einstein provided a rationale  
 13 for this: “. . . it is of major importance that the general public is given the oppor-  
 14 tunity to be made aware of the concerns and achievements of scientific research,  
 15 to fully understand and experience them. It is not enough for any innovative  
 16 finding to be taken up, worked on and applied by a few specialists. Limiting dis-  
 17 coveries to a narrow circle kills the philosophical genius of a people and leads  
 18 to intellectual impoverishment” (1948, cited by Krull 2012: 16). In other words,  
 19 democracy benefits when civil society is well-informed. This will generally be in  
 20 a national language, in encyclopedias, popularisation channels, and through  
 21 general education. In some northern European countries, academics have a  
 22 duty to disseminate their research locally.

23 The difficulty of producing a valid translation into English of German text  
 24 exemplifies the fact that the semantic universe of any two languages is never  
 25 isomorphic: concepts such as *scientific*, *finding*, *philosophical*, a *people*, *intellectual*  
 26 (the original reads *den philosophischen Geist in einem Volke und führt zur geistigen*  
 27 *Verarmung*) have different roots, referents, connotations, and resonance which  
 28 cannot have the same cognitive, cultural and pragmatic value in a different  
 29 language.

30 While it is true that most creative research is conceptualised and articulated  
 31 in one's mother tongue, for people who emigrate to a different country, such as  
 32 France or the USA, and if the local language becomes the primary language of  
 33 scholarship, there is likely to be a partial or even total transition to dominance  
 34 in the new language. This entails a high degree of cultural and linguistic assimila-  
 35 tion. Many types of linguistic hybridity are also a possible outcome. For con-  
 36 tinental Europeans who remain resident in their country of origin, total cultural

37  
 38 \_\_\_\_\_  
 39 **20** This document has been translated into English, [www.hrk.de](http://www.hrk.de).

40 **21** The important issue of minority languages and their rights was not considered in this  
 context.

1 and linguistic assimilation to English or any other language is highly improbable,  
 2 even if they may be proficient in a particular scientific register in English. To cite  
 3 Bourdieu, since English has acquired such major symbolic capital, it is impor-  
 4 tant to evolve strategies to resist linguistic hegemony and symbolic imperialism:  
 5 what has to be done is to become proficient in English without being brain-  
 6 washed. This is a challenge because of the massive borrowing of concepts from  
 7 English (Bourdieu et al. 2001: 47–48)<sup>22</sup>.

8 The importance of differences between conceptual universes in different lan-  
 9 guages has been noted in research in Sweden contrasting the learning of physics  
 10 when students were instructed in English or in Swedish: “university lecturers  
 11 are, in fact, teachers of a disciplinary language ... each degree course should  
 12 be analyzed in terms of the *desired combination of language specific disciplinary*  
 13 *skills that we would like to be attained within that course* (...) I have suggested  
 14 that the concept of *bilingual disciplinary literacy* might be helpful” (Airey 2011:  
 15 14, 15). Only in this way can students learn optimally to function in the specific  
 16 disciplinary discourses that are integral to texts in each language and to the use  
 17 of both languages as a medium of teaching and learning.

18 A further point made in Germany is that the language involved in all scien-  
 19 tific activity is complex, whereas a *lingua franca* in the original sense of the term  
 20 is limited, shrunken, incomplete language. By contrast “the English used as an  
 21 international scientific language is not a *lingua franca*, a non-language. English  
 22 is a completely normal language with its specific monolingual semantics, like  
 23 all other languages. [...] It is the bearer, like all other natural languages, of a  
 24 particular vision of the world. As such it is not universal and purely objective,  
 25 which is what real *lingua francas* were” (Trabant 2012: 108). Trabant stresses  
 26 that the term *lingua franca* may be valid for business English, but that scientific  
 27 activity is quite different. It does not merely refer to objectively verifiable objects.  
 28 Scholars from the “English-speaking world” draw on all registers, the entire  
 29 English-using conceptual universe, in order to participate fully in scientific  
 30 activity. English therefore cannot be universally valid or correspond to general  
 31 human traits. Its expansion is imperialist:

32  
 33 In as much as these monolingual, specific textual worlds are replacing and suppressing  
 34 other scientific languages, a particular semantic world is being expanded to the entire  
 35 world. They are therefore not universal but imperial and colonial, in the same way as political  
 36 empires destroy and degrade other particular (scholarly) cultures. A gigantic destruction of  
 knowledge has taken hold (2012: 108).

37  
 38  
 39  
 40 <sup>22</sup> “Comment lutter contre ces abus de pouvoir linguistiques qu’autorise l’hégémonie linguisti-  
 que et contre l’impérialisme symbolique ?... Et il faut réfléchir sur ce modèle pour voir si et  
 comment il est possible d’accepter l’usage de l’anglais sans s’exposer à être anglicisé dans ses  
 structures mentales, sans avoir le cerveau lavé par les routines linguistiques.”

1 This analysis connects the wider use of English to general societal develop-  
 2 ments, the interlocking of language policy with political, economic, military and  
 3 cultural trends that trigger the multiple flows that make use of English. New  
 4 discourses and technologies are adopted and creatively adapted, but in an  
 5 unfree global and local market. Thus it is false to project English as though it is  
 6 “neutral”, English as a mere tool that serves all equally well, in whatever society  
 7 they live.

8 Much of the celebratory literature on “global” English analyses it exclu-  
 9 sively in instrumental terms. However, as work on the semantics and culture  
 10 embedded in the grammar and words of English by an eminent Polish-Australian  
 11 linguist stresses, publications on “global English”, “international English”, “world  
 12 English”, “standard English” and “English as a lingua franca” neglect the dis-  
 13 tinctive heritage embedded in the language, in its core semantic and grammati-  
 14 cal structures, since ultimately “in the present-day world it is Anglo English that  
 15 remains the touchstone and guarantor of English-based global communication”  
 16 (Wierzbicka 2006: 1314). This insight corroborates Trabant’s analysis of the  
 17 misleading use of the term *lingua franca*. Wierzbicka also refers to the ethno-  
 18 centricity of many theorists from the Anglo-American world who mistakenly  
 19 take Anglo English – the English of the UK and the USA – for the human norm  
 20 (2006: 12). I would add that they are insensitive to the way the structural favour-  
 21 ing of English in academia operates inequitably and reinforces English linguistic  
 22 imperialism.

23 A related issue is explored in Wierzbicka’s *Imprisoned in English. The hazards*  
 24 *of English as a default language* (2014). It analyses the complexity of the transla-  
 25 tion task, the cultural and linguistic uniqueness of specific languages, and the  
 26 existence of a restricted Natural Semantic Metalanguage that underlies all lan-  
 27 guages. She relates these themes to the implications of the widespread domi-  
 28 nance of English as a default or scientific language, and the error of assuming  
 29 that it can express everything that is formulated in other languages.

30 Scientific communication in English is not neutral, not a *lingua franca*,  
 31 when native speakers of English act as gatekeepers in the field of publications,  
 32 since stylistic quality differs in German, Chinese, Polish etc. (Fiedler 2011). The  
 33 development of scholarly registers is important in the evolution of a national  
 34 language, and, as Einstein stressed, the general public must have access to  
 35 scientific knowledge. Scientific productivity benefits from different models of  
 36 thinking in different languages (ibid: 5–6). It is common for the French to argue  
 37 on similar lines, rejecting “la pensée unique” (Hagège 2012), when insisting that  
 38 English should not replace other languages.

39 Unfortunately conceptual clarity has not been furthered by the currently  
 40 fashionable research into English as a Lingua Franca (ELF), for instance as

1 summarised in Seidlhofer 2011. Its primary focus is on English as used in the  
 2 diversity of speech of non-natives, which is seen as significantly different from  
 3 native speaker norms. Its protagonists claim that they do not aim at codifying  
 4 ELF, or that any results – which are hitherto banal and unrevealing – are of  
 5 immediate pedagogical relevance. There are strong criticisms of ELF (Mackenzie  
 6 2012; Ferguson 2009; Gazzola and Grin 2013). It is difficult to see any relevance  
 7 for higher education, where accuracy of lexis, syntax, and discourse in both  
 8 speech and writing, and international intelligibility, are of paramount importance.

## 11 5 Invisibilising English linguistic imperialism

13 Mainstream applied linguists tend to avoid addressing issues like linguistic  
 14 imperialism, its relevance as an analytical tool, or even the existence of the  
 15 phenomena that constitute linguistic imperialism. This can be seen in Coleman's  
 16 writings:

18 English is not the kind of imperialist global movement which the more extreme conspiracy  
 19 theorists suggest. The societal changes instead reflect the cumulative impact of myriad  
 20 local discussions at departmental or faculty level, comprising false starts and experiential  
 21 adaptation, and whose prime movers are motivated above all by local contexts and domestic  
 22 concerns (2013: xv).

23 He excludes external constraints and pressures. Internationalisation is a  
 24 local, domestic affair. One cannot know which *conspiracy theorists* Coleman is  
 25 alluding to, but reference to a conspiracy is “the standard invalidating predicate  
 26 to block tracking of strategic decisions” (McMurtry 2002: 17), and if a reference  
 27 to in my work is intended, a false aspersion (Phillipson 2007). An accusation  
 28 of *extremism* typically represents a failure to actually engage with what the  
 29 “extremist” is actually saying (Poole 2006: 221), and does not belong in serious  
 30 scholarship. In fact he British and US governments have been open about their  
 31 aim to promote English globally and implemented policies to achieve this. My  
 32 research draws on policy statements that were in the public sphere as well as  
 33 some more confidential ones. The imperialism theory that I elaborated tries to  
 34 avoid reductionism by recognising that what happens in the Periphery (sub-  
 35 ordinate countries) is not irrevocably determined by the Centre (imperial powers).  
 36 The efforts of the Centre do not mesh in precisely with what the Periphery's needs  
 37 are understood to be. Nor are the Periphery representatives passive spectators.  
 38 They have a variety of motives, at the state and the personal level, as do the  
 39 Centre inter-state actors. There are many push and pull factors (see Phillipson  
 40

1 2012a). I state (Phillipson 1992: 63): “A conspiracy theory is therefore inadequate  
 2 as a means of grasping the role of the key actors in Centre or Periphery. The con-  
 3 spiracy explanation tends to be too vague and undifferentiated to merit being  
 4 called a theory. It also ignores the structure within which the actors operate”.

5 A recent volume on trends in European higher education, *Language and*  
 6 *the international university*, edited by Haberland and Mortensen (2012), brushes  
 7 linguistic imperialism aside as the “mere machinations” of two unidentified  
 8 “nation-states”, without the concept being presented for analytical purposes, or  
 9 reference being made to the many variables involved. They write as though  
 10 English just happened to be there; it expanded purely as a result of demand.  
 11 No causes of internationalisation or “globalism” are explored. One article in the  
 12 volume, by Tove Bull, refers to the reality of neoliberalism and neocolonialism  
 13 impacting on the contemporary European university, however her text fails to  
 14 explore how these pressures actually function.

15 Haberland and Mortensen, in their concluding remarks, do refer to market  
 16 forces and hegemony but fail to identify whose interests this hegemony serves,  
 17 nor do the contributions to the volume substantially clarify how or whether  
 18 alternatives to the dominance of English are being established. The two editors  
 19 retreat to a consideration of native and non-native competence, an issue that is  
 20 only one facet of the overall issue of why and how English (whoever it is used  
 21 by) has acquired the prominence it has. By ignoring the activities of the govern-  
 22 ments and corporate interests of “two nation-states” in Europe – massive invest-  
 23 ments by US foundations in academia since 1919 (Phillipson 1992: 160, 226–237),  
 24 the Marshall plan, and influence on the formation of the European Union  
 25 (Winand 1993), the editors implicitly accept market forces. These are visible in  
 26 many other ways in European academia: EU research funding privileges English,  
 27 as do the Bologna process, the gate-keeping of journal editors, and many related  
 28 factors. By ignoring these structural and ideological influences, the editors  
 29 acquiesce in English linguistic hegemony, without questioning or exploring  
 30 it. They exemplify how hegemonic discourses and practices are internalised  
 31 through a combination of coercion and consent. These permeate

32 the whole substance of lived identities and relationships, to such a depth that the pressures  
 33 and limits of what can ultimately be seen as a specific economic, political, and cultural  
 34 system seem to most of us the pressures and limits of simple experience and common  
 35 sense. Hegemony is then not only the articulate level of ‘ideology’, nor are its forms of  
 36 control only those ordinarily seen as ‘manipulation’ or ‘indoctrination’ (Williams 1997: 110).

37  
 38 Bourdieu sees globalisation as functioning in exactly this way, through the  
 39 acceptance of a particular economic system masquerading as though it serves  
 40

1 the interests of all equally well (2001). Accepting English as a *lingua nullius*  
 2 strengthens the myth of its universal relevance irrespective of the inequalities  
 3 and special interests that its expansion serves. I have argued elsewhere that  
 4 loose use of the *lingua franca* concept serves similar purposes, and that it would  
 5 be important to distinguish the use of English for specific purposes, as a *lingua*  
 6 *academica*, *lingua economica*, *lingua bellica*, etc., all based on Anglo norms  
 7 (Phillipson 2009a, 147–194).

8 One variable in the acceptance of hegemonic language relates to the extent  
 9 to which there are positive attitudes to the English language and US culture, and  
 10 a concomitant negative attitude to the national language. Meyer (2012) argues  
 11 strongly that this is the case in Germany, drawing on historical evidence and  
 12 the different trajectories of Western Germany and the German Democratic  
 13 Republic. One consequence is uninformed national language policies. He also  
 14 shows the fundamental inconsistency between the effort to enforce the inte-  
 15 gration of migrants through an exclusive focus on the learning of German, and  
 16 the neglect of German in higher education, which functions as though inter-  
 17 nationalisation means “the Englishisation and Americanisation of German higher  
 18 education and research” as though the use of English is intrinsically superior in  
 19 quality to what is or can be done in German (Meyer 2012: 47).

20 I have drawn similar conclusions on the basis of the evidence in the Nordic  
 21 countries (Phillipson 2009b), and likewise advocated bi- or multilingual policies  
 22 as a counterweight to this thrust. It is false to assume that alignment with  
 23 globalisation and its European variant, European integration, requires the re-  
 24 placement of national languages by English. In Denmark the situation has  
 25 many similarities to Germany, in the business and academic worlds and in  
 26 popular culture. Concern about whether the expansion of English represents  
 27 a threat to Danish led to two national surveys of how to strengthen Danish  
 28 (Kulturministeriet 2003, 2008). Both studies had a narrow mandate, limited  
 29 sociolinguistic and educational expertise among its authors, and virtually no  
 30 dissemination or impact. Market forces therefore remain virtually unchecked.  
 31 Much scholarship that focuses on discourses runs the risk of ignoring structural  
 32 inequalities and thereby strengthening processes of social injustice that are  
 33 embedded in hegemonic forces. Some books that are currently influential or  
 34 can be considered a benchmark on multilingualism suffer from similar weak-  
 35 nesses, theoretical, methodological and political, for instance the *Routledge*  
 36 *Handbook of Multilingualism* (ed. Martin-Jones, Blackledge and Creese 2012), on  
 37 which see the review by Phillipson and Skutnabb-Kangas 2013, and Blommaert’s  
 38 *The sociolinguistics of globalization*, 2010 (reviewed in Phillipson 2012b).

39 Illich denounced Western professionalism for related reasons in the 1970s,  
 40 as have many scholars from former colonies. If the English opportunity factor

1 occludes the threat dimension, its connection to an imperial world order, the  
 2 result is a divided society, a polarisation that intensifies inequality. This is the  
 3 logic of capitalism, with symptoms of social distress and malfunctioning greatest  
 4 in countries in which there are extremes of inequality (Wilkinson and Pickett  
 5 2010).

6

7

## 8 6 Conclusions

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

The article began with an analysis of global Americanisation. The USA is ruthless in its pursuit of “dominance over friends and enemies alike” (Harvey 2005: 80), a subordination that many European political leaders have uncritically embraced for decades. One of the significant social effects of the phase of neoliberal globalisation is that the economy has been seen as more important than active political cultures or the pursuit of equity and social justice. A radical change in how societies are run is therefore needed, a challenge that the younger generation must act on, since *Ill fares the land* (Judt 2011). Another negative result of ignorant political leadership has been blinkered language in education policies, and more specifically the naïve belief that English is the only language that really matters. This is precisely how hegemonic structures and ideologies function, through a coalescence of coercion and consent, the push and pull element of linguistic imperialism.

I then pointed out how some of the discourse of applied linguists from the UK, however well-intentioned and well informed, draws false conclusions in endorsing the replacement of continental European languages by English in higher education. There is a clear need for language policy-makers and scholars to scrutinise whether the promotion of “global” English reinforces English linguistic hegemony. Scholars who relate their expertise to ongoing language competition and threats can, in the best traditions of academic freedom, demonstrate how linguistic diversity should and can be maintained. We need to unmask any academic rhetoric that claims that English is detached from its origins and the forces behind its expansion, as though it serves all equally well. Such argumentation is an extension of the false doctrine of *terra nullius* to English as a *lingua nullius*.

The conceptual universe, semantics and grammar of different languages means that students in Europe need to develop academic disciplinary competence in their first language and a second language. Both need conscious attention. The monolingualism of British higher education is a limitation that cannot be justifiably exported to satellite campuses worldwide. If British universities are

1 to function in greater harmony with their European partners, there needs to be  
2 a break with a monolingual mindset. Ironically the privileged class in earlier  
3 generations was taught fluency in Latin and Greek, a principle advocated by  
4 Milton in 1664 (Loewenstein 2013).

5 If the national languages of continental European countries are to retain  
6 their vitality as languages of higher education and publication, it is imperative  
7 that their users do not blindly buy into internationalisation and an uncritical  
8 use of English. English can threaten local creativity and national unity if policies  
9 that allow English to expand entail the dispossession of the linguistic capital of  
10 their national languages. There is a need not only for policies that ensure com-  
11 petence in both a national language and in international languages. There  
12 should be some with proficiency in a variety of languages, including immigrant  
13 and minority languages, and not only in English.

14 There is also a need for procedures to ensure that language policies and  
15 plans cover implementation and stipulate procedures for accountability. An  
16 increasing number of universities in Nordic countries have explicit language  
17 policies that articulate goals, but few specify responsibility for implementation  
18 at a variety of levels. Quality improvement also requires adequate funding as  
19 well as decent working conditions. The technical faculty of the University of  
20 Lund policy specifies duty-holders. The language policy of the University of  
21 Helsinki elaborates a sophisticated rationale for multilingualism but has no  
22 implementation strategy.

23 Several of the conclusions drawn in the book on the German scene are in a  
24 set of recommendations (Oberreuter et al. 2012: 271–277) that relate to needs at  
25 the level of the European Commission, for policy formation, citation indexes,  
26 and a focus on linguistic diversity promotion in existing funding schemes. The  
27 overall purpose would be to ensure that appropriate principles for maintaining  
28 the diversity that the EU is explicitly committed to are in force throughout the 28  
29 member states. By implication this would mean that any threat to the viability of  
30 other languages from the expansion of English is held in check.

31 Since I have several years of experience of functioning as an expert in the  
32 Directorate-General for Research, evaluating applications and assessing the  
33 progress of language policy projects, I have no hesitation in stating that much  
34 of what is being done currently strengthens the position and use of English  
35 and only English. In the administration of the Framework Programmes, the  
36 privileging of English, building on the false assumption that English is the only  
37 “international” language of science, definitely represents a threat to all of the  
38 EU’s 23 other official languages. The procedures in force discriminate against  
39 researchers for whom the primary language of research is a language other  
40 than English. The same inequality applies in the processing of applications by

1 teams of experts with great variation in their competence in spoken and written  
2 English. This affects the process of just and efficient administration. Thought  
3 needs to be given to how a more balanced ecology of languages of research  
4 can be promoted. It is not easy to organise this practically when individual  
5 experts may be multilingual but the wide range of relevant languages (Baltic,  
6 Finno-Ugric, Germanic, Greek, Romance, Slavonic) and scripts – all of which  
7 are official in the EU system, and in theory can be used in research applications  
8 – complicates matters. If the rhetoric of maintaining linguistic diversity is to be  
9 a reality, solutions have to be found.

10 In the Nordic countries the need to act on English as opportunity has been  
11 apparent in higher education for two decades. The question of whether English  
12 is a threat or not has been aired in the public sphere frequently, but most policy  
13 has been left to market forces and improvisation. The results of a diverse range  
14 of types of experience have been analysed in two surveys commissioned by the  
15 Nordic Council of Ministers. A project funded by the Nordic Council aims at  
16 bringing together scholars in Denmark, Finland (for Finnish and Swedish),  
17 Iceland, Norway and Sweden to coordinate efforts to clarify two principal topics,  
18 language policy at Nordic universities, and English as a medium of instruction.  
19 The resulting reports will, not surprisingly, be written in a Scandinavian lan-  
20 guage, the assumption being that decision-makers and scholars from these  
21 countries are proficient in the language. These studies, reported on elsewhere  
22 in this volume (Hultgren, Jensen, and Dimova this volume) analyse English  
23 as both opportunity and threat and endorse the need for university language  
24 policies to handle both so that the vitality of national scholarly languages is  
25 maintained and the promotion of academic competence in English ensured.

26 Language policy must necessarily be concerned with both teaching and  
27 research activities. Language in university research policy would require analysis  
28 in its own right, but a short survey by the President of the European Research  
29 Council stresses “the importance of research autonomy, small group size, inter-  
30 national recruitment and a leadership that facilitates, as well as informal com-  
31 munication across research fields, adequate instrumentation and reasonable  
32 long-term funding” (Novotny 2012: 42). This presupposes a democratic language  
33 policy which ensures the use of whichever languages are most appropriate for  
34 those concerned. This will often mean a multilingual policy, one that can func-  
35 tion in a variety of ways. In continental Europe, the research environment will  
36 often be bilingual or multilingual.

37 The entire higher education community, teaching staff and students, needs  
38 to become actively aware of the language policy challenges and committed to  
39 their achievement. Scholars such as Gramsci (Ives 2004) and Harvey (2011)

40

1 stress that change must be driven bottom-up and cannot be achieved top-down.  
 2 Universities need to be committed to articulating policies that can achieve  
 3 greater social justice, for instance ensuring that any threat from English is  
 4 converted into an opportunity that does not impact negatively on the vitality  
 5 of other languages. At the grassroots level of language policies in our higher  
 6 education institutions, and in our publications, we need to counteract English  
 7 linguistic hegemony so as to ensure a balanced language ecology<sup>23</sup>. For instance,  
 8 there could be incentives to reward publication in a local, national language  
 9 alongside international publication. This would be a concrete way of activating  
 10 Bourdieu's insistence on the role of the academic in influencing political devel-  
 11 opments and counteracting inequality. In Foucault's terms (Rabinow 1984: 74),  
 12 this means that our role as intellectuals is to relate our scholarly knowledge to  
 13 'the political, economic, institutional regime of the production of truth'. This is a  
 14 big challenge at the institutional level of university policy that all of us are  
 15 engaged in, explicitly or implicitly, in an age when academic freedom is at risk.  
 16 This includes commitment to active language policies for maintaining diversity.

## 19 References

- 21 Airey, John. 2011. The relationship between teaching language and student learning in Swedish  
 22 university physics. In Bent Preisler, Ida Klitgård & Anne H. Fabricius (eds.), *Language and*  
 23 *learning in the international university. From English uniformity to diversity and hybridity*  
 24 (3–18). Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 25 Blommaert, Jan. 2010. *The sociolinguistics of globalization*. Cambridge: Cambridge University  
 26 Press.
- 27 Bourdieu, Pierre. 2001. *Contre-feux 2. Pour un mouvement social européen*. Paris: Raisons  
 28 d'agir.
- 29 Bourdieu, Pierre, Abram de Swaan, Claude Hagège, Marc Fumaroli, & Immanuel Wallerstein.  
 30 2001. Quelles langues pour une Europe démocratique? *Raisons politiques* 2. 41–64.
- 31 Coleman, James A. 2006. English-medium teaching in European higher education. *Language*  
 32 *Teaching* 39(1). 1–14.
- 33 Coleman, James A. 2013. Foreword to Doiz, Lasagabaster and Sierra. In Aintzane Doiz, David  
 34 Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.). *English-medium instruction at universities.*  
 35 *Global challenges*, xiii–xv. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 36 Crystal, David. 2004. The past, present, and future of World English. In Andreas Gardt & Bernd  
 37 Hüppauf (eds.), *Globalization and the future of German*, 27–45. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter
- 38 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.). 2013. *English-medium instruc-*  
 39 *tion at universities. Global challenges*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.

40 <sup>23</sup> There is a detailed taxonomy of variables impacting on multilingual higher education and  
 research, which fleshes out what needs to be considered in any institution, in Phillipson forth-  
 coming b.

- 1 Dua, Hans R. 1994. *Hegemony of English*. Mysore, India: Yashoda Publications.
- 2 Ferguson, Gibson. 2009. Issues in researching English as a lingua franca: a conceptual enquiry. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics* 19(2). 117–135.
- 3 Fiedler, Sabine. 2011. Scientific communication in a lingua franca. Unpublished paper presented at the Internacia Ligo de Esperantistaj Instruistoj conference, Copenhagen, 22–23 July 2011.
- 4 Fulcher, Glenn. 2009. The commercialization of language provision at university. In J. Charles Alderson (ed.), *The politics of language education. Individuals and institutions*, 125–146. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 5 Gandhi, Gopalkrishna (ed.). 2008. *The Oxford India Gandhi, essential writings*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- 6 Gazzola, Michele & François Grin. 2013. Is ELF more effective and fair than translation? An evaluation of the EU's multilingual regime. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics* 23(1). 93–107.
- 7 Gramsci, Antonio. 1985. *Selections from Cultural Writings*. [Edited by David Forgacs and Geoffrey Nowell-Smith.] London: Lawrence and Wishart.
- 8 Haberland, Hartmut & Janus Mortensen (eds.) 2012. Language and the international university. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216.
- 9 Hagège, Claude. 2012. *Contre la pensée unique*. Paris: Odile Jacob.
- 10 Harder, Peter (ed.) 2009. *English in Denmark: Language policy, internationalization and university teaching*. Copenhagen: Museum Tusulanum Press and the University of Copenhagen.
- 11 Harvey, David. 2005 [2003]. *The new imperialism*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- 12 Harvey, David. 2011 [2010]. *The enigma of capital and the crises of capitalism*. London: Profile Books.
- 13 Hultgren, Anna Kristina, Christian Jensen, & Slobodanka Dimova. 2015. English-medium instruction at European Universities: issues, tensions, and debates. In Slobodanka Dimova, Anna Kristina Hultgren, & Christian Jensen (eds.), *English-medium-instruction in European Higher Education*. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- 14 Illich, Ivan. 1973. *Celebration of awareness. A call for institutional revolution*. Harmondsworth: Penguin.
- 15 Illich, Ivan. 1975. *Tools for conviviality*. London: Fontana.
- 16 Ives, Peter. 2004. *Language and hegemony in Gramsci*. London: Pluto.
- 17 Ives, Peter. 2010. Cosmopolitanism and global English: Language politics in globalization debates. *Political Studies* (58), 516–535.
- 18 Judt, Tony. 2010. *Ill fares the land. A treatise on our present discontents*. London: Penguin.
- 19 Kayman, Martin A. 2009. The lingua franca of globalization: “filius nullius in terra nullius”, as we say in English. *Nordic Journal of English Studies* 8(3). 87–115.
- 20 Krull, Wilhelm. 2012. Einleitung. In Heinrich Oberreuter, Wilhelm Krull, Hans Joachim Meyer & Konrad Ehlich (eds.), *Deutsch in der Wissenschaft. Ein politischer und wissenschaftlicher Diskurs* 13–18. München: Olzog Verlag.
- 21 Kulturministeriet. 2003. *Sprog på spil* [Languages at stake]. København: Kulturministeriet.
- 22 Kulturministeriet. 2008. *Sprog til tiden. Rapport fra sprogudvalget* [Languages of our times. A report by the languages commission]. København: Kulturministeriet.
- 23 Kunst, Sabine. 2012. Podiumsgespräch “Bildungs- und wissenschaftspolitische Aspekte”. In Heinrich Oberreuter, Wilhelm Krull, Hans Joachim Meyer & Konrad Ehlich (eds.), *Deutsch in der Wissenschaft. Ein politischer und wissenschaftlicher Diskurs* 73–75. München: Olzog Verlag.
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

- 1 Loewenstein, David (ed.). 2013. *John Milton prose. Major writings on liberty, politics, religion*  
2 *and education*. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- 3 Locke, John. 1988. *Two treatises of government*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 4 Mackenzie, Ian. 2012. English as a lingua franca in Europe: bilingualism and multicompetence.  
5 *International Journal of Multilingualism* 9(1), 83–100.
- 6 Madsen, Mia. 2008. “Der vil altid være brug for dansk”. *En undersøgelse af 11 naturvidenska-*  
7 *belige forskeres grunde til at vælge henholdsvis dansk og engelsk i deres arbejde*. [“There  
8 will always be a need for Danish”. A study of the reasons for 11 researchers in the  
9 natural sciences choosing respectively Danish and English in their work]. København:  
10 Københavns Universitets Humanistiske Fakultet.
- 11 Martin-Jones, Marilyn, Adrian Blackledge & Angela Creese (eds.). 2012. *The Routledge Hand-*  
12 *book of Multilingualism*. London and New York: Routledge.
- 13 McMurtry, John. 2002. *Value wars. The global market versus the life economy*. London: Pluto.
- 14 Meyer, Hans Joachim. 2011. Bologna oder Harvard? Realität und Ideologie bei der deutschen  
15 Studienreform [Bologna or Harvard? Reality and ideology in the reform of German higher  
16 education], *Zeitschrift für Politik*, Sonderband 4, 51–62.
- 17 Meyer, Hans Joachim. 2012. Trägt die deutsche Politik eine Verantwortung für die deutsche  
18 Sprache? In Oberreuter, Krull, Meyer & Ehlich (eds.), 37–48.
- 19 Milne, Seamus. 2014. Terror is the fruit of Nato’s war with Libya. *The Guardian Weekly*  
20 30.05.2014, 20.
- 21 Nazemroaya, Mahdi Darius. 2012. *The globalization of NATO*. Atlanta, GA: Clarity Press.
- 22 Nordisk Ministerråd. 2007. *Deklaration om nordisk språkpolitik 2006*. København: Nordiska  
23 Ministerrådet (Nordic Council of Ministers). Declaration in 8 Nordic languages and English.
- 24 Novotny, Helga. 2012. Building outstanding research environments in Europe and beyond. In  
25 VolkswagenStiftung 2012, 40–44. Hanover: VolkswagenStiftung.
- 26 Oberreuter, Heinrich, Wilhelm Krull, Hans Joachim Meyer & Konrad Ehlich (eds.). 2012. *Deutsch*  
27 *in der Wissenschaft. Ein politischer und wissenschaftlicher Diskurs*. München: Olzog  
28 Verlag.
- 29 Phillipson, Robert. 1992. *Linguistic imperialism*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- 30 Phillipson, Robert. 1999. Voice in global English: unheard chords in Crystal loud and clear.  
31 Review article on ‘English as a global language’ by David Crystal. *Applied Linguistics*  
32 20(2). 288–299.
- 33 Phillipson, Robert. 2006. English, a cuckoo in the European higher education nest of lan-  
34 guages? *European Journal of English Studies* 10(1), 13–32.
- 35 Phillipson, Robert. 2007. Linguistic imperialism: a conspiracy, or a conspiracy of silence? *Lan-*  
36 *guage policy* 6(3–4), 377–383.
- 37 Phillipson, Robert. 2009a. *Linguistic imperialism continued*. New York and London: Routledge.
- 38 Phillipson, Robert. 2009b. English in higher education, panacea or pandemic? In Peter Harder  
39 (ed.), *English in Denmark: Language policy, internationalization and university teaching*,  
40 29–57. Copenhagen: Museum Tusulanum Press and the University of Copenhagen.
- Phillipson, Robert. 2010. The politics and the personal in language education: the state of  
which art? Review article on *The politics of language education. Individuals and institu-*  
*tions*, edited by J. Charles Alderson. *Language and education* 24(2), 151–166.
- Phillipson, Robert. 2011. Americanización e inglesización como procesos de ocupación global  
[Americanisation and Englishisation as processes of global occupation]. *Discurso & Sociedad*  
5(1). 96–131. <http://www.dissoc.org/ediciones/v05n01/DS5%281%29Phillipson.pdf> (ac-  
cessed 3 July 2014).

- 1 Phillipson, Robert. 2012a. English: from British empire to corporate empire. *Sociolinguistic*  
2 *Studies* 5(3), 441–464.
- 3 Phillipson, Robert. 2012b. How to strengthen the sociolinguistics of globalization: A review  
4 article based on challenges in *The sociolinguistics of globalization* by Jan Blommaert.  
5 *Critical Discourse Studies* 9(4), 407–414.
- 6 Phillipson, Robert. 2014. Americanization and Englishization as processes of global occupa-  
7 tion. In Pierre Wilbert Orelus (ed.), *Affirming Language Diversity in Schools and Society: Beyond linguistic apartheid*, (188–214). New York: Routledge.
- 8 Phillipson, Robert. Forthcoming a. Linguistic imperialism of and in the European Union. In  
9 Hartmut Behr & Jannis Stivachtis (eds), *Revisiting the EU as empire*. London: Routledge  
(series Critical European Studies).
- 10 Phillipson, Robert. Forthcoming b. Additive university multilingualism in English-dominant  
11 empire: the language policy challenges. In Gudrun Ziegler (ed.), *Professionalising multi-*  
12 *lingualism in higher education*. Bern/Frankfurt: Peter Lang.
- 13 Phillipson, Robert & Tove Skutnabb-Kangas. 2013. Book review of *The Routledge Handbook of*  
14 *Multilingualism*, edited Marilyn Martin-Jones, Adrian Blackledge & Angela Creese 2012  
(London and New York: Routledge). *TESOL Quarterly* 47(3), 657–659.
- 15 Poole, Steven. 2007. *Unspeak. Words are weapons*. London: Abacus.
- 16 Rabinow, Paul (ed.). 1984. *The Foucault reader*. New York: Pantheon.
- 17 Roy, Olivier. 2013. The intervention trap. *New Statesman* 1–7 February 2013, 23–25.
- 18 Södertunhd, Hedda. 2010. *Internationella universitet – lokala språkval. Om bruket av talad*  
19 *svenska i engelskspråkiga kursmiljöer. With English summary* [International universities –  
20 local language choices. On spoken Swedish in English-medium course environments].  
21 Uppsala: University of Uppsala dissertation.
- 22 Trabant, Jürgen. 2012. Über die Lingua Franca der Wissenschaft. In Heinrich Oberreuter,  
23 Wilhelm Krull, Hans Joachim Meyer, & Konrad Ehlich (eds.) *Deutsch in der Wissenschaft. Ein politischer und wissenschaftlicher Diskurs*, 101–107. München: Olzog Verlag.
- 24 van Ostendoorp, Marc. 2012. Bilingualism versus multilingualism in the Netherlands. *Language*  
25 *Problems and Language Planning* 36(3), 252–272.
- 26 Volkswagen Stiftung. 2012. *Wissen stiften für heute. Wissen stiften für übermorgen. 50 Jahre*  
27 *Volkswagenstiftung. Dokumentation von Festakt und Symposium am 15. und 16. März*  
28 *2012 in Berlin*, www.volkswagenstiftung.de.
- 29 Wierzbicka, Anna. 2006. *English: meaning and culture*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- 30 Wierzbicka, Anna. 2014. *Imprisoned in English. The hazards of English as a default language*.  
31 New York: Oxford University Press.
- 32 Wilkinson, Richard & Kate Pickett. 2010. *The spirit level. Why equality is better for everyone*.  
33 Harmondsworth: Penguin.
- 34 Williams, Raymond. 1977. *Marxism and literature*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- 35 Winand, Pascaline. 1993. *Eisenhower, Kennedy, and the United States of Europe*. New York: St.  
36 Martin's Press.
- 37 Wong, Mary S. & Suresh Canagarajah (eds.). 2009. Christian and critical English Educators in  
38 *Dialogue. Pedagogical and ethical dilemmas*. London & New York: Routledge.
- 39
- 40

1 Branka Drljača Margić and Irena Vodopija-Krstanović

## 2 Introducing EMI at a Croatian university: 3 Can we bridge the gap between global 4 emerging trends and local challenges? 5 6 7

8 **Abstract:** Despite the increasing internationalisation of higher education and  
9 the spread of English-taught programmes, rather little attention has been directed  
10 to English-medium instruction (EMI) in Croatia, and higher education there is  
11 almost exclusively conducted in Croatian. The authors therefore carried out the  
12 first Croatian study into the attitudes of teachers towards EMI implementation,  
13 canvassing the opinions of teaching staff at Rijeka University.

14 The findings suggest that although half of the participants feel competent to  
15 undertake EMI, the vast majority think that it could and should be introduced.  
16 While acknowledging its strengths such as international collaboration and im-  
17 proved communication skills, the participants also anticipate three key challenges,  
18 which could have an adverse effect on the quality of education: a) lack of  
19 resources, b) increased preparation time, and c) inadequate level of language  
20 proficiency. In addition, the participants express concern that EMI might jeopardise  
21 the development of Croatian. In order to meet the challenges presented, precon-  
22 ditions such as financial support, workload modification, and language assis-  
23 tance should be fulfilled. The focus on preconditions is not surprising given  
24 that in this particular context educational reforms (e.g. the Bologna Process)  
25 tend to be introduced rapidly and without adequate preparation.  
26

27 **Keywords:** higher education, English-medium instruction, Rijeka University,  
28 Bologna Process, attitudes  
29  
30

## 31 1 Introduction 32

33 In Europe, the integration of higher education and more than two decades  
34 of “actively pursued academic internationalisation” (Altbach and Knight 2007:  
35 293) have substantially changed the landscape of academia. The creation of a  
36 “borderless European space” (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2011: 347) is closely  
37

38  
39 **Branka Drljača Margić** and **Irena Vodopija-Krstanović**, Faculty of Humanities and Social  
40 Sciences University of Rijeka

1 associated with two phenomena, the Bologna Process (Bologna) and the advance-  
2 ment of English (Phillipson 2006).

3 Bologna, which harmonised the European Higher Education Area by establish-  
4 ing comparable degree structures and transferrable European Credit Transfer and  
5 Accumulation System (ECTS) points, significantly fostered mobility and contrib-  
6 uted to introducing English as the common language in academia (Mauranen  
7 2010). Given that English is the global lingua franca, and the most widely taught  
8 language in the world (Eurydice 2012), its adoption in higher education is  
9 inevitable (Coleman 2006). This being so, English-medium instruction (EMI) is  
10 “the only way towards accomplishing the Bologna goals” (Ljosland 2007: 339)  
11 and responding to the demands of market-orientated higher education (cf.  
12 Coleman 2006). As a result, the last twenty years have seen a rapid increase in  
13 EMI in Europe. In fact, according to the Institute of International Education, in  
14 2011, as many as 4,664 master’s programmes were offered in English, 79% of  
15 which were taught entirely in English. This is a remarkable increase from 2008  
16 and 2002 when 1,500 and 560 English-taught master’s programmes were offered,  
17 respectively (Brenn-White and van Rest 2012).

18 Although it seems that EMI has become common practice in European  
19 higher education (Mauranen 2010), it is unequally spread across the continent,  
20 i.e. more concentrated in the north (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2011). Pioneer  
21 work in EMI was initiated in the Netherlands (Wilkinson 2013), which stands  
22 out as the country with the largest number of master’s programmes in English  
23 (812), followed by Germany (632) and Sweden (401) (Brenn-White and van Rest  
24 2012). In terms of the average number of English-taught master’s programmes  
25 per institution, the Netherlands (18) is again at the forefront, followed by Denmark  
26 (16) and Sweden (15) (Brenn-White and van Rest 2012).

27 In Croatia, while effort has been directed to promoting the internationalisa-  
28 tion of higher education and student/staff mobility, rather little attention has  
29 been directed to EMI, and higher education is almost exclusively conducted in  
30 Croatian, which is the national language. Given the discrepancy between EMI  
31 in European higher education and our particular context and the fact that its  
32 implementation is inevitable due to the pressure of the higher education market,  
33 the authors set to enquire into the attitudes of teachers at a Croatian university,  
34 namely Rijeka University (UNIRI), towards EMI implementation. The study is a  
35 follow-up to the first Croatian study on EMI, which canvassed the attitudes of  
36 students towards instruction in English (Drljača Margić and Žeželić forth-  
37 coming). Both studies contributed to raising awareness of the situation at UNIRI  
38 regarding EMI and addressed UNIRI management’s needs to gain an insight into  
39 (the attitudes towards) EMI.

40

1 The paper is organised as follows: in the next section, we look at some of  
 2 the strengths and weaknesses of EMI, as identified in the literature. In section  
 3 3, the UNIRI context is described with a particular focus on the implementation  
 4 of Bologna and the current situation regarding EMI. Section 4 presents the  
 5 study, and section 5 discusses the results. In the last section, some concluding  
 6 remarks are offered.

## 9 2 EMI – insights into strengths and weaknesses

11 There seems to be a general consensus on the numerous benefits of instruction  
 12 in English, which revolve around international student/staff recruitment, cultural  
 13 diversity, language acquisition, and prestige. Specifically, EMI attracts interna-  
 14 tional staff and students, which increases the institution’s visibility, enhances  
 15 its status, and boosts rankings (Altbach and Knight 2007; Hughes 2008; Hu  
 16 2009; Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2011). A justifiable argument is that univer-  
 17 sities which do not offer courses in English risk international isolation as they  
 18 will not be able to attract international students (cf. Healey 2008; Björkman  
 19 2010; Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2011). Furthermore, since English is an  
 20 international language, EMI is indispensable for promoting mobility, cultural  
 21 diversity, and intercultural understanding (Altbach and Knight 2007; Doiz,  
 22 Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2013). Closely related to the international dimension of  
 23 English is the status associated with the language which promotes the belief  
 24 that English-medium academic institutions offer degrees which provide access  
 25 to the workplace (Shohamy 2013: 201). EMI is also hailed for the dual acquisition  
 26 of content and language, i.e. “two for the price of one”, which gives both home  
 27 and international students a competitive advantage as the learning of English as  
 28 a foreign language is no longer considered sufficient (Knapp 2011: 53). Similarly,  
 29 EMI might have personal benefits for teachers as preparation for classes and  
 30 teaching in English, i.e. using one’s language skills, could improve language  
 31 competences (cf. Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems 1998; Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra  
 32 2011).

33 However, increase in EMI is also raising concern regarding its negative im-  
 34 plications on the quality of education (Shohamy 2013; Wilkinson 2013). Given  
 35 that EMI has been introduced in many contexts without proper consideration, it  
 36 appears to be “experimenting with instruction in a foreign language” (Simonsen  
 37 2005: 262). Closely related to this issue is students’ inadequate language profi-  
 38 ciency (Cots 2013; Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2011, 2013), which may impede  
 39 the acquisition of academic knowledge, hinder class participation (Knapp 2011),  
 40

1 and thus have an adverse effect on student anxiety and motivation (Kang  
 2 2012; Inbar-Lourie and Donitsa-Schmidt 2013). Teachers' limited language re-  
 3 pertoire and lack of proficiency may also have an undesirable impact on the  
 4 quality of instruction (Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems 1998; Coleman 2006; Ball and  
 5 Lindsay 2013), e.g. in terms of reduction and simplification of course material  
 6 (Hu 2009; Kang 2011; Knapp 2011). Specifically, teachers may speak more slowly  
 7 or may spend more time elaborating or explaining certain points. Furthermore,  
 8 insufficient language skills may make it difficult for them to explain dense con-  
 9 tent which has to be abridged. Also, the teacher's inadequate use of pragmatic  
 10 strategies in English (cf. Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems 1998; Björkman 2010) could  
 11 impair the delivery of content (Byun et al. 2011), interfere with the clarity of pre-  
 12 sentations, and thus "reduce student learning" (Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems  
 13 1998: 389). Besides, teachers' inappropriate command of the language might  
 14 negatively influence classroom interaction and classroom dynamics (Shohamy  
 15 2013). Lack of competence in English may also have a negative impact on teachers'  
 16 professional status (cf. Cots 2013). The power associated with English "gives  
 17 native speakers undue advantages" (Li 2013: 65) and makes it a gatekeeper in  
 18 academia (Saarinen and Nikula 2013; Shohamy 2013), whereby the role of other  
 19 languages is minimised (Phillipson 2006), and the status and significance of  
 20 academic scholarship in languages other than English are diminished (Kirkpatrick  
 21 2011). It is also worrying that the dominance of English infringes on the individ-  
 22 ual's right to choose and receive education in the native language. Instruction in  
 23 English could create experts who would face difficulties operating in content-  
 24 specific areas in their native languages, which could eventually reduce their  
 25 employability in local environments (Wilkinson 2013). Finally, if EMI is largely  
 26 motivated by prestige, power, and income, it is indeed possible that higher edu-  
 27 cation may become a commodity (Altbach and Knight 2007), which reduces  
 28 universities to "brands" and students to "consumers" (Coleman 2006: 4).

29 In light of the discussions above, English in academia merits more atten-  
 30 tion, and in the following sections we contextualise the debates by focusing on  
 31 UNIRI.

### 34 **3 UNIRI: From Bologna to EMI**

35  
 36 In recent years, Croatia's higher education system has undergone extensive  
 37 changes, which were initiated in 2001, when Croatia joined Bologna (Šćukanec  
 38 2013). The aim of the reform, according to the Croatian Agency for Science and  
 39 Higher Education was to implement the principles of the Bologna Declaration  
 40

1 and integrate Croatian higher education into the European Higher Education  
2 Area, and thus enable international students and staff greater access to Croatian  
3 universities (Agencija za znanost i visoko obrazovanje 2013).

4 This position was in line with the general trend in Central and Eastern  
5 Europe, where participation in Bologna was a move towards standardisation  
6 and concurrent upgrading of university standards to Western levels (Field  
7 2003). Since an identified deficiency of Croatian higher education was lack of  
8 “responsive[ness] to changing labour market demands” (World Bank Report  
9 2012: 37), it was expected that the signing of the Bologna Declaration would ini-  
10 tiate the needed paradigmatic shift towards a more internationally competitive  
11 market-oriented education (cf. Teichler 2004).

12 However, in spite of claims that Bologna would increase the quality of  
13 higher education in Croatia, it has not yielded the desired effects. The initial  
14 “enthusiasm for the reform soon waned”, and objections were raised that Bologna  
15 had been introduced “à la carte” (Uspješnost provedbe Bolonjskog procesa na  
16 Sveučilištu u Rijeci – izvješće 2012: 8). In fact, the majority of students believe  
17 that Bologna has not improved the quality of education, one of the reasons  
18 being that it was introduced hastily and poorly into a system that was not pre-  
19 pared for the changes (Anketa o provedbi Bolonjskog procesa na sveučilištima  
20 u Hrvatskoj). According to Neven Budak (2013)<sup>1</sup>, Special Adviser for Science to  
21 the Croatian Prime Minister, a key problem is that Bologna was rushed, without  
22 adequate prior preparation; grass-roots changes were not introduced, instead  
23 only cosmetic revisions were made to curricula. He also conceded that the aims  
24 of Bologna had not been realised and warned against executing any kind of  
25 swift educational changes that had not been properly planned.

26 Although problematic, the adoption of Bologna presented an opportunity to  
27 align Croatian universities and, by implication, UNIRI with internationalisation  
28 trends at European universities in two aspects, student/staff mobility and EMI.  
29 Systematic activities on mobility began in 2006, when UNIRI became a partner  
30 institution in the Tempus project *Increasing Mobility of the Croatian Academic*  
31 *Community* (MOBIL). In 2008, the first mobility pilot programme (a precursor to  
32 Erasmus) was launched (Lenac 2008: 41), and in 2009, UNIRI was awarded the  
33 Erasmus Charter.

34 Even though mobility at Croatian universities has improved in the last years,  
35 one of the main obstacles to greater student exchange is an insufficient number  
36 of programmes and courses in foreign languages (Šćukanec 2013). This position  
37

---

38 <sup>1</sup> Neven Budak, Panel discussion on higher education and science in the Strategy on Educa-  
39 tion, Science and Technology, held at the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Rijeka,  
40 October 11, 2013.

1 is reflected at UNIRI where courses are predominantly taught in Croatian, except  
 2 for courses in the foreign language departments, and international students  
 3 comprise less than 1% of the student body.<sup>2</sup> In fact, International Business at the  
 4 Faculty of Economics, offered alongside its Croatian equivalent *Međunarodno*  
 5 *poslovanje*, is the only full degree programme taught entirely in English (Eko-  
 6 *nomski fakultet u Rijeci* 2012).

7 Nevertheless, some awareness exists among UNIRI management that mea-  
 8 sures should be taken to improve the situation regarding EMI. In the *Strategy of*  
 9 *the University of Rijeka 2007–2013* (Strategija Sveučilišta u Rijeci 2007–2013) one  
 10 of the goals is to increase the number of programmes in a foreign language to  
 11 ten. To aid the realisation of this strategic goal, it was agreed that a language  
 12 centre should be established at the English Department of the Faculty of  
 13 Humanities and Social Sciences in Rijeka to support teachers in EMI (Lenac  
 14 2008). Unfortunately, to date, ten programmes have not been launched nor has  
 15 a language centre been established. It is evident that UNIRI is lagging seriously  
 16 behind European trends, which is all the more concerning given Croatia's recent  
 17 membership in the European Union. Therefore, the goal to increase the number  
 18 of master's and post-master's degree programmes taught entirely in a foreign  
 19 language has yet again been restated in the new *Strategy of the University of*  
 20 *Rijeka 2014–2020* (Strategija Sveučilišta u Rijeci 2014–2020).

21 The internationalisation of higher education has also been identified as a  
 22 goal in the recent Ministry of Science, Education and Sports projects, entitled  
 23 Programme Contracts (Ministarstvo znanosti, obrazovanja i sporta 2013). When  
 24 UNIRI and the Ministry invited tenders for Programme Contracts projects, we  
 25 designed a proposal to develop EMI programmes, and in June 2013, we were  
 26 appointed project leaders of the three-year project The Development of Study  
 27 Programmes in English (UNIRI EMI Project). The research presented in this study  
 28 is part of the second of the following six project phases: a) getting acquainted  
 29 with trends, challenges, and best practices in the broader European context,  
 30 b) investigating the opinion of students and staff at UNIRI regarding EMI im-  
 31 plementation, c) exploring EMI in practice at the Faculty of Economics,  
 32 d) conducting workshops to raise awareness of EMI, e) designing language  
 33 support and f) assisting in EMI programme implementation. Research into stu-  
 34 dents' opinion (Drljača Margić and Žeželić forthcoming), this particular study,  
 35 and the exploration of EMI in practice comprise the first systematic initiative to  
 36 gain an in-depth understanding of the academic context in relation to EMI,  
 37 which will enable the taking of informed bottom-up steps and actions at UNIRI.

38  
 39 <sup>2</sup> Data provided by the Head of Mobility Unit, International Relations Office, UNIRI.

1 Given that all earlier attempts at EMI turned out to be rather unfounded pro-  
 2 positions, it is our aim to use the findings from our studies to create context-  
 3 appropriate preconditions to foster an increase in the number of English-taught  
 4 study programmes and to contribute to a planned quality-based implementation  
 5 of EMI.

6 With this in mind, it might be interesting to note that in 2013, this project  
 7 was designated as a B priority, and the proposed project budget was slashed.  
 8 However, the internationalisation of study programmes became an A priority in  
 9 2014 and sparked more interest at the University, albeit still inadequate funding  
 10 raises the question whether UNIRI and the Ministry are still largely unaware of  
 11 the complexity of the UNIRI EMI endeavour and the extent of work needed to  
 12 align teaching with international trends.

## 15 4 The present study

### 17 4.1 Aims

19 This study aims to explore UNIRI teachers': 1) perception of self-competence to  
 20 teach in English, 2) willingness to engage in EMI, 3) opinion as to whether EMI  
 21 should be introduced at UNIRI, 4) perspective as to whether it is feasible for  
 22 instruction at UNIRI to be conducted in English, 5) stance regarding the poten-  
 23 tial impact of EMI on the Croatian language, and 6) view of the strengths and  
 24 challenges of EMI.

### 27 4.2 Research questions

28 The study seeks to answer the following research questions:

30 RQ1: What is the stance of UNIRI teachers with regard to EMI implementation at their  
 31 university?

32 RQ2: What do teachers perceive to be the potential implications of the introduction of EMI?

33 RQ3: What do teachers identify as the prerequisites for a successful implementation of  
 34 EMI?

### 37 4.3 Context and participants

39 The context where the research was conducted is UNIRI, the second largest uni-  
 40 versity in Croatia comprising fifteen constituent institutions (nine faculties, four

1 university departments, one school and one academy) with approximately 16,800  
 2 students. UNIRI, like all state-owned higher education institutions, is autonomous  
 3 under Croatian constitution and can “independently decide on [its] organization  
 4 and operation” (Šćukanec 2013: 40). “[F]aculties and academies are parts of  
 5 universities, but legally recognized as separate and independent legal entities”  
 6 (Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency 2010: 2), which “are  
 7 autonomous in determining contents and teaching methods of their study pro-  
 8 grams” (Šćukanec 2013: 11), and thus in dealing with all aspects of instruction  
 9 in English.

10 The participants in the study were 73 university teachers from eleven dif-  
 11 ferent constituent institutions at UNIRI, namely Department of Informatics,  
 12 Department of Physics, School of Medicine, Academy of Applied Arts, Faculty of  
 13 Maritime Studies, Faculty of Engineering, Faculty of Law, Faculty of Economics,  
 14 Faculty of Tourism and Hospitality Management, Faculty of Civil Engineering,  
 15 and Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. Most participants (66%) were  
 16 between 30 and 49 years old, 14% were 29 or below, and 20% were 50 or above.  
 17 They had an average of 10.5 years of teaching experience at the tertiary level.

18 The self-assessment results show that the majority report very good or excel-  
 19 lent command of English in speaking, writing, listening, and reading, with the  
 20 receptive skills rated higher than the productive. Most participants also say that  
 21 they are often or very often in contact with English, in terms of the four skills.

22 A fourth of the respondents (26%) have had some experience of teaching in  
 23 English, but only 6% at UNIRI, namely at the Faculty of Economics and Faculty  
 24 of Engineering. Others have taught in English outside Croatia, at universities in  
 25 the United States, the United Kingdom, Sweden, and Italy.

#### 26 27 28 **4.4 Research method**

29 The data were collected by means of an anonymous online questionnaire, origi-  
 30 nally written in Croatian. The survey link was sent to a random sample of 250  
 31 teachers via e-mail, 73 of whom filled in the questionnaire. It took them about  
 32 20 minutes to complete it.

33 The questionnaire comprised four parts. The first part, consisting of six  
 34 questions, enquired into the respondents’ background information, such as  
 35 age, affiliation, years of teaching experience in higher education, and prior  
 36 experience of EMI. The respondents were also asked to assess their speaking,  
 37 writing, and comprehension skills in English, and to rate how often they spoke,  
 38 listened to, wrote, and read in English for professional purposes. The second  
 39

40

1 part, consisting of a Likert-type question, elicited information about the partici-  
2 pants' self-perceived competence to teach in English. The third part, comprising  
3 five open-ended and three yes-no questions, investigated the respondents' atti-  
4 tudes and inclination to EMI. In this part they were asked whether: 1) they be-  
5 lieved that EMI should be implemented at their respective institutions, 2) they  
6 were willing to teach through the medium of English, and 3) they deemed it  
7 possible for instruction to be conducted in English. The respondents were also  
8 asked if there were any institutional or personal preconditions that should be  
9 fulfilled prior to the implementation of EMI, and what they perceived to be EMI  
10 benefits and pitfalls. As for the closed-ended questions, the participants were  
11 given the option to provide their own answer. In the yes-no question eliciting  
12 their perception whether EMI could be implemented, the participants could  
13 also respond that they were not sure or that they deemed the implementation  
14 possible in the future. The fourth part of the questionnaire, consisting of eleven  
15 Likert-type questions, investigated the respondents' attitudes to bilingual higher  
16 education and to the potential impact of EMI on the Croatian language, that is,  
17 the potential threat EMI might pose to its development.

## 19 4.5 Results

21 The findings show that half of the respondents feel competent to teach in  
22 English, as opposed to only 12.3% who do not feel up to the task. The large  
23 majority (82%) think that EMI should be introduced; however, 52% specify con-  
24 ditions. Some believe that it should be introduced primarily at graduate and  
25 post-graduate levels. Others hold that primarily elective courses should be  
26 carried out in English, especially those that are internationally oriented, such  
27 as International Law. An international student body and English proficient  
28 teachers are also considered essential for the implementation of EMI.

29 Opponents to EMI adoption (6.6%) underscore the importance of being  
30 capable of discussing a particular field of study in one's native language, and  
31 argue that "teaching in Croatian contributes to the maintenance of cultural iden-  
32 tity and the acquisition of field specific vocabulary, which is especially impor-  
33 tant for future teachers" (5).

34 They also express doubt whether home students would be inclined to attend  
35 courses in English and whether there will be a sufficient number of international  
36 students at UNIRI. Their concern is that "the target population that would be  
37 interested in classes in English is so small that it would not be worth the invest-  
38 ment" (12).

1 Some even hold that instruction in English could lead to increased brain  
2 drain, i.e. “to greater emigration of educated people” (66).

3 The majority of the respondents (67.6%) think that at least some courses  
4 should be offered in both English and Croatian, provided that students are  
5 allowed to choose the language of instruction, while 14.7% hold that all courses  
6 should be offered in both languages. The rest (17.7%) do not agree that courses  
7 should be held in both languages, though their preferences regarding the  
8 language of instruction have not been stated explicitly. Bilingual education is  
9 particularly preferred by those educating prospective teachers and lawyers,  
10 probably due to the fact that teaching tracks and law are largely “embedded in  
11 particular languages and cultures” (Gnutzmann 2008: 74).

12 The vast majority (82.8%) are willing to teach in English; however, 17.1% of  
13 the total only if certain preconditions exist, such as the presence of students  
14 from abroad. Some of them believe that EMI should first be institutionalised. In  
15 addition, they are not equally inclined to teach all courses/topics in English or  
16 at all levels, i.e. they opt for electives, primarily at graduate and post-graduate  
17 levels.

18 Those unwilling to undertake EMI (8.6%) fear that instruction in English  
19 would result in neglecting the development of the national language, since “we  
20 primarily need to work on our native language” (17). They also fear that it would  
21 require too much extra work. One of the respondents stated that “the adminis-  
22 trative burden of Bologna at UNIRI is sufficient, and I see no reason for taking  
23 on more work” (65).

24 The respondents largely (72.4%) consider it possible for EMI to be imple-  
25 mented. Some believe that all university teachers should be capable of teaching  
26 in two foreign languages or at least in English. They also think that teaching  
27 in English should not pose a problem given that they already write and present  
28 papers in the language. Thirty per cent deem it possible predominantly with  
29 electives, with lecture-based instruction, with students at (post-)graduate level,  
30 and with international students and English proficient teachers. A fifth of the  
31 respondents (20.3%) regard EMI implementation to be possible in the future,  
32 either in a few years’ time or after certain preconditions have been met, such as  
33 better English training in primary and secondary education, the organisation of  
34 English training courses at the tertiary level, the recruitment of English profi-  
35 cient teachers, and/or the presence of students from different language back-  
36 grounds.

37 The respondents ascribe numerous strengths to instruction in English. For  
38 example, EMI enhances international collaboration, mobility, and international  
39 visibility (54.8%), as well as competitiveness (16.4%). It also improves com-  
40 munication skills in English (28.8%), enables the use of a wider literature base  
(13.7%), and supports study and work abroad opportunities (11%).

1 A third of the perceived advantages are only teacher-oriented. Improved  
 2 communication competences in English would contribute towards “better prepa-  
 3 ration of teachers to write scientific papers and present them in English; devel-  
 4 opment of competences necessary for being guest lecturers at foreign institu-  
 5 tions” (47). This, in turn, would help teachers with the “completion of tasks for  
 6 which knowledge of English is a prerequisite (journal editing, writing project  
 7 proposals, filling in applications)” (22).

8 As for the perceived challenges, lack of English proficiency has been identi-  
 9 fied as the central issue, which could lead to the impairment of the acquisition  
 10 and transfer of academic knowledge. Students’ inadequate command of the  
 11 language and the resulting comprehension problems could negatively influence  
 12 their academic achievement, which would be reflected in lower performance in  
 13 tests. Similarly, teachers’ insufficient proficiency would make it impossible for  
 14 them to elaborate and improvise in class. Due to lack of knowledge of English,  
 15 both students and teachers would probably cover less material or just scratch  
 16 the surface. As one respondent explains, “the students’ proficiency is not ade-  
 17 quate enough to grasp the material – they cannot understand the subtleties of  
 18 the arguments because of the language barrier; students will need more time to  
 19 digest the materials, which means they will cover less ground” (1).

20 Instruction might be too language-oriented, with both students and staff  
 21 paying too much attention to the clarity of expression and pronunciation at the  
 22 expense of both the content and spontaneity in class. One participant claimed  
 23 that “a good teacher needs to earn students’ respect and trust, which is not  
 24 possible without a dose of spontaneity and humaneness” (66).

25 The respondents fear that they “would spend too much time on class prepa-  
 26 ration” (10), because preparing a lecture in a foreign language would be too  
 27 time-consuming and require too much effort. Another significant challenge they  
 28 mention is that “there are few foreign and home students at UNIRI” (21) who  
 29 would be interested in English-taught courses. The respondents also express  
 30 financial concerns, i.e. lack of means for “basic equipment for conducting  
 31 classes” (34), let alone for obtaining new teaching materials, employing new  
 32 staff, and organising English training courses.

33 Some believe that fear, nationalism, inertness, and unreceptiveness to new  
 34 ideas, which the respondents attribute to the Croatian society in general, might  
 35 be major barriers to introducing EMI. In the context of higher education, an  
 36 inhibiting factor could be the inability and resistance of primarily older teachers  
 37 to adjust to the new system.

38 A third of the respondents also fear that EMI might jeopardise the develop-  
 39 ment and reduce the prestige of Croatian as a language of intellectualisation. A  
 40

1 frequent concern voiced is that “the development of Croatian terminology would  
2 be neglected” (50).

3 In order to meet the challenges presented, 63% of the respondents hold that  
4 certain preconditions should be fulfilled. First and foremost, it is language assis-  
5 tance that should be organised.

6  
7 It is necessary to raise teachers’ level of English knowledge because classes should not be  
8 held in “distorted” English. There is a need to ensure support from a certain number of  
9 lectors who would be at teachers’ disposal; maybe organise workshops. Test the teaching  
10 staff (25).

11 I would teach in English if I had adequate support, e.g. foreign language training, proof-  
12 reading, editing of materials, and supervision by foreign language experts, so I would  
13 know what has been well done and what needs improvement (50).

14 Second, financial support should be provided, i.e. it cannot be expected  
15 from those taking part in higher education to accommodate to the new system  
16 without adequate funding for recruiting more content and language specialists  
17 respectively, organising English training courses, and buying new course mate-  
18 rials. Some also suggest that financial incentives “for those tackling EMI could  
19 be pretty motivating” (59).

20 Third, teaching staff workload should be reduced or modified so that it  
21 includes class preparation time necessary for teaching in English. In other words,  
22 “those who teach in English should teach fewer classes or fewer courses” (61).

23 Fourth, EMI should be popularised, with the aim of familiarising all stake-  
24 holders with the benefits, challenges, and types of (language) support which  
25 could be offered.

26 In order to respond to current trends, web pages of respective institutions  
27 should be more transparent, user-friendly, and entirely translated into English.  
28 A case in point is the comment that “the current situation regarding UNIRI web  
29 pages is catastrophic; they are only partially translated and would repel any  
30 foreign student in the first ten seconds of looking for information” (66).

31 Finally, programmes should be synchronised with programmes at cognate  
32 European institutions, i.e. “revised in order to correlate with programmes at  
33 other European universities” (71).

34 The respondents also underscore that the numerous problems which currently  
35 exist in Croatian higher education should be solved out prior to the implementa-  
36 tion of EMI. Many of these problems are attributed to Bologna (labelled in this  
37 study as “Bologna à la UNIRI”), which was introduced for the sake of modernis-  
38 ing higher education and accommodating it to the European higher education  
39 market, albeit rapidly and without adequate preparation. Here is a selection of  
40 the participants’ comments:

1 Organisational issues, i.e. too many students, lack of educational facilities, so it is difficult to  
2 hold regular classes, let alone implement progressive ideas such as classes in English (2).

3 Sort out the current chaotic situation in teaching conditions, resulting from Bologna.  
4 Teachers already teach over and above their workload, and new faculty is not recruited. If  
5 the system functioned in line with regulations, then teaching in English would not be an  
6 issue (31).

7 This seems like science fiction to me at the moment. The system needs to be organised  
8 first; otherwise, this new reform, like those before, will be reduced to fulfilling norms and  
9 expectations, as well as earning points for committees and their evaluations (73).

10 As Croatia had a long tradition of using prestigious foreign languages, such  
11 as Latin and German, in high-status domains, a third of the participants see the  
12 spread of English in higher education as the continuation of this tradition, with  
13 the national language becoming unsuitable for transmitting new academic  
14 knowledge. The rest of the respondents believe that Croatian will continue  
15 developing in other prestigious domains and in higher education, as there  
16 should be enough space for both languages. The majority of both groups hold  
17 that it is important to systematically develop Croatian and to introduce manda-  
18 tory language courses such as Croatian Standard Language or Croatian for Pro-  
19 fessional Purposes, with the aim of maintaining and further developing Croatian  
20 students' first language competences.

## 23 5 Discussion

25 The findings show that most teachers think that EMI could and should be intro-  
26 duced, but they do not support an English-only approach nor do they think that  
27 all courses should be also offered in English. In addition, the majority expect  
28 certain preconditions to be met. The fact that half of the respondents feel com-  
29 petent to tackle EMI, yet a large majority think that EMI should be introduced  
30 and are willing to undertake it, provided certain prerequisites have been met,  
31 clearly indicates the respondents' firm belief that the fulfilment of certain pre-  
32 conditions would help them successfully participate in EMI. It is worth noting,  
33 however, that when asked to consider whether EMI should be introduced, 52%  
34 of the respondents listed what they considered to be essential prerequisites. In  
35 contrast, when they expressed their willingness to engage in EMI, only 17.1%  
36 mentioned any preconditions. This is probably due to the fact that "should be  
37 introduced" involves an institutional component and entails manifold financial,  
38 organisational, and language prerequisites, which the respondents readily list,  
39

40

1 while “be willing to” implies personal reasons, feelings, and preconditions, which  
 2 the respondents are less inclined to bring up when not explicitly asked. On the  
 3 other hand, the former may indicate a top-down implementation of EMI, which  
 4 sparks greater caution, while the latter implies the participants’ freedom of choice  
 5 and, consequently, less forethought.

6 If we briefly compare the results of the present study with the results  
 7 obtained from the study conducted among UNIRI students (Drljača Margić and  
 8 Žeželić forthcoming), we see that both students and teachers are aware of the  
 9 importance of EMI and its benefits. A wide majority of teachers, as opposed  
 10 to only 40% of students, are inclined to EMI and deem its introduction to be  
 11 possible in the local context. Students are either unwilling to attend any courses  
 12 in English (32%) or willing to take only few (48%). Those who are willing to take  
 13 only few English-taught courses would do it for fun or to experience classes  
 14 in English, but are not genuinely interested in tackling EMI nor do they expect  
 15 to reap any benefits from it. Several reasons can be advanced for this. First,  
 16 students voice great(er) concerns regarding insufficient English proficiency, exces-  
 17 sive time and effort EMI would require, and the resulting unfavourable impact  
 18 on their academic success. Second, they are to a lesser extent familiar with  
 19 modern tendencies of EMI implementation worldwide and less acquainted with  
 20 (best) EMI practices. Third, teachers participate in international projects and  
 21 conventions and are more familiar with the use of English as the lingua franca  
 22 on such occasions. Fourth, teachers are more in contact, both in terms of input  
 23 and output, with academic English. Fifth, students are not as mobile as teachers.  
 24 They rarely study at foreign universities within various exchange programmes or  
 25 summer/winter schools. For instance, UNIRI recorded less than 1% of student  
 26 outgoing mobilities in the academic year 2012–2013 (0.59% outgoing ERASMUS  
 27 mobilities<sup>3</sup> and 0.37% outgoing CEEPUS mobilities<sup>4</sup>). Teachers, on the other  
 28 hand, present at international conferences, stay at foreign institutions as guest  
 29 lecturers, and collaborate with foreign colleagues. Finally, teachers believe to a  
 30 far greater degree that there are certain preconditions whose fulfilment would  
 31 help resolve problems relative to EMI.

32 In view of the fact that language issues emerged as one of the participants’  
 33 main concerns, it might be useful to examine more thoroughly which particular  
 34 language prerequisites are identified by the teachers, and corroborated in the  
 35 literature. In order to enrol on EMI programmes, students should demonstrate  
 36 appropriate English proficiency. However, those who do not possess the neces-  
 37

38 <sup>3</sup> Information provided by the Head of Mobility Unit, International Relations Office, UNIRI.

39 <sup>4</sup> Information provided by the Acting Head of Unit for EU Initiatives, Agency for Mobility and  
 40 EU Programmes, Croatia.

1 sary language competences should not be discouraged, but rather required to  
2 sharpen their language skills through intensive language training (cf. Selvi  
3 2011). Also, evidence of adequate English language proficiency should be a  
4 faculty hiring requirement (cf. Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems 1998). Furthermore,  
5 language support for teachers should be offered, i.e. language experts should  
6 be recruited to assist other teachers with EMI pedagogy (cf. Byun et al. 2011).  
7 This assistance should take some of the following forms: a) assessment of  
8 academic staff's language competences, with the aim of identifying teachers  
9 who need language support (cf. Kling and Hjulmand 2008); b) self-reflection in  
10 the form of a language (progress) portfolio, regularly reviewed by a language  
11 expert (cf. Haines and Ashworth 2008); c) collaboration between a content spe-  
12 cialist and a language expert in class, i.e. team-teaching (cf. Wilkinson 2013); d)  
13 classroom observation and peer feedback (cf. Klaassen and de Graaff 2001; Ball  
14 and Lindsay 2013); e) organisation of intensive language training courses focusing  
15 primarily on communication and presentation skills (cf. Klaassen and de Graaff  
16 2001; Ball and Lindsay 2013). These courses should be available to both those  
17 who are yet to participate in EMI and those who are already engaged in it. The  
18 courses organised for the latter may focus only on "a particular aspect of their  
19 existing EMI practice, perhaps a problematic issue, perhaps one insufficiently  
20 developed" (Ball and Lindsay 2013: 49). The respondents would also like their  
21 course and lesson plans to be translated or at least proofread by a language  
22 expert.

23 There is also a recognised need to protect the national language and ensure  
24 its further development. Hence, as part of the higher education framework, it  
25 is essential to develop an explicit language policy which would aim to find a  
26 balance between English, the national language, and other foreign languages  
27 used as tools of instruction in higher education. It would also foster native  
28 language proficiency through L1 training and its maintenance in high-status  
29 domains.

30 Maintenance of the national language as a language of instruction and  
31 development of students' first language competences have been addressed (and  
32 ensured) in different European contexts by using: a) English and the national  
33 language in entire programmes, b) English and the national language in the  
34 core components of a programme (Preisler 2005), c) the national language in  
35 bachelor's and English in master's programmes (Simonsen 2005; Ljosland  
36 2007), d) more English at higher levels (Kang 2012), and/or e) the national lan-  
37 guage for student productive tasks (Inbar-Lourie and Donitsa-Schmidt 2013). All  
38 these strategies, however, seem to cause certain problems and raise questions. In  
39 terms of the first, it is questionable for how long the schema could be sustained

40

1 before it is characterised as a cost burden or before the English language variety  
2 is seen as more prestigious and desirable, even by those enrolled in the national  
3 language variety. At Maastricht University, as Wilkinson (2013) describes, bilin-  
4 gual education in Dutch and English eventually turned out to be too costly and  
5 was abandoned in favour of English. In terms of the second, the question arises  
6 whether those concerned would be willing to deal with motivational, organisa-  
7 tional, and financial issues involved, that is, a) whether teachers would be in-  
8 clined to teach core content to the same students in two different languages,  
9 and how this would be regulated regarding their workload; b) whether students  
10 would be willing to listen to the core course components in two different lan-  
11 guages, and how this would be regulated in terms of ECTS; and c) whether those  
12 in authority would consider this to be cost-effective and worthwhile. The third  
13 policy prevents foreign students from enrolling at the bachelor level. The last  
14 tactic also prevents foreign students from joining, and, as Inbar-Lourie and  
15 Donitsa-Schmidt (2013) observe, students report a limited gain in productive  
16 language skills.

17 With the internationalisation of higher education, where English is increas-  
18 ingly used as the lingua franca, we cannot but wonder how much can actually  
19 be done for the national language to maintain its all-round status and continue  
20 serving as a medium of instruction at the highest levels of education. Coleman  
21 (2006) notes that since language shift is top-down, higher education is one of its  
22 main triggers. The development of a diglossic relationship between English and  
23 the national language is, according to the author, inevitable because the world  
24 is aiming for a bilingual identity with “one language for local communication,  
25 culture and expression of identity, and another – English – for wider and more  
26 formal communication” (Coleman 2006: 11).

27 In addition to language issues, the respondents describe the lack of foreign  
28 students as a problem. This reveals a misconception that EMI is implemented  
29 exclusively for foreign students (cf. Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2011). It also  
30 reveals a paradox. On the one hand, enhanced international mobility is seen as  
31 an important prerequisite for introducing EMI. Foreign students are considered  
32 to be an important precondition for the implementation of EMI, while their  
33 absence is perceived as a major barrier to its introduction. On the other hand,  
34 unless EMI is introduced, it is unlikely that Croatian universities will be interna-  
35 tionally visible. In other words, foreign students will not study in Croatia unless  
36 instruction is conducted in “a language that exchange students and professors  
37 can be expected to know” (Preisler 2005: 246).

38 UNIRI teachers have predominantly positive attitudes to the idea of EMI  
39 adoption, though it is unlikely that negative attitudes to EMI would change any-  
40 thing. EMI has become “a fact of life in European higher education” (Mauranen

1 2010: 9) and, in the near future, it may be considered “standard practice” (Ball  
 2 and Lindsay 2013: 59), even in the Croatian context. In light of the above, it  
 3 seems that teachers have no alternative but to state preconditions whose fulfil-  
 4 ment would minimise the challenges and enhance the quality of education, and  
 5 to hope that UNIRI management will address their concerns and establish the  
 6 preconditions. The respondents would also like certain weaknesses of Croatian  
 7 higher education to be repaired, such as work overload, too many students per  
 8 course, lack of financial means, and teaching content reduction. Many were  
 9 caused by the rapid and insufficiently planned implementation of previous edu-  
 10 cational innovations. This is precisely what the respondents fear might happen  
 11 with the introduction of EMI. Its reckless implementation would deepen the  
 12 existing problems and create new ones. Their attitudes can be succinctly ex-  
 13 pressed in the following comment: “We are willing to actively participate in  
 14 EMI and are aware that its introduction is inevitable, but let’s do things right”.

## 17 6 Concluding remarks

19 Our study has gone some way towards enhancing understanding of EMI within a  
 20 particular academic context. In the light of our past negative experience regard-  
 21 ing the piecemeal implementation of Bologna at UNIRI, it is essential that we  
 22 learn from our mistakes and duly acknowledge that reforms should be intro-  
 23 duced only after detailed analyses and careful thought and preparation. Given  
 24 that EMI has a significant impact on various aspects of higher education  
 25 (cf. Wilkinson 2013), it is vital to closely monitor its implementation and de-  
 26 velopment. More specifically, an EMI board should be established within the  
 27 UNIRI Quality Assurance Board, which would conduct the quality control over  
 28 key deliverables. Continuous monitoring of EMI programmes should be conducted  
 29 to identify the strengths and challenges and thus provide ongoing contextualised  
 30 feedback to the management and teachers. Furthermore, advantage could be  
 31 taken of the Teacher Training and Education Centre at the Faculty of Humanities  
 32 and Social Sciences to establish an EMI training centre which would provide  
 33 language support and training programmes for EMI teachers. Finally, it would  
 34 be useful to study and discuss EMI extensively. This would help teachers identify  
 35 and cope with potential challenges, and dispel possible fears about teaching in  
 36 a foreign language. It would also assist students to make informed decisions  
 37 regarding studying in English and to address their particular goals and needs.

38 It is necessary to raise awareness, especially at the management level, of  
 39 the fact that the implementation of such a large scale educational change is a  
 40

1 complex and costly enterprise in terms of financial and human resources, which  
 2 could have widespread negative effects if the outcomes do not meet expecta-  
 3 tions (cf. Wendell 2009). We hope that the present study on the attitudes of  
 4 university teachers towards EMI, in particular regarding the measures that need  
 5 to be taken prior to and concurrently with its implementation, will contribute to  
 6 laying the groundwork for the above. Clearly, there is much work ahead of us at  
 7 UNIRI, and this piece of research is a step towards a contextually appropriate  
 8 introduction of EMI.

9 To further our research, we intend to observe EMI in practice and to investi-  
 10 gate the attitudes of those already involved in scarce English-taught classes at  
 11 UNIRI. We also plan to compare teachers' experience of teaching in English and  
 12 in their first language.

## 15 References

- 17 Agencija za znanost i visoko obrazovanje [Agency for science and higher education]. 2013.  
 18 Visoko obrazovanje u Republici Hrvatskoj [Higher education in the Republic of Croatia].  
 19 <http://www.azvo.hr/index.php/en/visoko-obrazovanje> (accessed 10 June 2013).
- 20 Altbach, Philip G. & Jane Knight. 2007. The internationalization of higher education: Motiva-  
 21 tions and realities. *Journal of Studies in International Education* 11(3–4). 290–305.
- 22 Anкета o provedbi Bolonjskog procesa na sveučilištima u Hrvatskoj (Sveučilištu u Zagrebu,  
 23 Rijeci, Splitu, Zadru i Osijeku) [Survey on the implementation of the Bologna Process at  
 24 Croatian universities (the University of Zagreb, Rijeka, Split, Zadar and Osijek)]. [http://](http://www.unizg.hr/bopro/activities/Analiza%20anketa%20o%20Bolonji%2007-%20NACIONALNA%20RAZINA%20_UNIZG,%20UNIRI,%20UNIOS,%20UNIZD,%20UNIST_.pdf)  
 25 [www.unizg.hr/bopro/activities/Analiza%20anketa%20o%20Bolonji%2007-%](http://www.unizg.hr/bopro/activities/Analiza%20anketa%20o%20Bolonji%2007-%20NACIONALNA%20RAZINA%20_UNIZG,%20UNIRI,%20UNIOS,%20UNIZD,%20UNIST_.pdf)  
 26 [20NACIONALNA%20RAZINA%20\\_UNIZG,%20UNIRI,%20UNIOS,%20UNIZD,%20UNIST\\_.pdf](http://www.unizg.hr/bopro/activities/Analiza%20anketa%20o%20Bolonji%2007-%20NACIONALNA%20RAZINA%20_UNIZG,%20UNIRI,%20UNIOS,%20UNIZD,%20UNIST_.pdf)  
 27 (accessed 10 May 2012).
- 28 Ball, Phil & Diana Lindsay. 2013. Language demands and support for English-medium instruc-  
 29 tion in tertiary education: Learning from a specific context. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasaga-  
 30 baster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global*  
 31 *challenges*, 44–61. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- 32 Björkman, Beyza. 2010. *So you think you can ELF*: English as a lingua franca as the medium of  
 33 instruction. *Hermes – Journal of Language and Communication Studies* 45. 77–96.
- 34 Brenn-White, Megan & Edwin van Rest. 2012. *English-taught master's programs in Europe: New*  
 35 *findings on supply and demand. A briefing paper from Institute of international educa-*  
 36 *tion's center for academic mobility research.* [http://www.iie.org/Research-and-Publica-](http://www.iie.org/Research-and-Publications/Publications-and-Reports/IIE-Bookstore/English-Language-Masters-Briefing-Paper)  
 37 [tions/Publications-and-Reports/IIE-Bookstore/English-Language-Masters-Briefing-Paper](http://www.iie.org/Research-and-Publications/Publications-and-Reports/IIE-Bookstore/English-Language-Masters-Briefing-Paper)  
 38 (accessed 5 January 2013).
- 39 Byun, Kiyong, Huijung Chu, Minjung Kim, Innwoo Park, Suhong Kim & Juyoung Jung. 2011.  
 40 English-medium teaching in Korean higher education: Policy debates and reality. *Higher*  
*Education* 62. 431–449.
- Coleman, James A. 2006. English-medium teaching in European higher education. *Language*  
*Teaching* 39(1). 1–14.

- 1   Cots, Josep Maria. 2013. Introducing English-medium instruction at the University of Lleida,  
2       Spain: Intervention, beliefs and practices. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan  
3       Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 106–  
4       128. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- 5   Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2011. Internationalisation, multi-  
6       lingualism and English-medium instruction. *World Englishes* 30(3). 345–359.
- 7   Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2013. English as L3 at a bilingual uni-  
8       versity in the Basque Country, Spain. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel  
9       Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 84–105.  
10      Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- 11   Drljača Margić, Branka & Tea Žeželić. Forthcoming. The Implementation of English-Medium  
12      Instruction in Croatian Higher Education: Attitudes, Expectations and Concerns. In Ramón  
13      Plo and Carmen Pérez-Llantada (eds.), *English as a Scientific and Research Language. English in Europe: Volume 2. Language and Social Processes (LSP) Series*. The Hague: De  
14      Gruyter Mouton.
- 15   Education, Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency. 2010. Higher education in Croatia Tempus  
16      report. [http://eacea.ec.europa.eu/tempus%20/participating\\_countries/reviews/croatia\\_](http://eacea.ec.europa.eu/tempus%20/participating_countries/reviews/croatia_review_of_higher_education.pdf)  
17      [review\\_of\\_higher\\_education.pdf](http://eacea.ec.europa.eu/tempus%20/participating_countries/reviews/croatia_review_of_higher_education.pdf) (accessed 5 August 2012).
- 18   Ekonomski fakultet Sveučilišta u Rijeci [Faculty of economics, UNIRI]. 2012. International busi-  
19      ness. <http://www.efri.hr/en/study/international-business> (accessed 15 May 2013).
- 20   Eurydice. 2012. Key data on teaching languages at school in Europe 2012. [http://eacea.ec.](http://eacea.ec.europa.eu/education/eurydice/documents/key_data_series/143EN.pdf)  
21      [europa.eu/education/eurydice./documents/key\\_data\\_series/143EN.pdf](http://eacea.ec.europa.eu/education/eurydice/documents/key_data_series/143EN.pdf) (accessed 20  
22      November 2013).
- 23   Field, Heather. 2003. Integrating tertiary education in Europe. *The Annals of the American*  
24      *Academy of Political and Social Science* 585(1). 182–195.
- 25   Gnutzmann, Claus. 2008. Fighting or fostering the dominance of English in academic com-  
26      munication? In Claus Gnutzmann (ed.), *English in academia: Catalyst or barrier?*, 73–91.  
27      Tübingen: Narr Francke Attempto Verlag GmbH + Co. KG.
- 28   Graddol, David. 2006. *English next*. British Council.
- 29   Haines, Kevin & Angela Ashworth. 2008. A reflective approach to HE language provision: Inte-  
30      grating context and language through semi-structured reflection. In Robert Wilkinson &  
31      Vera Zegers (eds.), *Realizing content and language integration in higher education*, 201–  
32      211. Maastricht: Maastricht University.
- 33   Healey, Nigel M. 2008. Is higher education in *really* ‘internationalising’? *Higher Education* 55.  
34      333–355.
- 35   Hu, Guangwei. 2009. The craze for English-medium education in China: Driving forces and  
36      looming consequences. *English Today* 25(4). 47–54.
- 37   Hughes, Rebecca. 2008. Internationalisation of higher education and language policy: Ques-  
38      tions of quality and equity. *Higher Education Management and Policy* 20(1). 111–128.
- 39   Inbar-Lourie, Ofra & Smadar Donitsa-Schmidt. 2013. Englishization in an Israeli teacher educa-  
40      tion college: Taking the first steps. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel  
    Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 151–173.  
    Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- Kang, Hyun-Sook. 2012. English-only instruction at Korean universities: Help or hindrance to  
    higher learning? *English Today* 28(1). 29–34.
- Kirkpatrick, Andy. 2011. Internationalization or Englishization: Medium of instruction in today’s  
    universities. *Working Paper Series* 2011/003. <http://libir1.ied.edu.hk/pubdata/ir/link/>

- 1 pub/AK%20CGC%20occasional%20paper%20final\_final\_—%20Prof%20%20Kirkpatrick.  
2 pdf (accessed 10 January 2013).
- 3 Klaassen, Renate G. & Erik de Graaff. 2001. Facing innovation: Preparing lecturers for English-  
4 medium instruction in a non-native context. *European Journal of Engineering Education* 26  
5 (3). 281–289.
- 6 Kling, Joyce & Lise-Lotte Hjulmand. 2008. PLATE – Project in language assessment for teaching  
7 in English. In Robert Wilkinson & Vera Zegers (eds.), *Realizing content and language inte-*  
8 *gration in higher education*, 191–200. Maastricht: Maastricht University.
- 9 Knapp, Annelie. 2011. When comprehension is crucial: Using English as a medium of instruc-  
10 tion at a German university. In Annick De Houwer & Antje Wilton (eds.), *English in Europe*  
11 *today: Sociocultural and educational perspectives*, 51–70. Amsterdam & Philadelphia:  
12 John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- 13 Lenac, Zdravko. 2008. Kapaciteti i očekivanja Sveučilišta u Rijeci u pogledu ulaska u program  
14 Erasmus [Capacities and expectations of the University of Rijeka regarding its member-  
15 ship in Erasmus]. In Ninoslav Šćukanec (ed.), *Povećanje mobilnosti hrvatske akademske*  
16 *zajednice: Ulazak Hrvatske u program Erasmus*. [Enhancing mobility of the Croatian aca-  
17 demic community: Entrance of Croatia into the Erasmus programme]. Zagreb: Institut za  
18 razvoj obrazovanja [Zagreb: Institute for the development of education]. [http://www.iro.](http://www.iro.hr/userdocs/File/IRO_MOBIL_prirucnik_HR.pdf)  
19 [hr/userdocs/File/IRO\\_MOBIL\\_prirucnik\\_HR.pdf](http://www.iro.hr/userdocs/File/IRO_MOBIL_prirucnik_HR.pdf) (accessed 19 July 2013).
- 20 Li, David C.S. 2013. Linguistic hegemony or linguistic capital? Internationalization and English-  
21 medium instruction at the Chinese University of Hong Kong. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global*  
22 *challenges*, 65–83. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- 23 Ljosland, Ragnhild. 2007. English in Norwegian academia: A step towards diglossia? *World*  
24 *Englishes* 26(4). 395–410.
- 25 Mauranen, Anna. 2010. Features of English as a lingua franca in academia. *Helsinki English*  
26 *Studies* 6. 6–28.
- 27 Ministarstvo znanosti, obrazovanja i sporta [Ministry of science, education and sports]. 2013.  
28 Ugovor o punoj subvenciji participacije redovitih studenata u troškovima studija u aka-  
29 demskim godinama 2012.–2013., 2013.–2014. i 2014.–2015. [Tuition fee subsidies for  
30 full-time students in academic years 2012–2013, 2013–2014, and 2014–2015]. [http://](http://www.mzos.hr/datoteke/visoko/programski_ugovori/04_Rijeka.pdf)  
31 [www.mzos.hr/datoteke/visoko/programski\\_ugovori/04\\_Rijeka.pdf](http://www.mzos.hr/datoteke/visoko/programski_ugovori/04_Rijeka.pdf) (accessed 10 September  
32 2013).
- 33 Phillipson, Robert. 2006. English, a cuckoo in the European higher education nest of lan-  
34 guages? *European Journal of English Studies* 10(1). 13–32.
- 35 Preisler, Bent. 2005. Deconstructing ‘the domain of science’ as a sociolinguistic entity in EFL  
36 societies: The relationship between English and Danish in higher education and research.  
37 In Bent Preisler, Anne Fabricius, Hartmut Haberland, Susanne Kjærbeck & Karen Risager  
38 (eds.), *The consequences of mobility*, 238–248. Roskilde: Roskilde University, Department  
39 of Language and Culture.
- 40 Selvi, Ali Fuad. 2011. World Englishes in the Turkish sociolinguistic context. *World Englishes*  
30(2). 182–199.
- Shohamy, Elana. 2013. A critical perspective on the use of English as a medium of instruction at  
universities. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-*  
*medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 196–210. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto:  
Multilingual Matters.

- 1 Saarinen, Taina & Tarja Nikula. 2013. Implicit policy, invisible language: Policies and practices  
2 of international degree programmes in Finnish higher education. In Aintzane Doiz, David  
3 Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities:  
4 Global challenges*, 131–150. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- 5 Simonsen, Dag F. 2005. Over the fence – and into English? Reflections on adolescents, academics,  
6 linguistic development and language policy in Norway in the early 2000s. In Bent Preisler,  
7 Anne Fabricius, Hartmut Haberland, Susanne Kjærbeck & Karen Risager (eds.), *The con-  
8 sequences of mobility*, 249–271. Roskilde: Roskilde University, Department of Language  
9 and Culture.
- 10 Strategija Sveučilišta u Rijeci 2007–2013 [Strategy of the University of Rijeka 2007–2013].  
11 2007. [http://arhiva.uniri.hr/hr/propisi\\_i\\_dokumenti/Strategija%20UniRi%2019Lip\\_2007.  
12 pdf](http://arhiva.uniri.hr/hr/propisi_i_dokumenti/Strategija%20UniRi%2019Lip_2007.pdf) (accessed 15 November 2012).
- 13 Strategija Sveučilišta u Rijeci 2014–2020 [Strategy of the University of Rijeka 2014–2020].  
14 2013. Radni nacrt [Draft version]. [https://spp.uniri.hr/strategija/Strategija%20Sveu%C4%  
15 8Dili%C5%A1ta%20u%20Rijeci%202014%20-%202020/SitePages/Po%C4%8Detna%  
16 20stranica.aspx](https://spp.uniri.hr/strategija/Strategija%20Sveu%C4%8Dili%C5%A1ta%20u%20Rijeci%202014%20-%202020/SitePages/Po%C4%8Detna%20stranica.aspx) (accessed 1 December 2013).
- 17 Šćukanec, Ninoslav. 2013. *Overview of higher education and research systems in the Western  
18 Balkans. Country report: Croatia*. [http://www.herdata.org/public/HE\\_and\\_Research\\_in\\_  
19 Croatia\\_FINAL.pdf](http://www.herdata.org/public/HE_and_Research_in_Croatia_FINAL.pdf) (accessed 14 May 2013).
- 20 Teichler, Ulrich. 2004. *Higher education and the world of work: Conceptual frameworks, com-  
21 parative perspectives, empirical findings*. Rotterdam: Sense Publishers.
- 22 Uspješnost provedbe Bolonjskog procesa na Sveučilištu u Rijeci – izvješće [Success of the  
23 implementation of the Bologna Process at the University of Rijeka – report]. 2012.  
24 Rijeka: Sveučilište u Rijeci [Rijeka: Rijeka University]. [http://www.biotech.uniri.hr/files/  
25 Dokumenti/UniRi\\_izvjesce\\_Bolonjski\\_proces.pdf](http://www.biotech.uniri.hr/files/Dokumenti/UniRi_izvjesce_Bolonjski_proces.pdf) (accessed 22 March 2013).
- 26 Vinke, Adriana A., Joke Snippe & Wim Jochems. 1998. English-medium content courses in non-  
27 English higher education: A study of lecturer experiences and teaching behaviours. *Teach-  
28 ing in Higher Education* 3(3). 383–394.
- 29 Wendell, Martin. 2009. *Planning for educational change: Putting people in their contexts first*.  
30 London: Continuum.
- 31 Wilkinson, Robert. 2013. English-medium instruction at a Dutch university: Challenges and pit-  
32 falls. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium  
33 instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 3–24. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual  
34 Matters.
- 35 World Bank Report. 2012. Report No. 66673-HR. Croatia policy notes. A strategy for smart,  
36 sustainable and inclusive growth. [http://www-wds.worldbank.org/external/default/  
37 WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2012/05/11/000333037\\_20120511005322/Rendered/PDF/  
38 666730ESWOP1270IC0dicslosed05090120.pdf](http://www-wds.worldbank.org/external/default/WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2012/05/11/000333037_20120511005322/Rendered/PDF/666730ESWOP1270IC0dicslosed05090120.pdf) (accessed 11 February 2013).
- 39
- 40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 Virginia Pulcini and Sandra Campagna\*

## 2 **3 Internationalisation and the EMI** 3 4 **controversy in Italian higher education**

5  
6  
7 **Abstract:** This paper focuses on the controversial concept of *internationalisation*  
8 and its association with the growing tendency to use EMI (English as a medium  
9 of instruction) in higher education. Although the increasing demand for English-  
10 taught programmes is a global phenomenon, our attention is restricted to its  
11 European dimension with special regard to Italy. EMI in Italy is still a largely  
12 unexplored area of investigation especially with regard to studies specifically  
13 dealing with its impact on local micro-realities. In this paper we present data  
14 drawn on a fieldwork study recently conducted at the Politecnico di Torino mea-  
15 suring the lecturers' assessment and perception of English-taught programmes  
16 activated in this particular setting. By drawing on other countries' experience of  
17 EMI, ICLHE (Integrating Content and Language in Higher Education) and Parallel  
18 Language Use, this paper touches upon several controversial questions that are  
19 crucial for striking a balance between 'local' and 'global' educational goals.

20 **Keywords:** internationalisation, English-medium instruction, language policies  
21  
22  
23

### 24 **1 Scope and aims of the paper**

25  
26 In this paper we intend to problematise the link between *internationalisation*,  
27 now a ubiquitous buzzword in higher education, and EMI (English-medium  
28 instruction) policies currently shaping the Italian University. At a macro-level  
29 the controversial concept of internationalisation is explored with reference to  
30 both the European higher education scenario and the implementation of EMI  
31 programmes in Italy, as these two processes appear to be closely linked (Section  
32 2). We will first set the Italian scenario by briefly reporting on the heated debate  
33

---

34 \* This paper is a product of the research project "English in Italy: Linguistic, Educational and  
35 Professional Challenges" financed by the Compagnia di S. Paolo, Progetti di Ateneo 2012, Uni-  
36 versity of Torino, and coordinated by Virginia Pulcini. Both authors have equally contributed to  
37 the overall drafting. Sections 1 and 6 were jointly planned. Sandra Campagna is responsible for  
38 Sections 2 and 3, and Virginia Pulcini for Sections 4 and 5.

---

39 **Virginia Pulcini and Sandra Campagna**, University of Torino  
40

1 triggered by a cogent court case on the introduction of English-only programmes  
 2 at the Politecnico di Milano, a paradigmatic example of the *English-only* con-  
 3 troversy (Section 3). We believe that the sentence pronounced in June 2013  
 4 following the court case will have a strong impact on the public perception of  
 5 the internationalisation process currently underway and on future language  
 6 policies in Italian higher education. In Section 4 we focus on local characteristics  
 7 of the Italian academic setting and on aspects of ELT (English Language Teach-  
 8 ing) in the Italian university. Since the EMI phenomenon in Italy is still largely  
 9 unexplored especially in its local dimension, we present and discuss quantita-  
 10 tive and qualitative data on the perception of EMI programmes based on an  
 11 online questionnaire circulated among lecturers of the Politecnico di Torino, a  
 12 context particularly suited to EMI (Section 5). This is followed by conclusions  
 13 (Section 6).

## 16 2 Internationalisation: Conflicting views

18 Internationalisation is now a cliché word in European higher education, even  
 19 though the international component in this sector is not a new phenomenon,  
 20 indeed rather an old one dating back to medieval times (Teichler 2009). As  
 21 Teichler (2009) observes, the present dimension of this phenomenon involves a  
 22 broad range of key thematic areas directly developed from the Bologna Process:  
 23 physical mobility (mainly of students but also of academic staff and occa-  
 24 sionally administrative staff); recognition across borders of study achievements  
 25 as a consequence of student mobility; international knowledge transfer through  
 26 media (this includes publications, the transfer of patents or any other virtual  
 27 mode promoting transnational education); and an overall international tendency  
 28 aimed to foster the growth of the *global citizen* (emphasis ours). Besides these  
 29 themes which are mainly linked to promoting the circulation of people, knowl-  
 30 edge and ideas, Teichler acknowledges two other crucial manifestations of inter-  
 31 nationalisation in European HE stemming from the Bologna process directives:  
 32 the first is the recognition of (and respect for) national linguistic and cultural  
 33 diversity albeit rooted in a seemingly homogeneous educational context; the  
 34 second concerns the fundamental role increasingly played by internationalisa-  
 35 tion as a guiding principle for assessing quality standards in research, teaching  
 36 and study programmes, an essential recipe for universities to be in line with  
 37 world-wide *rankings* and not to fall behind global competition.

38 Among the key themes evidenced in Teichler (2009), the last two deserve  
 39 special attention in that they are strongly associated with (and partly responsible  
 40

1 for) the process of *Englishisation* currently shaping European and global univer-  
2 sities mostly manifested through a proliferation of English-only programmes  
3 especially at MA level. This orientation to intensify English-medium instruction  
4 across Europe mainly responds to the contradictory European imperative to  
5 homogenise education by covertly adopting a common lingua franca whilst  
6 maintaining linguistic diversity in accordance with its multilingual tradition.

7 This dual, contradictory stance – also referred to as “the European paradox”  
8 by Phillipson (2006) – has given rise to a heated debate in European academic  
9 domains characterised by divergent attitudes. On the one hand, English is  
10 perceived as a *threat* to the identity and cultural independence of other speech  
11 communities (Wolff 1999; Phillipson 2006, 2008 and this volume). On the other  
12 hand, it is welcomed as an *opportunity* for advancement and a gateway to  
13 success and is viewed by some as a lingua franca used for effective communica-  
14 tion among non-native speakers (Jenkins 2007, Seidlhofer 2009, 2011; Mauranen,  
15 Hynninen, and Ranta 2010), which explains why English-medium international  
16 universities are often identified as ELF (English as a lingua franca) contexts  
17 (Björkman 2011; Jenkins 2011).

18 One striking trait which characterises the adoption of English in European  
19 universities is that the Mediterranean countries, broadly speaking, are particularly  
20 keen on promoting the internationalisation agenda through English-medium  
21 instruction, despite the fact that in these countries EMI is often perceived as  
22 an extra hurdle, rather than as a provision meant to facilitate communication  
23 especially in settings traditionally shaped by multilingual communities (Doiz,  
24 Lagasabaster, and Sierra 2011, 2013). By contrast, the Nordic countries, which  
25 have a long tradition of bilingualism and bilingual education, have been explor-  
26 ing more cautious linguistic policies, centred around the concept of *Parallel*  
27 *Language Use* largely rooted in Scandinavian reality, aiming at preserving the  
28 national language by ensuring that it is not lost to the dominance of English-  
29 medium instruction. As the term suggests, Parallel Language Use implies a co-  
30 existence of the local language and English in Scandinavian countries and  
31 became an official language policy in 2007 when the Nordic Council of Ministers  
32 signed the Declaration on a Nordic Language Policy (Kuteeva 2011: 6). Despite  
33 its official status, the application of Parallel Language Use is still under scrutiny  
34 for its assumed lack of clear pedagogical aims (Airey and Linder 2008; Bolton  
35 and Kuteeva 2012), which indicates a gap between policies and practices not  
36 thoroughly resolved. Within the European scenario and quite in line with its  
37 consolidated tradition of plurilingualism, Parallel Language Use responds to  
38 a multilingual interpretation of internationalisation. This contrasts with the  
39 increasing demand for English-only policies in other European countries where  
40 internationalisation is conceptualised in terms of English *dominance* rather than

1 *prevalence* (as clarified in Ammon 2001). These opposing views on international-  
2 isation restate the ambiguity of the concept channelled through contrasting  
3 educational policies.

4 Another aspect worth considering at the basis of the growing demand for  
5 English-only policies in higher education is the *entrepreneurial* configuration,  
6 increasingly shaping global universities as a result of marketisation pressures  
7 (Coleman 2006) embodied in the notion of the *entrepreneurial university* (see  
8 Mautner 2005 and Campagna 2008). This entrepreneurial spirit is further rein-  
9 forced by the multifaceted profile of international students. As Coleman (2006:  
10 5) aptly observes: “[t]he phrase ‘international students’ increasingly means not  
11 the ‘organized mobility’ of mutual exchanges but the ‘spontaneous mobility’ of  
12 fee-paying individuals”.

13 Finally, further concerns regarding the key role played by English in the EU  
14 context are expressed by Ammon (2006) who maintains that the primacy of  
15 English as the EU working language operates to the detriment of languages  
16 exclusively based in EU, like Italian and German and this involves several inter-  
17 connected risks. These can be summarised as follows: by reducing their interna-  
18 tional standing owing to the English dominance these languages run the risk of  
19 becoming less palatable as objects of foreign language studies, and Italian is a  
20 case in point. An additional fear regards the progressive limited use of German  
21 as a medium of communication in global business contexts and in academic  
22 domains. As stated before, these conflicting views underpinning internationalisa-  
23 tion within Europe respond to the contradictory European mission to homogenise  
24 education whilst maintaining linguistic diversity in accordance to its multilingual  
25 tradition.

26 This ambivalence is particularly evident in Italy where a long history of  
27 political and linguistic fragmentation makes the position of this country rather  
28 unique. In his study of the language situation in Italy Tosi (2008) argues that  
29 Italian is a far less ‘normalised’ language than other Romance varieties, with a  
30 long tradition of multilingualism. He claims that multilingualism in Italy “is  
31 rooted in the historical background of a country whose late unification main-  
32 tained a situation of linguistic diversity that is unique within Europe” (Tosi  
33 2008: 263). Indeed the historical tradition of multilingualism in Italy dates back  
34 to the Roman Empire and “spread soon after its decline, because of the different  
35 regional ways of speaking Latin, although there was a common written lan-  
36 guage” (Tosi 2008: 263). It is normally acknowledged that the constant political  
37 fragmentation of the country has contributed to the survival of a number of  
38 geographical varieties, traditionally called *dialects* but in fact parallel Romance  
39 varieties of Italian, offspring of Latin as well as the *volgare toscano*, which are  
40 still in use, despite the official recognition of Tuscan as Italy’s national language

1 in 1861<sup>1</sup>. Two preliminary considerations stem from the Italian complex socio-  
 2 cultural environment: first, the use of Italian in the academic context symbolises  
 3 the unifying efforts to shape and maintain a national intellectual identity  
 4 despite the legacy of linguistic fragmentation which characterises the Italian  
 5 situation; second, it is difficult to reconcile this complex and conflicting scenario  
 6 with the acceptance of the adoption of English as indicated by the limited reper-  
 7 toire of critical studies on EMI in Italy, a point already raised by Ammon (2001)  
 8 who rightly claims the need for “more valid and, of course representative,  
 9 resentment studies with respect to the prevalence of English” (Ammon 2001: vii).

### 12 3 The case of the Politecnico di Milano

14 In Italy, this condition of dominance is particularly controversial when English  
 15 is used as a medium of instruction (EMI) in higher education, especially when  
 16 its adoption implies a rejection of the national language. A recent event which  
 17 clearly illustrates this controversy is the paradigmatic case of the Politecnico di  
 18 Milano. In February 2012 the Rector of the Politecnico di Milano announced that  
 19 all post-graduate and doctoral courses would be taught entirely in English as of  
 20 the academic year 2014–15, thus abandoning Italian as a medium of instruction  
 21 in second-cycle degree courses. This drastic switch to an *English-only* policy  
 22 caused sharp reactions inside the academic community and beyond. Many staff  
 23 members of the Politecnico di Milano signed a petition firmly opposing the  
 24 Rector’s decision and subsequently appealed to the Regional Administrative  
 25 Court (TAR) of Lombardy in order to cancel the Academic Senate resolutions in  
 26 favour of the English-only formula. The Accademia della Crusca, the prestigious  
 27 Italian institution that represents and promotes the Italian language and culture,  
 28 also took part in the debate by posing the following thought-provoking question:  
 29 “Is it useful and appropriate to adopt English monolingualism in Italian univer-  
 30 sity courses?”<sup>2</sup>. The appeal was admitted in March 2013. The English-only formula  
 31 was rejected by the TAR of Lombardy on the following grounds: 1) obliging  
 32 lecturers to teach in English against their will is an infringement of article 33 of  
 33 the Italian Constitution ratifying the freedom of teaching; 2) applying English  
 34 monolingualism clashes with the principle of equality stated in article 3 of the  
 35 Italian Constitution according to which no discrimination should be made in  
 36

37  
 38 <sup>1</sup> On the history of Italian from a Language Planning perspective see Dell’Aquila and Iannà-  
 39 caro (2004) and Balboni (2009).

39  
 40 <sup>2</sup> On the position of the *Accademia della Crusca* regarding the EMI controversy in Italian Uni-  
 40 versities see Maraschio and De Martino (2013).

1 terms of various socio-cultural parameters including language; 3) it also contra-  
2 dicts the statement included in the royal decree of 31 August 1933 (no. 1952) that  
3 prescribes that the official language of courses and examinations is Italian in all  
4 public universities in Italy. Finally, the English-only formula is also in conflict  
5 with the university reform law 240/2010 (art. 2, par. 2, letter *l*) which, in the  
6 TAR judgement's terms, fosters the integration of cultures, not the imposition  
7 of one culture over another, a fact that will restrict and not increase the educa-  
8 tional offer.

9 Although the outcome of the Politecnico di Milano case suggests a policy, at  
10 least decided at a local level, aiming at applying a defensive stance against  
11 imposition of monolingualism, the issue of English as a medium of instruction  
12 is highly controversial even when the plan, as is often the case, does not imply  
13 abandoning the national language completely.

14 Why choose English in the first place? What are the goals of this specific  
15 language policy? There are several layers of complexity behind EMI choices.  
16 Following Kaplan (2001), one area of ambiguity with regard to constructing the  
17 rhetoric of English around *extrinsic* values (to meet the pressures of global com-  
18 petition, fulfil the internationalisation agenda, attract foreign students) rather  
19 than around *intrinsic* values (to access knowledge especially in disciplines, like  
20 science and technology, whose literature is mainly published in English). Both  
21 directions are problematic: if on the one hand adopting EMI for extrinsic pur-  
22 poses (in line with the definition of the entrepreneurial university) may result  
23 in impoverishing both contents and teaching due to the imposition of English,  
24 especially when linguistic practices are not supported by sound governmental  
25 policies, on the other hand, conceptualising English as a gateway to inter-  
26 national knowledge perpetrates issues of linguistic (and cultural) dominance  
27 (Ammon 2001) by granting undisputed advantages to native speakers to the  
28 detriment of non-native speakers and those who speak no English at all.

29 As argued in Molino and Campagna (2014) with regard to the case study  
30 of the Politecnico di Milano, the absence of a clearly and carefully conceived  
31 language policy prevents a successful implementation of EMI, thus failing to fulfil  
32 the objective of preparing the students to face the global competition. Indeed,  
33 an adequate policy should take into account all the essential objectives of  
34 *language-in-education* planning, such as, among others, the definition and train-  
35 ing of the teacher pool (Kaplan and Baldauf 1997). As the case study of the  
36 Politecnico di Milano demonstrates, the English-only formula was strongly  
37 opposed mainly because it derives from a lack of careful language-in-education  
38 planning aimed at paying attention almost exclusively to the extrinsic properties  
39 of English (Kaplan 2001), thus disregarding both language learning objectives  
40 and the possible loss of disciplinary content resulting from the use of a low-  
definition language of teaching.

## 4 The Italian scenario

Although Italy has been a united nation only for over 150 years, the richness of its cultural heritage and academic scholarship are centuries old. Most Italian universities were founded in the Middle Ages, fostering and spreading knowledge primarily in the humanities, like the University of Bologna, founded in 1088, which is the oldest in Europe. Tradition and innovation have been at work and in conflict in Italian universities since the 1970s. Following the political student movements that swept through universities from 1968,<sup>3</sup> the most radical transformation was from an élite place of learning to a free-admission educational institution.

Since the 1990s Italian higher education has strived to become “more European”. In 1999, in compliance with the Bologna Process, the three-cycle system was introduced, namely BA and MA degrees (in Italy referred to as “the 3 + 2 formula”) and three-year PhD programmes<sup>4</sup>. Several major reforms issued by the Italian Ministry were introduced to modernise the educational system in the primary and secondary school (*Riforma Moratti* 2003, *Riforma Gelmini* 2008) and in the university (*Riforma Gelmini* 2010). A major policy innovation was the attribution to universities of “autonomous status”, which implies that each university is free to offer degree programmes in line with social and local needs, set specific educational goals, adopt admission prerequisites (free admission or *numerus clausus*), use the European Credit Transfer System for educational activities, apply innovative teaching methods (e.g. introduction of distance-learning schemes), and offer opportunities for vocational experience such as internships and job placements. To guarantee uniformity and legal recognition, programmes must comply with general criteria defined by the Ministry (degree “classes” for BAs and MAs).

Despite reforms and implementation efforts, the credit crunch has heavily squeezed Italian universities’ financial resources. According to the OECD (Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development) report in 2009, public expenditure in higher education was less than 1% of GDP, lower than the average of OECD countries (1.5%), and investments in higher education by the private sector were lower than in other European countries. Italy suffers from the so-called phenomenon of *brain drain* due to inadequate job opportunities for the best Italian graduates. Nevertheless, Italy is a very attractive country for

<sup>3</sup> From 2003 universities can legally decide to run competitive programmes.

<sup>4</sup> This Law was passed on May 15, 1997 (no. 127) and implemented by a decree of the Ministry of University and Scientific and Technological Research on November 3, 1999 (n. 509).

1 international students, not only for its Mediterranean environment and flavour,  
 2 but especially because university fees and the cost of living are comparatively  
 3 low, which may provide a good opportunity to benefit from the ongoing process  
 4 of internationalisation of higher education.

5 English-medium instruction was introduced in Italy in the 1990s and has  
 6 steadily increased. In an official survey conducted by the CRUI<sup>5</sup> and illustrated  
 7 by Campagna and Pulcini (2014), the majority of EMI programmes are offered by  
 8 Northern universities, with Milan, Torino, Bologna and Rome in leading posi-  
 9 tions. Among the 80 universities considered in the survey (out of 95 higher  
 10 education institutions present on the Italian territory), about half run MA pro-  
 11 grammes, followed by PhDs, whereas much fewer (10 out of 80) have English-  
 12 only BAs. Concerning disciplinary areas, EMI programmes are much more  
 13 numerous in the fields of economics and engineering, as these are the degrees  
 14 that train graduates for managerial and entrepreneurial careers. The data made  
 15 available by the CRUI reports over the past few years confirms that Italy is trying  
 16 to catch up with the European trend and standards in the promotion of English-  
 17 medium instruction in higher education.

18 Proficiency in English is a major stumbling block for successful imple-  
 19 mentation of EMI in Italy. Campagna and Pulcini (2014) argue about a divide  
 20 between “two Europes” as far as proficiency levels are concerned. As several  
 21 local (Dafouz 2007) and comparative studies (Berns and De Bot 2008) have  
 22 pointed out, Mediterranean citizens have an average lower level of communi-  
 23 cative competence and academic skills in English with respect to Northern  
 24 Europeans, owing to several linguistic, social and educational factors. This  
 25 drawback is a recurrent feature of both CLIL (Content and Language Integrated  
 26 Learning) and EMI in Italy. In the first large-scale national survey on English-  
 27 taught programmes (ETP) conducted by Costa and Coleman (2013), data on  
 28 English competence is alarming: “[f]or 30% of universities, the greatest difficulty  
 29 in implementing ETPs is the lecturers’ insufficient English language competence,  
 30 while 31% cite Italian students’ insufficient English language competence” (Costa  
 31 and Coleman 2013: 15).

32 Thus, in a context like the Italian one an approach based on integrating  
 33 content and language in higher education (which is referred to with the acronym  
 34 ICLHE, the university equivalent of secondary school CLIL) would be more  
 35 adequate to guarantee high-quality learning and academic standards. In fact,  
 36 while EMI involves the transfer of content simply through a different language

---

37  
 38 <sup>5</sup> *Conference of Italian University Rectors*, an association of Italian state and private universities  
 39 which links higher education institutions and the Italian parliament and ministry of education,  
 40 acting as a coordinating and consulting body.

1 medium, ICL implies the integration of content and language. In other words,  
 2 implementing English-only programmes in contexts where neither lecturers  
 3 nor students possess a near-native proficiency in English, EMI may result in  
 4 low-quality teaching and learning, where lessons are *watered-down*, simplified  
 5 presentations of highly complex, academic contents, and students' memori-  
 6 sation of terminology and set phrases without capability of elaborating on  
 7 contents with an adequate linguistic richness and complexity. This reminds  
 8 us of the notion of *BSE (Bad Simple English)* introduced by Dieter (quoted by  
 9 Caimotto 2013) in connection with the Anglicisation of the language of global  
 10 marketing, which, by analogy, may well become "the language of global educa-  
 11 tion". As pointed out above (Molino and Campagna 2014), *language-in-education*  
 12 *planning* is of primary importance in contexts where adequate educational pre-  
 13 requisites are not yet up to standard. This includes diagnostic assessment of  
 14 students' language competence, linguistic support for students who do not  
 15 have satisfactory language and academic skills, linguistic support and method-  
 16 ological training for lecturers who are willing to but do not feel confident  
 17 enough to deliver EMI courses. These matters have already been discussed by  
 18 Costa and Coleman (2013) and Costa (2012) but need further investigation specifi-  
 19 cally focussed on local Italian local realities.

20 Two further concerns should be highlighted, namely the training of interna-  
 21 tional students and the provision of English language instruction. Drawing on  
 22 the notion of Parallel Language Use (Bolton and Kuteeva 2012), we wonder  
 23 whether it is acceptable that international students should be awarded an Italian  
 24 degree without acquiring satisfactory academic competence in the language of  
 25 the host country. At present, foreign students enrolling in Italian universities  
 26 are expected to pass an entrance exam in Italian or to possess a proficiency  
 27 certificate. Admission criteria are generally quite lenient as it is assumed that  
 28 students will learn Italian in the forthcoming period of study in order to pass  
 29 exams, most of which are in Italian. As for Erasmus students, they are offered  
 30 courses in Italian to support their mobility experience in the host institution.  
 31 However, if a degree programme is delivered entirely in English, some may  
 32 argue that learning Italian for academic purposes may become superfluous.  
 33 This is a scenario that defenders of Italian language and culture would find not  
 34 acceptable (Maraschio and De Martino 2013).

35 As far as ELT is concerned, practical language instruction in Italian univer-  
 36 sities is usually delivered by English mother tongue language instructors, whose  
 37 institutional role was formalised by law in 1980<sup>6</sup>. Practical language instruction  
 38

39 <sup>6</sup> The official profile of mother tongue language instructors is that of *collaboratore ed esperto*  
 40 *linguistico* (language expert and collaborator).

1 is normally integrated in English language official courses, in order to be  
 2 granted credits, as it is considered a prerequisite for attending and studying  
 3 academic subjects in English, be they linguistics, literature or science and tech-  
 4 nology. Needless to say, for students taking degrees in Modern Languages the  
 5 final goal is to acquire a high level of language proficiency (C1 according to the  
 6 CEFR) and a comprehensive understanding of civilisation and culture of the  
 7 reference speech community, i.e. the English-speaking world for English majors.  
 8 By contrast, in scientific areas English is considered as a mere medium for  
 9 accessing knowledge in the specific domain of study<sup>7</sup>. Because of different stu-  
 10 dents' needs but also due to conflicting outlooks on what is involved in foreign  
 11 language teaching and learning, two different approaches are advocated by uni-  
 12 versity lecturers and policy-makers:

- 13 a) The first approach regards assessing language competence as a primary  
 14 objective. In order to prove adequate competence in English, students are  
 15 thus required either to take an internationally recognised certificate (IELTS,  
 16 TOEFL and the like), or to submit an internationally recognised certificate  
 17 already taken while they were at school. University language centres  
 18 provide resources and tuition for those students who have inadequate  
 19 proficiency levels. This view is generally held by lecturers and policy-makers  
 20 working in scientific and technical departments.
- 21 b) The second approach, instead, considers language instruction as a more  
 22 complex phenomenon directly linked to the students' academic training  
 23 and course syllabi. University language instructors, working within depart-  
 24 ments or in university language centres, are responsible for language  
 25 tuition, and specific learning goals of different degree programmes need to  
 26 be pursued using ad hoc materials and methods. This view is generally held  
 27 by lecturers working in Departments of Modern Languages and in the  
 28 Humanities, and by academic staff who are more directly involved in stu-  
 29 dents' linguistic training and therefore more aware of the complexities in-  
 30 volved in EFL (English as a Foreign Language) and ESP (English for Specific  
 31 Purposes) teaching and learning<sup>8</sup>.

32  
 33 <sup>7</sup> See Prat Zagrebelsky (1991) for an introduction to ELT and English language studies in higher  
 34 education in Italy in its early stages.

35 <sup>8</sup> Basic proficiency in English is generally considered as a pre-requisite for university students  
 36 accessing higher education, but students' competence is often inadequate. With reference to  
 37 this, it is worth quoting data on entrance English proficiency levels of students enrolling in  
 38 Modern Languages degree programmes of the University of Torino. In 2010 freshers' levels,  
 39 according to the Oxford Quick Placement Test (based on CEFR), were mainly B1 (35%) and  
 40 A2 (32%); 6% had a lower level (A1) whereas only 18% had a higher level (B2), 5% (C1) and  
 3% (C2).

1        These divergent outlooks and approaches also have different implications in  
 2 terms of institutions' financial commitment. The first implies that students be  
 3 largely responsible for their own language competence prior to admission to  
 4 higher education, and that in later stages the institution is only partly involved  
 5 (for example, universities may offer courses to prepare students for international  
 6 English language tests administered by external organisations). The second  
 7 option, which is less favoured by local administrators, involves far greater staff  
 8 involvement in teaching activities, organisation workload and testing processes,  
 9 and therefore a major financial investment.

## 12    5 Case study: EMI at the Politecnico di Torino

14    The Politecnico di Torino is a 150-year-old prestigious school of engineering in  
 15 Italy, based in the hometown of the Fiat automotive industry. In the academic  
 16 year 2012–2013 the number of students enrolled in the Politecnico was 32,000<sup>9</sup>.  
 17 Foreign students amount to 16.5% and include a large number (22%) of incom-  
 18 ing international students from China. The Politecnico has set up a network of  
 19 international partnerships, the most important of which is with China, having  
 20 established a Sino-Italian campus in Shanghai's Tongji University in 2006. The  
 21 number of foreign students greatly increased over the previous decade, growing  
 22 from about 1,000 in 2001 to more than 5,000 in 2012. The majority of degree  
 23 programmes offered by the Politecnico in the field of engineering are in Italian  
 24 (59%), whereas 17% are entirely taught in English, and 22% both in English  
 25 and Italian. Most English-only programmes are MA degrees followed by BA and  
 26 post-MA vocational courses<sup>10</sup>. No PhD programmes are offered in English. In the  
 27 area of architecture only 10% of degree programmes used English as a medium  
 28 of instruction<sup>11</sup>.

29        The data presented here were collected as part of a project at the University  
 30 of Torino which focused on the influence of English in Italy in educational and  
 31

32    <sup>9</sup> Data available on <http://www.polito.it/ateneo/colpodocchio/> (last accessed on 30 December  
 33 2013).

34    <sup>10</sup> Vocational courses (called *Master* in the Italian higher education system) are short courses  
 35 (1-year) which can be taken after a BA or an MA degree to specialise in specific disciplinary  
 36 areas or acquire know-how and skills required in the job market.

37    <sup>11</sup> As observed in Molino and Campagna (2014) with reference to the Politecnico di Milano  
 38 debate, according to the President of the School of Architecture and Society, English is not the  
 39 lingua franca of the field of Architecture and there are very few classics written originally in  
 40 Italian that have been translated into English. These remarks may at least partly account for  
 the low number of EMI programmes offered in the area of Architecture.

1 professional domains. In order to collect new data on the implementation and  
 2 perception of EMI courses in the local context, in June 2013 an online question-  
 3 naire written in English was sent to lecturers of the Politecnico who taught EMI  
 4 courses in the academic year 2012–2013. The data summarised here are also  
 5 included in an MA thesis in Modern Languages for International Communication  
 6 carried out at the University of Turin (Costabello 2013). The questionnaire con-  
 7 tains three sections: the first (*Lecturers' profile*) is aimed to collect information  
 8 about lecturers' nationality, English competence and EMI experience. The second  
 9 section (*Course organisation*) focuses on types of courses, materials, size of  
 10 audience, students' competence, and assessment methods. The third section  
 11 (*General comments*) is aimed to elicit lecturers' opinions about this mode of  
 12 teaching, benefits for students, possible didactic problems involved and overall  
 13 perceptions of the implementation of EMI in the Italian context<sup>12</sup>. The response  
 14 rate was quite satisfactory (33.6%) as 79 questionnaires were received out of 235  
 15 submitted. Unlike Costa and Coleman's (2013) survey which was based on data  
 16 provided by members of university institutions, this survey is entirely based on  
 17 lecturers' hands-on classroom experience.

18  
19

## 20 5.1 Section 1: Lecturers' profile

21

22 All lecturers are native speakers of Italian. The majority (53%) state that they  
 23 learnt English at school, 22% improved their English competence through  
 24 research periods abroad, 10% studied it privately, 8% at university, 5% in post-  
 25 graduate courses and only 1% through study stays abroad. Only 14% completed  
 26 their academic training in an English-speaking university while 86% did not  
 27 have such experience. As for assessment of their own English competence, 70%  
 28 judge it as advanced (C1–C2), 27% intermediate (B1–B2), and 3% elementary  
 29 (A1–A2). Regarding their teaching experience in an English-speaking institution,  
 30 57% have never taught in an Anglophone university, whereas 43% state that  
 31 they have. Some mentioned British, American and Scandinavian universities;  
 32 one has taught in the Sino-Italian campus in China, and one in Kenya.

33 Regarding the EMI course at the Politecnico, 31% of lecturers state that  
 34 it was their first experience, while 69% have already used English-medium  
 35 instruction for several years. Asked whether the institution offered any training  
 36 course to prepare them for this new delivery mode, 73% answered negatively,

37

38 <sup>12</sup> The questionnaire contained all closed-type questions, some of which permitted the selec-  
 39 tion of more than one option, except for the third section (*General Comments*) which contained  
 40 open-type questions.

1 whereas 27% stated that they followed a language course or a methodological  
2 training course. This data mostly coincides with Costa and Coleman's national  
3 survey (77% of institutions provided no teacher training for EMI courses).

4 Overall, the profile of EMI lecturers at the Politecnico di Torino that emerges  
5 from the data is that they are all Italian native speakers who learned English  
6 mostly at school. Only some spent periods abroad and very few completed their  
7 training in an English-speaking institution. The large majority consider their  
8 English proficiency advanced and a large percentage has taught in English-  
9 speaking universities. One third have used EMI for the first time, while the rest  
10 have taught in English for several years. Less than one third have been involved  
11 in a training course in view of adopting this new teaching mode. The fact that  
12 some consider their level of English elementary or intermediate is rather worry-  
13 ing, unless these lecturers underestimate their English proficiency. Here follow  
14 some lecturers' comments on their experience in learning English:<sup>13</sup>

15 I learned English in high school and then at the University. As PhD student I then had the  
16 chance of traveling often, and I had the chance of improving my English skills by experi-  
17 ence (Informant No. 8).

18 Actually after school I improved my written and spoken English through collaboration in  
19 international projects in the last ten years or so (Informant No. 27).

20 I learnt the most listening my fav music, writing scientific papers, talking to people and  
21 chatting in internet. My level in English is elementary, but communication is very efficient  
22 (Informant No. 32).

23  
24 Although a minority (14%), lecturers who completed their training abroad  
25 also give details about their experience, mentioning prestigious universities  
26 where they got their PhD, especially in the United States, as shown in the  
27 following selected comments:

28  
29 I was a visiting scholar at the University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign (USA) during my  
30 PhD (Informant No. 49).

31 PhD at Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, USA (Informant No. 51).

32 I did my PhD in the US, then stayed there for another 4 years as Adjunct Professor (Infor-  
33 mant No. 52).

34 Post-doc (1.5 years) at University of Colorado (Informant No. 58).

35  
36 In general, assessing lecturers' competence is indeed quite a sensitive  
37 aspect to explore. With regards to ICLHE in the Italian context, Costa remarks

38  
39 <sup>13</sup> Original texts are quoted here, including occasional spelling typos and language in-  
40 accuracies.

1 that “[i]t is quite difficult to imagine that experienced subject specialists with a  
2 high social status (such as Italian university lecturers) will adapt to following  
3 ICLHE methodological training or accept English language training” (Costa  
4 2012: 43). She suggests that students should be offered content courses (taught  
5 by subject lecturers) and language classes (taught by language instructors),  
6 and subject lecturers should be supported by methodological input, although  
7 this may be difficult to implement in practical terms. In her research she found  
8 that “lecturers are mainly subject lecturers and thus view themselves as subject  
9 specialists rather than language teachers” (Costa 2012: 33).

## 11 5.2 Section 2: Course organisation

13 Some lecturers deliver more than one course, the most common ones being in  
14 computer, electronic and automotive engineering, followed by physics, tele-  
15 communications, mathematics and electronics. Most English-taught programmes  
16 started from the academic year 2010–2011 (20%), 2011–2012 (23%) and 2012–2013  
17 (23%) and the rest in previous years, starting from 1998. This confirms that EMI  
18 is a recent innovation and there has been an increase over the last three aca-  
19 demic years.

21 As for the degree type 63% are MAs, 30% are BAs and 7% are vocational  
22 courses. Contrary to the data given by the national CRUI report, which shows  
23 that PhDs are the majority of English-only programmes (34%), the Politecnico  
24 di Torino offers doctorate programmes only in Italian. Quite interestingly, 67%  
25 of EMI courses are offered only in English, while 33% are English versions of  
26 Italian-taught courses, which means that students can choose between the two  
27 delivery modes.

28 The type of teaching is based on lectures plus group work (54%), lectures  
29 only (42%), followed by laboratory sessions. As group work is quite common,  
30 it means that classroom interaction is an important feature of English-taught  
31 courses. Traditional teaching through lectures only is mainly used at the Politecnico,  
32 but less frequently in comparison with Costa and Coleman’s national survey  
33 (71%).

34 Concerning the materials used in the course, answers indicate a range of  
35 different modes: 27% PowerPoint presentation, 25% lecture notes, 24% text-  
36 books in English, 13% articles in English, 6% videos, 2% textbooks in Italian,  
37 followed by others (including chalk and blackboard). This is in line with Costa  
38 and Coleman’s survey; the two scholars comment that “the teaching styles are  
39 fairly diversified and up to date” (Costa and Coleman 2013: 14).

40

1 The number of students attending courses is fairly high, ranging from 20–50  
2 (39%), 50–100 (28%), more than 100 (20%), less than 20 (13%). As for the  
3 number of non-Italian students, 68% of lecturers declare that it is about half of  
4 their audience, a figure that is much higher than the official percentage declared  
5 by the institution (16.5%). This may be a wrong perception of lecturers, explained  
6 by the fact that non-Italian students may be more problematic, and therefore  
7 more visible, or that English-taught courses are mainly attended by foreign  
8 students (attendance is generally not compulsory in Italian higher education).

9 The next set of questions concerns language competence and how the  
10 English language is used in teacher/student interaction. Lecturers were asked  
11 whether they considered their students' competence in English adequate. The  
12 majority (68%) say that it is generally good, while 32% declare that it is not  
13 satisfactory. This might indicate that at least one third of students are not com-  
14 petent enough to be able to attend an English-taught course. Italian is never  
15 used by 81% of lecturers, while only 19% state that they use it for a variety of  
16 reasons: 62% in the interaction with students outside the classroom, 19% on  
17 students' request, 8% to clarify terminology and concepts, and only 4% in inter-  
18 action with students in the classroom.

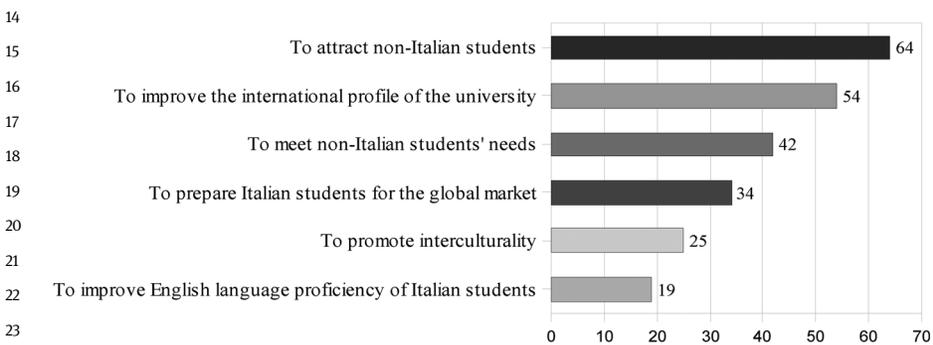
19 Finally the next set of questions concerns the method and language of  
20 assessment. 40% of lecturers declare that their exams are written, 31% adopt  
21 both written and oral exams, while 20% assign individual papers and projects,  
22 and only 9% do oral exams. As far as the language of assessment is concerned,  
23 the vast majority (92%) uses English only, whereas 8% use both English and  
24 Italian. None use Italian only.

25 Although the overall organisation of courses appears coherent with the EMI  
26 mode as far as teaching styles and assessment are concerned, some peculiarities  
27 of the Italian context emerge. First, the number of students is generally high,  
28 ranging between 50 and 100 in half of the courses considered, which makes  
29 classroom interaction difficult. It comes as no surprise that the most widespread  
30 teaching mode is the traditional academic lecture. Second, one third are “the  
31 English-version” of Italian-taught courses, which means that the institution  
32 chose to offer a parallel version of the same course to satisfy the needs of non-  
33 Italian students. Finally, one third of lecturers consider their students' levels of  
34 English inadequate to be able to attend an English-only course, which sounds  
35 rather alarming, also considering that the subjects themselves demand highly  
36 technical and cognitive efforts.

### 37 38 **5.3 Section 3: General comments**

39  
40 In this part of the questionnaire, lecturers express their opinions about the intro-  
duction of EMI in Italian universities and their personal experience. The first

1 question regards the lecturers' perceptions of the reasons for EMI (percentages  
 2 refer to the total number of answers as more than one option was possible).  
 3 The most selected reason is *to attract non-Italian students* (27%), followed by  
 4 *to improve the international profile of the university* (23%), *to meet non-Italian*  
 5 *students' needs* (18%), *to prepare students for the global market* (14%), *to*  
 6 *promote interculturality* (10%), *to improve English language proficiency of Italian*  
 7 *students* (8%) (Figure 1). These figures echo Kaplan's (2001) distinction (mentioned  
 8 above, see Section 3.) between *extrinsic* and *intrinsic values* associated to English,  
 9 the former referring to the need to make universities more international and  
 10 attract foreign students, the latter reflecting the fact the most scientific and tech-  
 11 nical literature is published in English. Extrinsic values are generally perceived  
 12 as dominant with respect to intrinsic ones. Incidentally, data shows that the  
 13 improvement of language proficiency is considered a secondary goal.



24 **Figure 1:** Reasons for introducing English-taught courses (Costabello 2013: 79)

26 Regarding the benefits of English-taught courses (percentages refer to the  
 27 total number of answers as more than one option was possible), *to encourage*  
 28 *students' mobility* was the most frequently selected reason (26%). This is in line  
 29 with the CRUI report, which states that student mobility "is more easily achieved  
 30 through courses that are accessible from a linguistic point of view" (Campagna  
 31 and Pulcini 2014). The other selected reasons are *to join international networks*  
 32 (23%), *to give more opportunities for students to find a job* (22%), *to improve*  
 33 *students' English language proficiency* (19%), *to increase students' motivation*  
 34 (6%), *to increase attendance rate* (4%). It is worth noting that, whereas the  
 35 improvement of students' competence is not mentioned among the reasons for  
 36 introducing EMI, it is anyway recognised as an educational advantage (Figure 2).

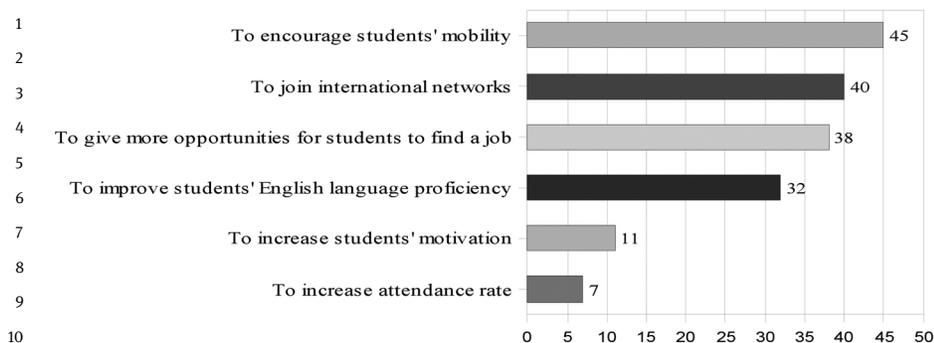


Figure 2: Benefits of English-taught courses (Costabello 2013: 80)

It is worth noting that *inadequate language skills of incoming international students* is the problem most frequently mentioned (48%) (percentages refer to the total number of answers as more than one option was possible), followed by *inadequate language skills of Italian students* (20%), *lack of interest from local students* (15%), *organisational problems* (10%), *difficulties in providing teaching materials* (6%) (Figure 3).

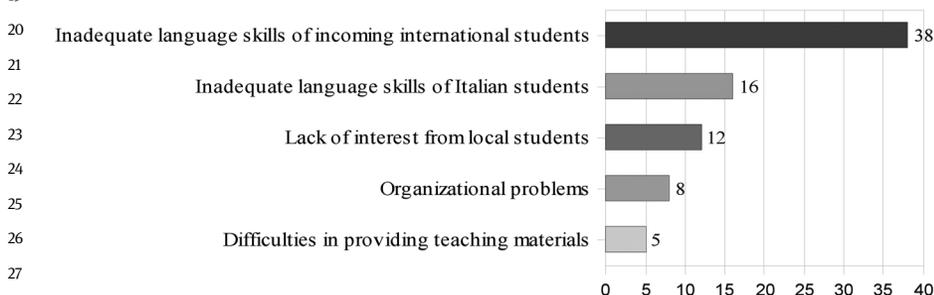


Figure 3: Problems encountered in the English-medium teaching experience (Costabello 2013: 83)

As pointed out above and in agreement with Costa and Coleman’s data, inadequate language competence of both international and Italian students are considered as the most serious drawbacks for teaching in the EMI mode. Therefore data confirms that “the Italian situation reveals a specific local problem concerning inadequate levels of communicative competence in English” (Campana and Pulcini 2014). However, this may contradict what lecturers declare in the general organisation of the course (68% stated that they considered their students’ competence in English adequate; see Section 5.2. on section 2 of the questionnaire). Though it is difficult to interpret this contradiction, we may

1 hypothesise that lecturers perceive that students possess satisfactory general  
 2 competence in English (adequate receptive skills) but find it difficult to learn  
 3 the subject, or when it comes to communication and academic work (productive  
 4 skills) their competence is unsatisfactory. A lecturer explained in a personal  
 5 comment that, “[t]here is a big language problem as most foreign students do  
 6 not have a level adequate for attending the course and this is forcing me to  
 7 reduce the amount of information that I can transmit compared to the same  
 8 course in Italian” (Informant No. 21).

9 Moreover, lecturers themselves may not be able to perform in the same  
 10 effective way as they would in their mother tongue, as pointed out in another  
 11 comment, “[i]f your English is not your first tongue, teaching in English always  
 12 reduces the effectiveness of your lectures, unfortunately” (Informant No. 74).

13 In this regard, Björkman explains that the use of English as a lingua franca  
 14 in academic settings is characterised by “comprehension-facilitating lecturing  
 15 behaviour” (Björkman 2011: 961), in the form of simplification strategies. This  
 16 feature is also pointed out by Costa and Coleman (2013) who comment that this  
 17 leads to a reduction of the consistency of contents and teaching quality.

18 About the perception of EMI as a possible threat to Italian culture, the vast  
 19 majority of lecturers (92%) do not agree, and only 8% believe that this danger  
 20 exists. The following comments introduce an important distinction:

21  
 22 At the question ‘Do you perceive English as a medium of instruction as a possible threat to  
 23 Italian culture?’ I would have answered ‘Yes’ if English was the only language for Univer-  
 24 sity courses (as it was proposed by some). If it’s an option, I see it as a very important plus  
 25 for a high level institution (Informant No. 29).

26 This statement seems to suggest that disciplinary knowledge in Italian is  
 27 considered important also in a context of English-medium instruction. The small  
 28 percentage of lecturers who envisage EMI as a threat to Italian culture mention  
 29 the following reasons: *risk of losing Italian terminology in the field* (33%), *risk of*  
 30 *professors’ underperformance due to lecturing in a language other than the mother*  
 31 *tongue* (27%), and *loss of cultural identity* (20%). Other mentioned reasons were  
 32 *loss of interest in other foreign languages*, *the perception of English as a language*  
 33 *of power*, and *the risk of students’ underperformance due to studying in a*  
 34 *language other than the mother tongue* (Figure 4).

35 To the question on whether students following EMI courses learn the subject  
 36 better than students following the same courses in Italian, 86% answer nega-  
 37 tively and only 14% state that EMI courses lead to better content knowledge.  
 38 Once again, lecturers do not perceive EMI as an educational advantage but first  
 39 of all an innovation introduced to satisfy the demands of the internationalisa-  
 40 tion agenda.

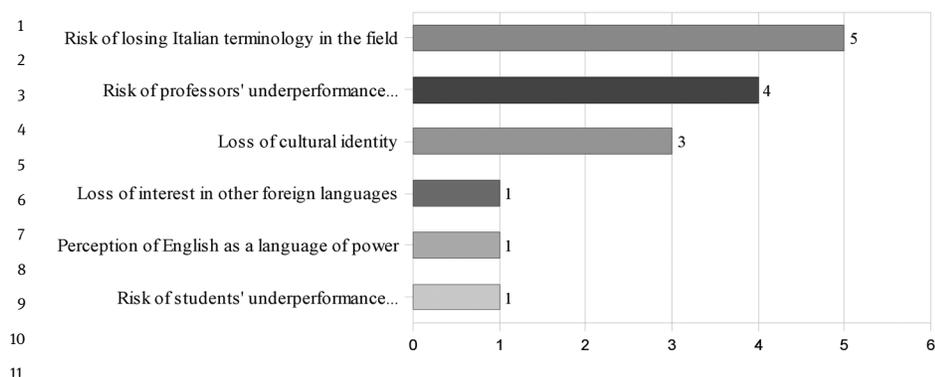


Figure 4: Reasons for perceiving EMI as a threat to Italian culture (Costabello 2013: 85)

As regards overall satisfaction about their teaching experience, 91% of lecturers declare to be fully satisfied, while 9% are not.

The last question is about the right of lecturers to refuse lecturing in English even though their competence is very good. More than half (59%) answer that they cannot oppose this decision, but a large percentage (41%) agree on lecturers' rights to reject this imposition. Some comments focus on the distinction between scientific and humanistic disciplines, pointing out that English is the language of science and technology and therefore it is quite natural to use this language in these fields, whereas the situation is totally different for the humanities.

The Politecnico respondents were particularly keen on expressing their opinions about this topic. Some comments are reported here below:

I totally support teaching in English subjects in scientific domains, and especially computer science. The reason is that the lingua franca of science and technology is English, using Italian is a disadvantage both for students and teachers. For instance, translating terms in Italian is painful and useless, many terms in Italian are missing or are inadequate, and overall translations generate misunderstandings (Informant No. 36).

In my area English is the language. Hence, any real researcher can simply not perform his work if he does not know it. The main reason for teaching the course in English is attracting foreign students. At the same time, Italian students can benefit from the attendance to the course, as an exercise of English comprehension. Attending a course where you can find students coming from different countries is also a major advantage (Informant No. 35).

For Italian students studying and learning in English is an extraordinary opportunity! Unfortunately not always Italian Academic Trainers are prepared to teach in English at a satisfactory level of delivery (Informant No. 64).

## 6 Conclusions

The impact of internationalisation on European higher education will continue to stir reactions and emotional concerns, because the choices that it demands are loaded with cultural, linguistic, political, and economic implications. The tension between “local” and “global” and the desire to keep and foster one’s own culture and identity, on the one hand, and the ambition to excel and compete internationally, on the other, are hard to balance. Linguistically, the dominance of English and the increase of English-medium instruction in higher education endorse the thesis that promoting multilingualism and encouraging a single language to get the upper hand is indeed a “European paradox”.

Nevertheless, Europe is a highly heterogeneous area and national realities are different. In our previous work (Campagna and Pulcini 2014) we hypothesised the existence of “two Europes”, broadly speaking, distinguishing between countries (geographically located in Northern Europe) with a longer EMI tradition and high English proficiency, and other countries (geographically located in the Mediterranean area) with a less rooted tradition of EMI and lower competence in English. As a consequence, while in Northern European countries, more specifically in Scandinavia, the threat of English has been mitigated by the introduction of Parallel Language Use policies (see for example Airey and Linder 2008, Kuteeva 2011, Bolton and Kuteeva 2012), thus limiting its role to a prevalent language rather than a dominant one, in Italy English is welcomed as an educational opportunity, and policies are directed to increasing English-medium instruction both at secondary level (through CLIL) and at university<sup>14</sup>.

Focusing on the Italian situation, we pointed out that, since the country has a complex socio-cultural situation, characterised by social and linguistic fragmentation, the national language is held as a symbol of national identity and prestige. For this reason, the drastic resolution of the Politecnico di Milano and the subsequent court case caused a media sensation and raised a series of scholarly reactions against the English-only policy.

As the process of internationalisation is bound to continue and more English-taught courses will be offered in Italian universities, we argue that a

---

<sup>14</sup> Despite the different orientations in language policies underpinning the “two Europes”, perceptions of EMI in the Nordic countries on the part of the lecturers involved with EMI teaching show some similarities with the Italian context. According to a survey published by the Centre for Internationalisation and Parallel Language Use, University of Copenhagen ([http://cip.ku.dk/pdf/publ/Appendix\\_with\\_English\\_summary\\_tables\\_and\\_figures.pdf](http://cip.ku.dk/pdf/publ/Appendix_with_English_summary_tables_and_figures.pdf)) not all lecturers are prepared to teach through the medium of English and Danish students tend to underperform when exposed to English.

1 mere top-down imposition of English-medium instruction in the absence of  
 2 adequate pedagogical prerequisites and application scheme “may result as a  
 3 mere cosmetic travesty of *internationalisation*” (Campagna and Pulcini 2014).  
 4 The survey illustrated in this paper, although based on a limited sample and on  
 5 the local reality of the Politecnico di Torino, provides data in support of this  
 6 view. In fact, most lecturers consider the introduction of EMI in their institution  
 7 as a way to attract non-Italian students and increase the international profile of  
 8 the institution, and do not think that it may lead to better subject knowledge for  
 9 Italian students. Moreover, we may add that since the percentage of non-Italian  
 10 students is currently rather low (16.5%), and all lecturers and the large majority  
 11 of students are Italian, a drastic turn to English seems to be quite an artificial  
 12 solution for the time being. Considering that the lecturers of the Politecnico are  
 13 scientists, it is not surprising that a possible threat to Italian culture is not gen-  
 14 erally considered a major drawback of English-medium instruction. Specialists  
 15 seem to accept that English is the lingua franca of science and technology, i.e.  
 16 a mere vehicle for accessing literature and transferring knowledge. Yet, many  
 17 lecturers point out that the level of English of many Italian and non-Italian  
 18 students is not up to standard, and this is the cause of difficulties in getting  
 19 through the complexities of the disciplines. Inadequate competence in English  
 20 may also lead to risks of underperformance in delivering courses, as teaching  
 21 in a language other than the mother tongue requires simplification and accom-  
 22 modation strategies, with a reduced consistency of contents.

23 As we believe that internationalisation also means keeping high language  
 24 profiles, we propose that EMI should become ICLHE and be gradually intro-  
 25 duced in the Italian higher education system, with a parallel maintenance of  
 26 Italian-taught courses. At the same time, language instruction should continue  
 27 throughout the students’ curriculum, to strengthen their general and ESP com-  
 28 petence. Support should also be provided to lecturers who wish to adopt  
 29 English-medium instruction, although, as pointed out above, this may be  
 30 perceived by lecturers as undesirable interference in their work. This solution  
 31 may be a good practice in order to experiment with this new mode and evaluate  
 32 its benefits.

## 34 References

- 35  
 36 Airey, John & Cedric Linder. 2008. Bilingual scientific literacy? The use of English in Swedish  
 37 university science courses. *Nordic Journal of English Studies* 7(3). 145–61.  
 38 Ammon, Ulrich. 2001. *The Dominance of English as a Language of Science*. Berlin: De Gruyter.  
 39 Ammon, Ulrich. 2006. Language conflicts in the European Union. On finding a politically  
 40 acceptable and practicable solution for EU institutions that satisfies diverging interests.  
*International Journal of Applied Linguistics* 16(3). 319–338.

- 1 Balboni, Paolo E. 2009. *Storia dell'educazione linguistica in Italia. Dalla legge Casati alla*  
 2 *riforma Gelmini*. Torino: UTET Università.
- 3 Berns, Margie & Kees de Bot. 2008. English Language Proficiency at the Secondary Level: A  
 4 Comparative Study of Four European Countries. In Claus Gnutzmann & Frauke Intemann  
 5 (eds.), *The Globalisation of English and the English Language Classroom. Second Edition*,  
 193–213. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag.
- 6 Björkman, Beyza. 2011. The pragmatics of English as a lingua franca in the international univer-  
 7 sity: Introduction. *Journal of Pragmatics* 43(4). 923–925.
- 8 Bolton, Kingsley & Maria Kuteeva. 2012. English as an academic language at a Swedish univer-  
 9 sity: parallel language use and the 'threat' of English. *Journal of Multilingual and Multi-*  
 10 *cultural Development* 33(5). 429–447.
- 11 Caimotto, Maria Cristina. 2013. The Unsustainable Anglicisation of Sustainable Discourse in  
 12 Italian Green Companies. In Rita Salvi & Winnie Cheng (eds.), *Textus. English Studies in*  
 13 *Italy. The Use of English in Intercultural Professional Settings: Virtual Encounters and*  
 14 *Identities*. XXVI(1). 115–126.
- 15 Campagna, Sandra. 2008. The 'Truman Show' of the high-fliers market: a case study of edu-  
 16 cational identity. In Martin Solly, Michelangelo Conoscenti & Sandra Campagna (eds.),  
 17 *Verbal/Visual Narrative Texts in Higher Education*, 79–201. Bern: Peter Lang.
- 18 Campagna, Sandra & Virginia Pulcini. 2014. English as a medium of instruction in Italian uni-  
 19 versities: linguistic policies, pedagogical implications. In Mariagrazia Guido & Barbara  
 20 Seidlhofer (eds.), *Textus. English Studies in Italy. Perspectives on English as a Lingua*  
 21 *Franca*. XXVII(1). 173–190.
- 22 Coleman, James A. 2006. English-medium teaching in European Higher Education. *Language*  
 23 *Teaching* 39(1). 1–14.
- 24 Costa, Francesca. 2012. Focus on form in ICLHE lectures in Italy: Evidence from English-medium  
 25 science lectures by native speakers of Italian. *AILA Review* 25. 30–47.
- 26 Costa, Francesca & James A. Coleman. 2013. A survey of English-medium instruction in Italian  
 27 higher education. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism* 16(1). 3–19.
- 28 Costabello, Barbara. 2013. English as a medium of instruction: the case study of the *Politecnico*  
 29 *di Torino*. Torino: University of Torino (unpublished) MA thesis.
- 30 Dafouz, Emma. 2007. On Content and Language Integrated Learning in Higher Education: The  
 31 Case of University Lectures. *Revista española de lingüística aplicada* (RESLA). 67–82.
- 32 Dell'Aquila, Vittorio & Gabriele Iannàccaro. 2004. *La pianificazione linguistica. Lingue, società,*  
 33 *istituzioni*. Roma: Carocci.
- 34 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2011. Internationalisation, multi-  
 35 lingualism and English-medium instruction. *World Englishes* 30(3). 345–359.
- 36 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.). 2013. *English-Medium Instruc-*  
 37 *tion at Universities: Global Challenges*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- 38 Jenkins, Jennifer. 2007. English as a Lingua Franca: attitude and identity. Oxford: Oxford Univer-  
 39 sity Press.
- 40 Jenkins, Jennifer. 2011. Accommodating (to) ELF in the international university. *Journal of*  
*Pragmatics* 43. 926–936.
- Kaplan, Robert B. 2001. Language teaching and language policy. *Applied Language Learning*  
 12(1). 81–86.
- Kaplan, Robert B. & Richard B. Baldauf Jr.. 1997. *Language planning: From practice to theory*.  
 Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.

- 1 Kuteeva, Maria. 2011. Editorial. Teaching and learning in English in parallel language and ELF  
2 settings: debates, concerns and realities in higher education. *Ibérica* 22. 5–12.
- 3 Maraschio, Nicoletta & Domenico De Martino (eds.). 2013. *Fuori l'italiano dall'università?*  
4 *Inglese, internazionalizzazione, politica linguistica*. Roma/Bari: Laterza.
- 5 Mauranen, Anna, Niina Hynninen & Elina Ranta. 2010. English as an academic lingua franca:  
6 The ELFA project. *English for Specific Purposes* 29. 183–190.
- 7 Mautner, Gerlinde. 2005. The entrepreneurial University. A discursive profile of a higher educa-  
8 tion buzzword. *Critical Discourse Studies* 2(2). 95–120.
- 9 Molino, Alessandra & Sandra Campagna. 2014. English-mediated instruction in Italian univer-  
10 sities: conflicting views. *Sociolinguistica: Internationales Jahrbuch für europäische Sozio-*  
11 *linguistik* 28/1, 155–171.
- 12 Phillipson, Robert. 2006. Figuring out the Englishisation of Europe. In Constant Leung & Jennifer  
13 Jenkins (eds.), *Reconfiguring Europe: The Contribution of Applied Linguistics*, 65–85.  
14 London and Oakville: Equinox.
- 15 Phillipson, Robert. 2008. Lingua franca or lingua frankensteinia? English in European integra-  
16 tion and globalization. *World Englishes* 27(2). 250–267.
- 17 Prat Zagrebelsky, Maria Teresa (ed.). 1991. *The Study of English Language in Italian Universities*.  
18 Alessandria: Edizioni dell'Orso.
- 19 Seidlhofer, Barbara. 2009. Common ground and different realities: World Englishes and English  
20 as a Lingua Franca. *World Englishes* 28(2). 236–245.
- 21 Seidlhofer, Barbara. 2011. *Understanding English as a Lingua Franca*. Oxford: Oxford University  
22 Press.
- 23 Tosi, Arturo. 2008. The Language Situation in Italy. In Robert B. Kaplan & Richard B. Baldauf Jr.  
24 (eds.), *Language Planning & Policy, Europe, Vol. 3. The Baltic States, Ireland and Italy*,  
25 262–350. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- 26 Teichler, Ulrich. 2009. Internationalisation of higher education: European experiences. *Asia*  
27 *Pacific Education Review* 10. 93–106.
- 28 Wolff, Dieter, 1999. Languages across the curriculum: A way to promote multilingualism in  
29 Europe. In Claus Gnutzmann (ed.), *Teaching and Learning English as a Global Language*,  
30 171–182. Tübingen: Stauffenburg.
- 31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 Katherine Gürtler and Elke Kronewald

## 2 **4 Internationalization and English-medium** 3 **instruction in German higher education**

4  
5  
6  
7 **Abstract:** We investigated the attitudes and experiences of higher education  
8 instructors with foreign-language-medium and in particular English-medium  
9 instruction in Germany, a nation that has recently and is still currently under-  
10 going a highly dynamic transition from German-medium instruction towards  
11 internationally oriented higher education. We found that there is a perceptual  
12 divide between teaching staff with experience in foreign-language instruction,  
13 who at this stage in the internationalization of German higher education are  
14 primarily self-selecting and motivated by personal interest, and those with expe-  
15 rience only in domestic-language instruction, who exhibit a broad and resolute  
16 array of rationales against the introduction of instruction in a foreign language.  
17 Barriers to the further expansion of EMI in Germany are identified in the foreign  
18 language competency of students and the lack of institutional support mecha-  
19 nisms, in particular incentives for instructors.

20 **Keywords:** English-medium, EMI, German higher education, internationalization  
21

## 22 23 24 **1 Introduction**

25  
26 German institutes of higher education (HEI), like those in other nations explored  
27 in this volume and elsewhere, have been undergoing a process of international-  
28 ization in response to globalization and the Bologna Process. Alongside a drive  
29 to increase the international exchange – both incoming and outgoing – of stu-  
30 dents and staff, a tool to internationalize tertiary level education is seen in the  
31 advancement of instruction in languages other than German. In this paper we  
32 report on a questionnaire survey conducted of German HEIs, in particular the  
33 teaching staff, on their experiences and attitudes towards foreign-language-  
34 medium instruction (FLMI) to provide a snapshot of the year 2013. While our  
35 study dealt with foreign-language-medium instruction as a whole rather than  
36 English-medium instruction (EMI) in particular, the high predominance of English  
37 over other languages (98.3% of FLMI in Germany is in English) obscures other  
38

39 **Katherine Gürtler**, Rosenheim University of Applied Sciences

40 **Elke Kronewald**, Macromedia University of Applied Sciences, Stuttgart

1 effects and points to an increasing “Englishization” of German higher education  
2 (see also Earls 2013).

3 English-medium instruction has expanded rapidly in Germany, as evidenced  
4 by the 65 English-language degree programs available in 2001 (Maiworm and  
5 Wächter 2002), to 214 programs in 2007 (Wächter and Maiworm 2008), to the  
6 927 programs with English as the primary language available in early 2014  
7 (www.hochschulkompass.de, the information portal of the *Hochschulrektorenkon-*  
8 *ferenz*, an association representing HEIs). Among European nations, Germany is a  
9 frontrunner in the absolute number of English-medium degree programs; but of  
10 course, Germany is considerably more populous than other contenders (popula-  
11 tion 80.7 million in 2013, cf. Netherlands, pop. 16.7 million; Sweden, pop. 9.6  
12 million; Finland, pop. 5.4 million) and accordingly has a more extensive higher  
13 education system. As such, despite the high absolute value, the proportion of  
14 English-medium degree programs to domestic-language programs is lower in  
15 Germany than in these other nations (see also the introduction to this volume).

16 Our aim was to explore the attitudes and experiences of teaching staff with  
17 respect to foreign-language-medium instruction at what we consider to be a key  
18 juncture in German higher education (HE): dynamic policy change has effected  
19 a 1300% increase in English-medium programs in just over a decade with few  
20 formal guidelines (especially as German HE is mostly administered regionally  
21 by the 16 *Bundesländer*), while the lifelong civil servant status of many academic  
22 positions results in very gradual staff turnover. Meanwhile, the retention of a  
23 high number of German-language programs in combination with the German  
24 language’s strong scientific and academic heritage provide powerful backing  
25 for instructors who would prefer to continue teaching in German for any number  
26 of reasons.

27 We therefore set about to identify what type of individual was teaching in a  
28 foreign language; who was not; what the rationales offered by both camps are;  
29 and what successes and challenges they have encountered. To this end, we  
30 developed surveys to investigate instructors’ experience with foreign-language-  
31 medium instruction with respect to factors such as discipline, HEI type, instruc-  
32 tional form and the extent of in-class foreign language use. These findings were  
33 complemented by a qualitative line of questioning exploring instructors’  
34 personal motivations, challenges and criticisms of the implementation of FLMI  
35 in Germany.

36 Our research differs from macro-level studies on the national or cross-  
37 national level dealing with degree programs (cf. Ammon and McConnell 2002;  
38 Maiworm and Wächter 2002; Coleman 2006; Wächter and Maiworm 2008) by  
39 instead focusing on the practical effects of FLMI on a micro-level, investigating  
40

1 the use of foreign language by individual instructors or in the environment of a  
2 single course (cf. Dewey and Duff 2009; Tatzl 2011). We conducted two surveys in  
3 2013, one targeting International Offices at German HEIs to gain insight into the  
4 institutional stance towards FLMI (n = 64; Section 4); with a second, more exten-  
5 sive questionnaire survey of teaching staff (n = 1,032; Section 3) exploring their  
6 experience with and personal attitudes towards FLMI.

## 9 2 Background and context

11 In order to put the results of our study into context, it is first necessary to pro-  
12 vide some background information on the German higher education system and  
13 its internationalization in particular.

### 16 2.1 Institutes of higher education in Germany

18 Germany has traditionally had two main types of higher education institute: uni-  
19 versities (*Universitäten*) and universities of applied sciences (*Fachhochschulen*, or  
20 the more recent terms *Hochschulen für angewandte Wissenschaften* or *Technische*  
21 *Hochschulen*) (administered by the states, see e.g. Bayerisches Hochschulgesetz  
22 2006). German universities offer classical subjects, such as philosophy, social  
23 sciences and natural sciences, in addition to fields such as medicine and law,  
24 and are typically more focused on research, in particular theoretical and funda-  
25 mental research. Universities with a focus on engineering are often called tech-  
26 nical universities, though they still offer a broad range of degree programs in-  
27 cluding classical subjects. In contrast, German universities of applied sciences  
28 (UAS) emerged in 1968 from the former system of engineering and professional  
29 schools, and have generally retained their focus on applied subjects such as  
30 business administration, engineering or social service (e.g. Wissenschaftsrat  
31 2010). Universities of applied sciences originally did not conduct research,  
32 although beginning in the 1990s applied research was viewed as an important  
33 function.

34 Through the Bologna Process, German HEIs have become more similar, in-  
35 cluding the adoption of a three-cycle qualification system, with bachelor's and  
36 master's degrees from both universities and UAS on equal terms (in contrast to  
37 the former *Diplom* system, where university and UAS qualifications were not  
38 equivalent). One of the remaining differences between universities and UAS

1 is found in the third cycle, with only universities entitled to award doctorate  
2 degrees (e.g. Bayerisches Hochschulgesetz 2006).

3 German HEIs may also be distinguished by their source of funding. Com-  
4 pared to publicly funded HEIs, private HEIs typically have a narrower course  
5 selection and fewer students (average 1051 students) (Frank et al. 2010). While  
6 publicly funded HEIs charge no tuition<sup>1</sup>, the annual student fees at private HEIs  
7 range from €4000 to €11000 (Frank et al. 2010).

8 The main teaching posts at German HEIs are professors, research associates  
9 and post-docs (*wissenschaftliche Mitarbeiter*), lecturers (*Lehrkräfte für besondere*  
10 *Aufgaben*) and adjunct teaching staff (*Lehrbeauftragte*). Most professors obtain  
11 lifelong civil servant posts (*Beamtenstatus*), with the exception of junior pro-  
12 fessors (W1) or professors at private HEIs. Research associates and lecturers are  
13 usually employed on a temporary contract, while adjunct teaching staff are paid  
14 on an hourly basis and hired semester-by-semester.

## 16 2.2 Internationalization of higher education in Germany

17  
18 Germany, like other European countries, is encouraged by the European Union  
19 to increase international mobility of students and academic staff through the  
20 Bologna Process (e.g. the Bucharest Ministerial Communiqué, European Com-  
21 mission 2012) and to promote language learning and multilingualism (European  
22 Commission 2008). In practice, a primary form of the internationalization of  
23 higher education is the spread of English-medium instruction (e.g. Nastansky  
24 2004; Earls 2013), with English far outpacing other alternatives as the preferred  
25 second language at all stages of education in Germany (Statistisches Bundesamt  
26 2008, 2011).

27 Despite the typical anxieties about domain loss and marginalization of the  
28 national language (e.g. Ammon 2005; Ehlich 2005), there is little doubt that the  
29 use of English will continue to grow in German society and education (e.g. Earls  
30 2013). Pragmatically, Germans view the spread of English as important to secur-  
31 ing the country's political future and maintaining its strong export economy  
32 (Ammon 2001). The academy is concerned that English should not dominate  
33 higher education at the expense of German or other foreign languages (e.g.  
34 Hochschulrektorenkonferenz 2011), and Earls (2013) argues that English-medium  
35

36  
37  
38 <sup>1</sup> The last German state to charge tuition to public universities is Lower Saxony, which intends  
39 to end its €500-per-semester tuition as of winter semester 2014/15 (dpa 2013).

1 degree programs are far from attaining the critical mass necessary to depose  
2 German's status as the primary language of higher education.

### 3 Teaching staff survey

7 Higher education instructors play a key role in internationalization as they are  
8 often the ones implementing the educational policy. Thus, it is essential to the  
9 long-term success of the internationalization agenda that educators be trained  
10 and willing to fulfill their role.

#### 13 3.1 Method

15 We surveyed teaching staff at German HEIs to explore quantitative and qualita-  
16 tive aspects of instructors' experience with foreign-language-medium instruction  
17 and in particular English-medium instruction. Teaching staff at German HEIs  
18 were invited to take part in a fifteen-minute online questionnaire survey on the  
19 platform Unipark from April 15, 2013, to June 21, 2013. (References in this paper  
20 to "current" language use therefore refer to the summer semester 2013.)

21 The survey was a structured questionnaire, including multiple choice, Likert  
22 scale responses, and additional open responses to give respondents the oppor-  
23 tunity to express their feelings and attitudes in their own words as well as raise  
24 other issues. The survey was constructed so as to take different paths depending  
25 on the responses in order to gather the most relevant input for different sets of  
26 participants.

27 Instructors were alerted to the survey via the professional organizations  
28 *Deutscher Hochschulverband* and the *Hochschullehrerbund*, including the latter's  
29 monthly publication *Die neue Hochschule*; via the Oktopus Projekt, a virtual  
30 information portal for International Offices at German HEIs, with the request  
31 to forward the invitation to participate to teaching staff; as well as via personal  
32 network and the social networking sites Facebook, Xing.de and LinkedIn. There-  
33 fore, the sample of this study is not representative, but is instead intended to  
34 provide insight into the factors motivating educators to expand FLMI offerings  
35 as well as the challenges they encounter.

#### 38 3.2 Sample

39 A total of 2,199 individuals visited the questionnaire survey of teaching staff on  
40 the Unipark website, of which 1,065 respondents completed the survey (com-

1 pletion rate of just under 50%). We eliminated respondents who indicated their  
2 experience with foreign languages was confined to instruction of a foreign  
3 language rather than content courses as well as those who chose not to answer  
4 certain defining questions of the survey (e.g. socio-demographic variables),  
5 yielding 1,032 respondents who met our sample requirements (effective com-  
6 pletion rate of 48.4%).

7 Two thirds of the respondents in our sample were male (65.6%), one third  
8 female (34.4%). Whereas the position of professor is dominated by men (77.8%  
9 male, 22.2% female), the ratio is nearly balanced for research associates and  
10 postdocs (47.9% male, 52.1% female). Professors had an average age of 49.5  
11 years, research associates and postdocs of 34.5 years. Compared to the figures  
12 of the German Federal Statistical Office (2012), the gender ratio and the average  
13 age of professors in our sample correspond highly with the real distribution  
14 (here and in the following: calculations derived from Statistisches Bundesamt  
15 2013). For research associates, the average age in our sample also shows high  
16 correlation with federal statistics; only the female predominance in the position  
17 of research associate is a slight anomaly in our sample (federal statistics report  
18 just over 40% female). As to the institution, 87.1% of the respondents are  
19 affiliated with a public HEI, 7.8% with a private HEI, and 5.1% with another  
20 educational institution.

21 Of the male respondents, nearly two thirds were professors (64.9%), while  
22 only one third of female respondents were professors (35.2%). Relatedly, as pro-  
23 fessors have a higher average age than other staff groups, the average age of  
24 male respondents was higher than for female respondents (average male age of  
25 46.2 years, average female age of 39.6). Due to these interrelationships, the study  
26 results include several effects that are confounded for the factors of gender,  
27 position and age. Multivariate approaches may be able to isolate these effects  
28 in a later stage of analysis, but the primary objective of the current article is to  
29 provide a broadly descriptive snapshot of FLMI in Germany.

30 Looking at the distribution by subject area, there are significant discrepancies  
31 between our sample and federal statistics. Most of our respondents came from  
32 the field of engineering (30.0%), followed by business and economics (20.8%),  
33 social sciences and humanities (16.3%), and natural sciences and mathematics  
34 (15.8%). Other areas, like philology or medicine, are significantly underrepresented  
35 with respect to the German higher education landscape.

36 Our sample is significantly skewed to overrepresent teaching staff at UAS,  
37 with 49.5% of our respondents coming from a UAS and 39.7% from a university,  
38 as opposed to the federal averages of 23.2% of academic staff working at a UAS  
39 and 72.0% at a university. This discrepancy may be due to the differing missions  
40 at UAS and universities, with the applied scientific approach of a UAS implying

1 a higher likelihood of participation in our survey. Several universities refused to  
 2 distribute our independent survey as there is no affiliation with an official body  
 3 such as the German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD); no such responses  
 4 were received from UAS. Furthermore, the authors hold professorships at UAS,  
 5 which again may have influenced the likelihood of participation.

6 In our sample, 57.6% of the respondents from universities are male, and  
 7 42.4% female. Respondents from UAS are around three quarters male and one  
 8 quarter female. These gender ratios approximate well the official statistics,  
 9 where the proportion of male teaching staff is 60.8% at universities and 69.8%  
 10 at UAS. The average age of respondents from universities (38.4) was noticeably  
 11 lower than that of UAS (47.9).

12 Regarding the teaching position of our respondents, our sample is again  
 13 skewed. According to the federal statistics, university teaching staff are com-  
 14 posed of only 9.6% professors and 61.3% research associates and postdocs,  
 15 while our sample contained nearly one quarter professors (24.1%) and two thirds  
 16 (65.1%) research associates. At UAS the official ratio is different, with 20.6% of  
 17 teaching staff professors and 11.7% research associates; yet the survey respon-  
 18 dents from UAS were 80.6% professors and 8.1% research associates. Adjunct  
 19 faculty make up over half of the teaching staff at UAS, but at 5.3% they were  
 20 significantly underrepresented in our sample, most likely because the temporary,  
 21 part-time nature of their position marginalizes adjunct staff.

22 In sum, we can say that the 1,032 respondents to our survey represent the  
 23 current German HEI landscape well with respect to position and average age,  
 24 and to a limited extent gender. However, both the distribution by subject area  
 25 and by type of HEI show significant differences to the federal statistical average.  
 26 As such, our study can provide good insight into trends and tendencies in FLMI  
 27 in Germany, but should not be interpreted as a definitive or fully representa-  
 28 tional report.

### 31 **3.3 Distribution of FLMI/EMI by academic factors**

32 We obtained an academic snapshot of the use of FLMI in Germany, investigating  
 33 the degree programs and class types where FLMI is offered by our respondents,  
 34 as well as FLMI at different types of HEI. Respondents were asked to provide  
 35 information on their FLMI teaching experience in content courses. Overall,  
 36 49.5% of respondents (n=511) reported that they had not taught in a language  
 37 other than German, with 50.5% (n=521) reporting that they had taught in a  
 38 foreign language, of which 98.3% (n=512) said they had taught in English.  
 39

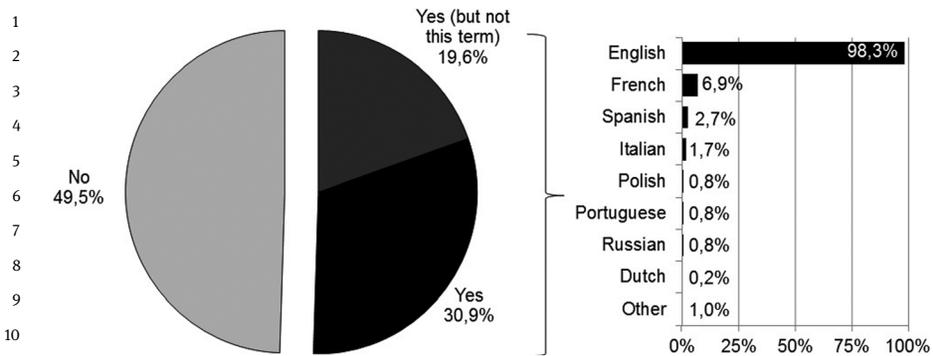


Figure 1: Experience with FLMI (n = 1,032) and foreign language distribution (n = 521, multiple responses possible)

UAS tended to be more likely to offer FLMI than universities, although this difference fell just short of being statistically significant.

The figure below differentiates respondents' experience with FLMI by subject area. The four subjects with the highest proportion of instructors with experience having ever taught FLMI – business and economics; agricultural science; art, design and music; and philology and cultural studies – also have the highest percentage of instructors who currently teach in a foreign language. Around three quarters of the teaching staff in these fields who have ever instructed in a foreign language were currently doing so. In contrast, only 40–60% of the teaching staff in other fields with experience in FLMI were currently teaching in a foreign language.

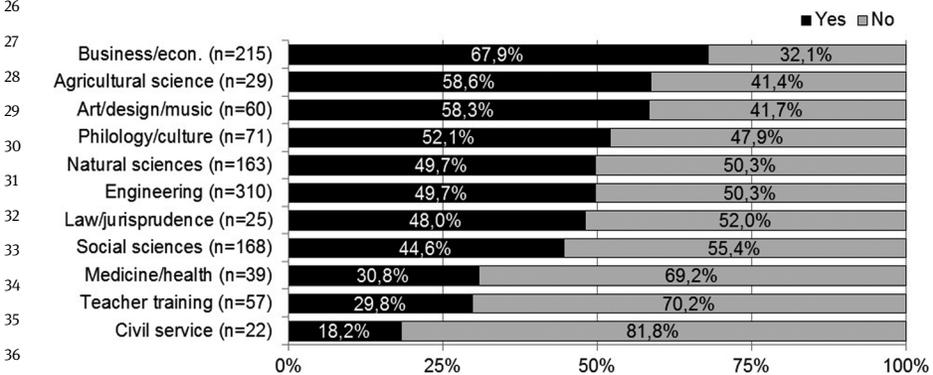
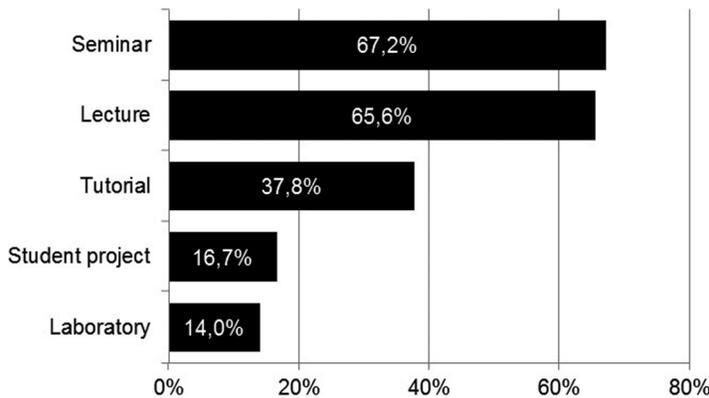


Figure 2: Experience with FLMI by discipline (n = 1,013, multiple responses possible)

Looking at the absolute values, 154 respondents in the field of engineering reported that they had taught in a foreign language; 146 from business and economics; 81 from the natural sciences and mathematics; and 75 from the social sciences. These figures are of course influenced by the sample, but support other studies showing that these fields are the most popular for foreign-language-medium instruction in terms of absolute numbers (e.g. on the program level, Wächter and Maiworm 2008).

Respondents were further asked in which type of course they employed FLMI, with results given in Figure 3. Instructional forms were categorized into small group seminars, where discussion is encouraged (*Seminare*); lectures with frontal instruction (*Vorlesungen*); tutorial sessions in support of a lecture (*Übungen und Tutorien*); student projects (*Lehrprojekte*); and laboratory sessions (*Labore*). Other instructional forms cited by respondents with low frequency include excursions, internship semesters and simulations.



**Figure 3:** Instructional form of FLMI (n = 521, multiple responses possible)

We see that the most frequently used instructional types, seminars and lectures, were also the most common forums for FLMI. While English was by far the most common language in all classes, there was a tendency for other foreign languages such as French to be used more frequently in the intimate setting of a seminar. Tutorials saw a much lower role for FLMI, suggesting that even when a lecture was held in a foreign language, the tutorial session was continued in the German language, possibly as a tool to ensure that students have understood the course content.

Another instructional aspect explored in the survey of teaching staff was the type of degree in which FLMI was used. It was found that FLMI was used with about the same frequency for both bachelor's and master's programs, between

1 65% and 70%. The response rate for other degree programs, most notably doctorate, was not high enough to provide a robust picture.

3 A clear message derived from the open responses to the survey was the view  
4 that FLMI should ideally be employed at later stages of education or in elective  
5 courses. Sample remarks characterizing this perspective were “[b]achelor degrees  
6 should be completed in the native language (at least for a considerable portion)  
7 to first acquire the subject’s basic principles,” and “[w]hen dealing with elective  
8 courses, the acceptance [by students] is very high. But if compulsory courses  
9 like mathematics or statistics were taught in English, there would probably be  
10 complaints”.

11 Respondents were further asked to characterize their in-class language use.  
12 Half of the respondents reported that the foreign language presence was very  
13 high or the sole language of instruction; a cumulative 70% said that the foreign  
14 language accounted for more than half of the language content. However, these  
15 figures may also be a social desirability effect, with respondents wanting to  
16 believe or appear that the proportion of foreign language content is higher  
17 than objective reality. There was no significant correlation between instructional  
18 form and the extent of foreign language usage in an FLMI course; a correlation  
19 here may have revealed e.g. that frontal lectures tend to be exclusively in the  
20 foreign language, while the accompanying tutorial employs code switching  
21 between the foreign language and the domestic language. As it is, the extent of  
22 instructor-led foreign language use appears to be independent of the instructional  
23 form; in student projects, however, the level of domestic language use  
24 was much higher.

25 Fluent and native speakers of a foreign language were much more likely  
26 to have a high extent of foreign language usage in their courses, which further  
27 supports the conclusion that FLMI instructors are self-selecting – those who feel  
28 comfortable in the foreign language opt to teach FLMI, with less confident  
29 speakers able to avoid this task. However, an unexpected finding was that over  
30 half of respondents who rated their own English language ability as “good” to  
31 “very good” (but not proficient; CEFR B1–B2) nonetheless reported that the  
32 English language accounted for more than half of their course content (32.8%  
33 holding courses exclusively in English; 19.7% with high English content).<sup>2</sup> However,  
34 self-evaluation of language skills is notoriously subjective, and academics  
35 may arguably have higher expectations of proficiency, as acknowledged in informant  
36 comments like: “I find my English competency to be quite good, I present  
37

---

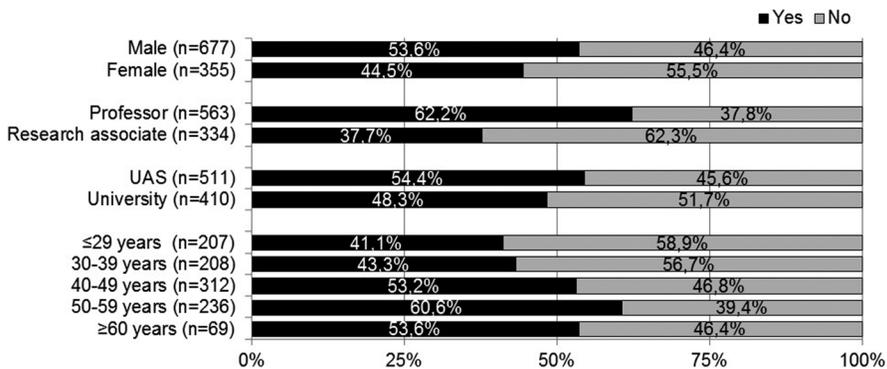
38 <sup>2</sup> Respondents were asked to self-assess their language competency based on a scale referring  
39 to both natural language terms and the CEFR. The term *verhandlungssicher* (C2) is higher proficiency  
40 than “simply” fluent (*fließend*; C1).

1 at international conferences, write English publications, etc. That is why I know  
 2 exactly what I do wrong and what differentiates me from a native speaker. But  
 3 perhaps I am just too much of a perfectionist.”

4 Some of the respondents who reported that their use of FLMI varied depend-  
 5 ing on the lesson (n = 27; 5.2%) indicated this was due to the differing occasions  
 6 and environments (German was the primary language of instruction but English  
 7 was used when necessary, e.g. while on an excursion abroad or to accommodate  
 8 visiting academics). However, several respondents reported that their foreign  
 9 language use declined as the semester progressed: the instructor originally  
 10 planned to teach a class of native German students in English, but the students  
 11 requested for the instructor to switch to German part way through the course.

### 14 3.4 Socio-demography of FLMI/EMI teaching staff

15 Now we turn our investigation to the teaching staff themselves in order to develop  
 16 a picture of the individuals offering FLMI in Germany. In addition to standard  
 17 socio-demographic data such as age and gender, we explored respondents’ aca-  
 18 demic position and affiliation.  
 19



32 **Figure 4:** Experience with FLMI

33 The data shows that men are more likely to have taught in a foreign lan-  
 34 guage, both with respect to their entire teaching career (53.6% of men versus  
 35 44.5% of women) and in the current semester (33.5% of men versus 25.9%  
 36 of women). This gender effect is closely linked with other factors, such as  
 37 the higher average age of male respondents and the higher likelihood of male  
 38 respondents to be professors rather than other academic staff, such that the  
 39 individual effects of these factors cannot be singled out at present. A strong  
 40

1 determiner for likelihood to offer FLMI is the respondent's position at the HEI,  
2 with around two thirds of professors reporting that they have at some point  
3 held FLMI, but only one third of other teaching staff. Instructors at UAS are  
4 also more likely to have held a content course in a foreign language.

5 Finally, age appears to influence FLMI experience. It is unsurprising that  
6 the response rate for having taught in a foreign language at any point in one's  
7 career would increase with age, given the greater overall teaching experience.  
8 However, older instructors were also more likely to be currently teaching in a  
9 foreign language (e.g. 38.6% of 50–59 year olds versus 23.7% of respondents 29  
10 years or younger). The direct relationship between age and likelihood to have  
11 taught FLMI is contravened by the oldest age bracket, respondents 60 years  
12 and older, where there is a reversal in the upwards trend, although at 53.6%  
13 this group is still the second most likely to have conducted FLMI. This genera-  
14 tional break may be linked to the historical development of school curricula in  
15 Germany. In the Federal Republic of Germany, the *Hamburger Abkommen* of 1964  
16 (implemented nationally in 1967) brought the mandatory introduction of a  
17 foreign language forward from secondary school to the fifth grade (Kultusminis-  
18 terkonferenz [1964] 1971). Meanwhile, the German Democratic Republic mandated  
19 Russian lessons from the fifth grade with an optional second foreign language in  
20 the seventh or ninth grade, but participation in English or French lessons was  
21 modest (Pfeil 2007). As such, respondents who were 60 or older at the time of  
22 our survey would have begun learning English or French, the most popular lan-  
23 guages for FLMI in Germany, later than younger respondents. This age group  
24 was indeed more likely than others to report that they considered their language  
25 skills insufficient to teach in a foreign language (59.4%), although the lower  
26 number of respondents from this age group (n=69) weaken this finding.

### 29 **3.5 Characterization of teaching staff motivations, challenges** 30 **and support mechanisms**

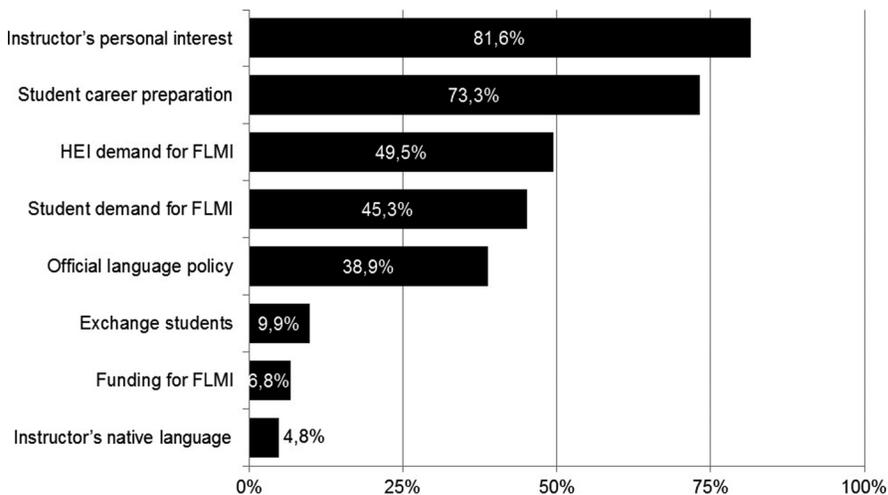
31 Another goal of our study was to identify the factors that influenced instructors'  
32 reasons for or against teaching in a foreign language and their subjective experi-  
33 ences. Respondents who have taught in a foreign language were asked about  
34 their intrinsic and extrinsic motivations, while those who had never instructed  
35 in a foreign language were asked slightly different questions, exploring their  
36 reasons for having taught exclusively in German. Both sets of respondents were  
37 further asked about any perceived or experienced barriers to the implementation  
38 of FLMI.  
39

40

As to the value of offering FLMI, 60.9% of all respondents agreed that FLMI is important, with a further 22.6% undecided; 16.5% felt that FLMI was unimportant. Respondents from UAS were significantly more likely to say that FLMI is important. Men were somewhat less likely than women to agree, although this tendency fell short of statistical significance. There were no significant differences with respect to age.

### 3.5.1 Motivation for offering FLMI

Respondents who have taught in a foreign language were asked to characterize their motivations. They were given a catalog of anticipated answers and asked to rank their agreement with a statement on a four-point Likert scale, as well as given the option to provide their own open responses.



**Figure 5:** Reasons for teaching in a foreign language (those who agree or somewhat agree with the statements; n = 517, multiple responses possible)

As the data shows, the overwhelming reason that teaching staff engage in FLMI is personal interest. This high personal commitment alongside the finding that only around half of all respondents have ever taught in a foreign language suggests that instructors offering FLMI in Germany are primarily self-selecting. Accordingly, instructors who do not wish to teach in a foreign language, whatever their reasons, are generally able to avoid the task. The self-selection of instructors is in contrast to the language policy often seen e.g. in the Netherlands and the Nordic countries (e.g. Coleman 2006, Wächter and Maiworm 2008).

1 Personal interest was frequently combined with a desire to use their own  
2 experience with a foreign language to benefit students, as expressed in state-  
3 ments like: “I personally studied in English, and I know the advantages”. This  
4 wish to serve students’ best interests dovetails into the second strongest motivat-  
5 ing factor for FLMI, preparing students for their future careers. These two drivers  
6 were the only two cited by a majority of respondents. Although instructors see  
7 FLMI as important to students’ futures, they reported that student demand for  
8 foreign language instruction was significantly lower. This perceptual gap is  
9 likely due to the experience of teaching staff in how mastery of a foreign lan-  
10 guage has benefited them professionally or academically.

11 Two prominent extrinsic drivers for FLMI were on an institutional level.  
12 About half of respondents reported that their HEI strongly encourages FLMI,  
13 while nearly two in five responded that this institutional push was codified as  
14 the official language of the module, degree program or HEI. This finding shows  
15 that while the institutional drive for HEIs is in many cases formalized through  
16 language policy, instructors also conduct FLMI when not officially required in  
17 an effort to satisfy the academy.

18 A final major rationale for offering FLMI was to promote the international-  
19 ization of the HEI by accommodating foreign students with poor German skills  
20 or increasing the attractiveness of their HEI for exchange opportunities. This  
21 rationale is related to instructors’ perceptions of the university demand for  
22 FLMI, but internationalization regrettably was not explicitly included in the  
23 catalog of responses we provided. With nearly 10% of respondents nominating  
24 this answer independently, the response rate would almost certainly have been  
25 higher if it had been included in the questionnaire. FLMI as a concession to  
26 non-German-speaking students was viewed enthusiastically by some: “[FLMI]  
27 makes the involvement of students with no or poor German possible, which  
28 enormously enriches the class”. However, others viewed FLMI as a chore, typi-  
29 fied by statements such as: “[I teach in a foreign language because of the] high  
30 number of exchange students who need it, and colleagues who won’t do it”.

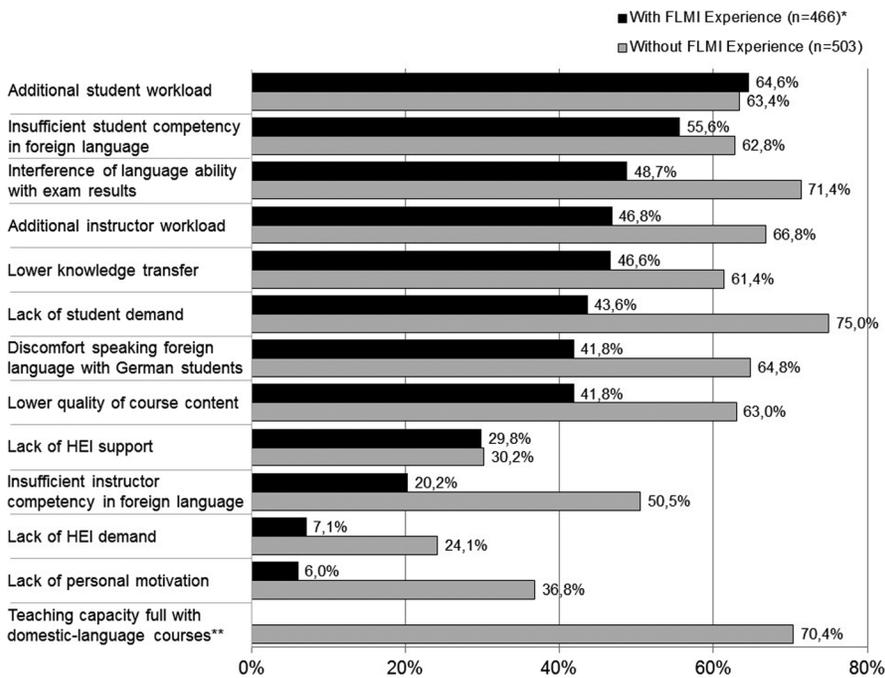
31 External funding opportunities had a very low citation rate and presumably  
32 were not a true incentive, but instead viewed as an additional benefit available  
33 when stronger motivations, such as personal interest or institutional demands,  
34 had already provided the impulse to offer FLMI. Additional minor factors  
35 mentioned (each under 3%) include access to foreign language publications,  
36 international cooperation projects and experiences teaching abroad.

37 Universities and UAS correspond well overall with respect to their reasons  
38 for offering FLMI. However, university instructors were slightly more likely to  
39 cite student demand, while the teaching staff at UAS reported higher pressure  
40 from the HEI to hold FLMI. There were no stark gender or age effects, though

1 professors were more likely to see student career preparation as a motivating  
 2 factor, while research associates more frequently attributed their foreign-language-  
 3 medium instruction to official language policy.

4  
 5 **3.5.2 Challenges to offering FLMI**  
 6

7 Respondents who have held FLMI were asked about the problems they had  
 8 experienced, whereas those who indicated they had not held a content course  
 9 in a foreign language were asked their reasons why not. Recall from Figure 1  
 10 that these two groups are approximately the same size. All respondents were  
 11 asked to agree or disagree with a catalog of possible answers on a four-point  
 12 Likert scale, and respondents who had never taught in a foreign language were  
 13 also provided the optional reply that they were fully booked with domestic-  
 14 language instruction. All respondents were given the opportunity to expand on  
 15 their experience or present other rationales in open responses.



36  
 37 **Figure 6:** Experienced and perceived challenges to teaching in a foreign language (those who  
 38 agree or somewhat agree with the statements; multiple responses possible)

39 \* N values differ slightly from previous figures as not all respondents completed all sections of  
 40 the survey.

\*\* Category not offered for respondents with FLMI experience

1 As we found in Figure 5 above, instructors who have taught foreign-  
2 language-medium courses clearly distinguished between motivations, with per-  
3 sonal interest and student career preparation providing the strongest incentives.  
4 In contrast, instructors with no previous experience teaching FLMI have an  
5 arsenal of de-motivations, with approximately two thirds to three quarters of  
6 respondents agreeing with nearly all the catalog reasons against offering FLMI.  
7 The only factors that were cited with lower frequency were the instructor's in-  
8 sufficient foreign language proficiency, reported by half of respondents; a lack  
9 of personal motivation and institutional support (one third); and a lack of insti-  
10 tutional interest in FLMI (one quarter).

11 On the whole, instructors with experience with FLMI perceived fewer prob-  
12 lems than educators with no experience with FLMI. This finding again suggests  
13 that FLMI practitioners are self-selecting, with their personal positive attitude  
14 towards foreign-language-medium instruction influencing the decision to hold  
15 FLMI courses. Unsurprisingly, practitioners of FLMI appear to be more comfort-  
16 able engaging in a foreign language, with respondents less likely to cite their  
17 own foreign language competence, an increase in their own workload, discom-  
18 fort using the foreign language or lack of personal motivation as problems.

19 Both groups are in agreement that the closely related problems of additional  
20 student workload, students' lack of foreign language competency and the bias  
21 of language skills on examination results were among the most significant prob-  
22 lems. Our survey figures reported by teaching staff at German HEIs are in strong  
23 contrast to the findings of Maiworm and Wächter (2008), whose Europe-wide  
24 study found that only 16% of respondents cited a lack of English knowledge  
25 among foreign students and 9% among domestic students as problematic (cf.  
26 Tatzl 2011, who also found a large discrepancy between the Maiworm and Wächter  
27 figures and the perceived language proficiency levels in his Austrian study).

28 Practitioners versus non-practitioners also exhibited large perceptual differ-  
29 ences of the demand for FLMI by other stakeholders, with 75.0% of non-  
30 practitioners versus 43.6% of FLMI practitioners reporting a lack of student  
31 demand, and 24.1% of non-practitioners versus 7.1% of practitioners citing low  
32 HEI interest in FLMI. Nonetheless, nearly one third of both groups reported  
33 that a lack of institutional support was problematic (see also Section 3.5.3.).

34 In their open responses, FLMI practitioners identified the challenge of differ-  
35 ing language levels of students, a seemingly universal difficulty (Wächter and  
36 Maiworm 2008). Lower student participation in the classroom was also a fre-  
37 quently cited hurdle, both in terms of fostering an interactive learning environ-  
38 ment and receiving feedback as an educator, for example: "Even more so than in  
39 German-language classes, it is unclear how much knowledge is retained, as the  
40 active class participation is lower". The preparation and correction of English-

1 language exam materials were also perceived as more challenging.<sup>3</sup> Several re-  
2 spondents indicated a change in their teaching style due to their own limitations  
3 in the foreign language, expressed by comments such as: “It is more difficult to  
4 express personal things, jokes, experiences”, reflecting findings in other studies  
5 (e.g. Airey 2011 and sources cited within). Practitioners and non-practitioners  
6 alike reported difficulty finding suitable foreign-language literature – even for  
7 English, perhaps due to the overwhelming selection.

8 Hindrances cited by non-practitioners in their open responses with some  
9 frequency include official language policies, such as foundation courses or a  
10 degree program being offered solely in German, or inappropriateness to the  
11 subject, with remarks such as “[n]o, it’s just insanity for a German to teach  
12 Germans German content, for example German tax law, in English”. Numerous  
13 respondents bemoaned poor German language skills by domestic students, who  
14 would therefore be overwhelmed by another language, for example: “If students  
15 do not even have accurate command of their own native language, they should  
16 at least have the chance to improve their German language abilities during their  
17 studies”. The cult of the native speaker was a frequently mentioned theme, for  
18 example: “FLMI conducted by a non-native speaker doesn’t achieve anything,  
19 except an increase in misunderstandings due to the language barrier”. However,  
20 a few respondents viewed intercultural English use more pragmatically, with  
21 one commenting, “[t]he students must often first learn that it isn’t about speak-  
22 ing perfect Oxford English, but that they must be able to express themselves  
23 appropriately in a common non-native-language with someone from Poland,  
24 Finland, Italy, China, Portugal, etc”. Interestingly, there was a frequent percep-  
25 tion that a foreign language would be more appropriate in another subject, with  
26 respondents from the social sciences saying that their field is too theoretically  
27 complex but that English would be appropriate in the natural sciences or engi-  
28 neering; while instructors of technical subjects said that their material was too  
29 difficult in German let alone a foreign language, but that a foreign language  
30 would be appropriate for a “softer” field (see also the discussion of disciplinary  
31 differences in Kuteeva and Airey 2014).

32 Despite the strong array of obstacles toward offering FLMI perceived by non-  
33 practitioners, 28.0% of the respondents who have not yet conducted FLMI say  
34 they would be willing to do so, with an additional 36.5% saying they would be  
35 moderately willing. Nonetheless, over one third of respondents reported they are  
36 unwilling to teach in a foreign language in Germany, evidenced by comments  
37 such as: “Students who are interested in a foreign language should go abroad  
38

---

39 **3** In Germany, the final grade is often based on a single final written examination (*Klausur*),  
40 making the formulation of this exam crucial.

1 (that's what the Erasmus program is there for),” or “Why should we steer foreign  
2 students to Germany, only to deprive them of the culture through English-  
3 medium instruction?”.

4 Many practitioners also viewed English-medium instruction as a necessary  
5 but regrettable aspect of international education, with comments such as: “I  
6 would categorically not teach in a foreign language, if all students could speak  
7 German. The foreign language itself has hardly any value”. Just as instructors of  
8 FLMI appear to self-select based on personal interest, the same was reported for  
9 students: “[FLMI] merely appeals to those who are interested in language and  
10 are already quite good students at the expense of lower knowledge transfer.  
11 This in turn particularly impacts the students with poorer technical skills” (a  
12 phenomenon also reported e.g. in Hellekjær and Wilkinson 2003).

13 Numerous respondents were concerned that FLMI should not be restricted to  
14 the English language, for example: “HEIs unfortunately put too much emphasis  
15 on English. French is neglected, although France and Germany are the most  
16 important European trading partners for one other. Other languages are also  
17 underrepresented”. Conversely, a number of respondents were equally astounded  
18 by our survey's investigation of all foreign languages, as expressed by remarks  
19 such as: “The questions are always about foreign-language-medium instruction,  
20 but please be clear: Only English comes into question! What's the point if I offer  
21 courses in Japanese?”.

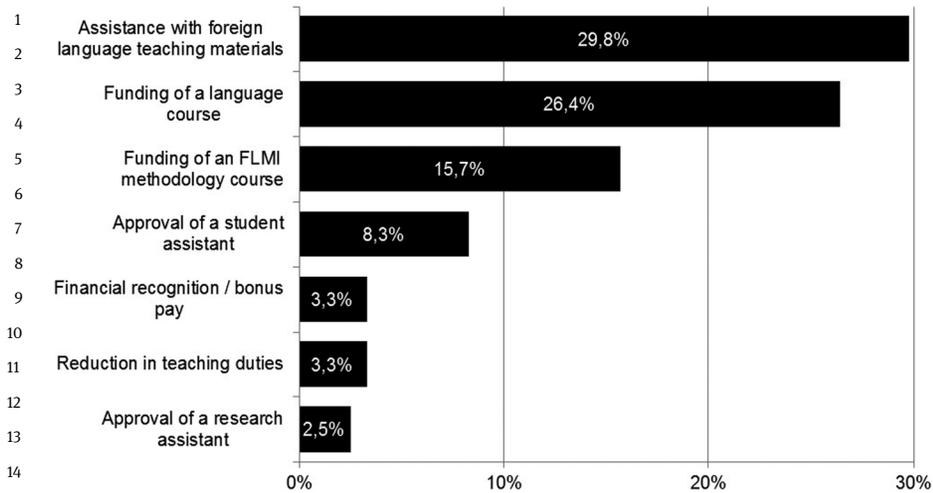
22  
23

### 24 **3.5.3 Support mechanisms for the implementation of FLMI**

25

26 As we found in the preceding section, approximately one third of both FLMI  
27 practitioners and non-practitioners viewed a lack of institutional support as  
28 an obstacle to the realization of FLMI course offerings. Indeed, only 23.2%  
29 of respondents reported receiving any support toward the implementation of  
30 FLMI. The actual rate of institutional support is in fact likely lower, as numerous  
31 respondents indicated that they were counting moral support, personal relation-  
32 ships, self-financed training, or experiences abroad during their own studies  
33 or careers (but not supported by the HEI or another organization). The support  
34 received can be broken down as shown in Figure 7.

35 The support available to promote FLMI may be characterized as one of  
36 two types: instrumental, tools which enable adequate delivery of a course in  
37 a foreign language; or compensatory, in recognition of the instructor for the  
38 additional workload towards offering FLMI, especially during the transitional  
39 or course development phases. Instrumental support includes the creation or  
40 improvement of foreign-language course materials, language and methodological



**Figure 7:** Support received towards implementing FLMI (n = 121, multiple responses possible)

courses for better delivery of foreign-language offerings (which may in fact impose an additional cost on the instructor, e.g. the time investment to attend a course), or provision of an assistant. Compensatory support, on the other hand, rewards the instructor for participating in FLMI with bonus pay or a teaching reduction<sup>4</sup>.

As Figure 7 shows, the support provided by German HEIs is overwhelmingly instrumental, facilitating the delivery of foreign-language medium courses. Compensatory support for the instructor was found to be nearly nonexistent. Delivery-focused instrumental support is doubtless beneficial to instructors and improves the overall quality of FLMI offerings, but it provides little incentive to the nearly 50% who have never taught in a foreign language. The lack of compensatory support was raised by several respondents, for instance: “Where is the motivational system for the instructors to become more involved, that is, what exactly does an instructor get from changing their courses [to FLMI]?”.

<sup>4</sup> Assistance with foreign-language course materials or the approval of additional staff are in practice deployed instrumentally, but theoretically they could be compensatory. For example, proof reading of an instructor’s self-prepared foreign-language materials would be deemed instrumental support, as the instructor has personally completed the brunt of the work and proof reading simply enhances delivery; likewise, a (fluent or native-speaker) teaching assistant could facilitate the delivery of FLMI. In theory, each of these could be extended to de facto compensation – if the materials support or teaching assistant cover a greater workload than that incurred by holding FLMI, the instructor essentially receives a workload reduction.

1 In light of the overall low levels of institutional support for FLMI, several  
 2 respondents expressed frustration (“The HEI advertises itself with its foreign  
 3 language offerings and requires them as part of the appointment process, but  
 4 in practice there is no demand or support”) or even surprise that institutional  
 5 support for FLMI might be available. The dearth of institutional support runs  
 6 contrary to the general view that educators should be assisted during their  
 7 transition to English-medium instruction (e.g. Kurtán 2003), although a lack of  
 8 support is a commonly reported challenge to the internationalization of higher  
 9 education (e.g. Dafouz and Núñez 2009, in reference to Spain; Tatzl 2011, in  
 10 reference to Austria). In Germany, support structures for the development of  
 11 EMI are typically present on the level of the institution, if at all. Especially larger  
 12 universities (and less so UAS) offer support to instructors teaching in English.  
 13 Some supra-institutional support is available, for example a week-long EMI  
 14 preparation course in London promoted by the federally and state-funded DAAD,  
 15 but at €950 excluding travel and accommodation, the price may be prohibitively  
 16 expensive. Another example is the Center for Higher Education Didactics (*DiZ*  
 17 *Zentrum für Hochschuldidaktik*), jointly funded by UAS in the state of Bavaria,  
 18 which has in the past offered EMI preparatory training but now no longer offers  
 19 this course due to insufficient registrations (p.c. Franz Waldherr, Director of  
 20 the DiZ).

21

22

## 23 4 Institutional survey

24

25

26 International Offices (IO) are responsible for a central aspect of internationaliza-  
 27 tion – international exchanges of students and staff – and, depending on the  
 28 institution, other strategic plans like the promotion of FLMI. As already seen  
 29 in the teaching staff survey, there is some disconnect between instructors and  
 30 policy makers/administrators, raising the question of how IOs perceive interna-  
 31 tionalization policy and their role in its implementation.

32

### 33 4.1 Method

34

35 A second, independent survey was conducted on an institutional level in order  
 36 to provide a better understanding of the HEI’s goals and motivations for pro-  
 37 viding FLMI. We invited employees at International Offices (IO) at German HEIs  
 38 to participate in an online survey; this group of respondents was selected to  
 39 provide insight into the institute’s perspectives and implementation of FLMI

40

1 because the IO is a primary stakeholder in internationalization. We found that  
2 the IO is often directly involved with the administration or policymaking regard-  
3 ing FLMI; and that even when foreign language policy is guided by another  
4 body, the IO typically has a good understanding of the status and institutional  
5 attitudes towards FLMI due to their work with incoming exchange students.

6 The approximately ten-minute questionnaire survey was conducted on the  
7 online platform Unipark from March 4–21, 2013. (This survey took place chrono-  
8 logically before the survey of teaching staff described in Section 4, in order to  
9 provide context for which aspects to focus on.) Representatives of the IO were  
10 invited to participate via the Oktopus Projekt, an online information portal for  
11 International Offices sponsored by the DAAD.

## 14 4.2 Sample

15 Two hundred and three individuals accessed our survey, of which 64 responses  
16 were relevant to the current study for completion of the key enquiries into the  
17 implementation of FLMI (completion rate 32%). The responses here therefore  
18 represent approximately 15% of German HEIs. Of the respondents, 51.1% work  
19 at a UAS, 34.0% at a university, 8.5% at a musical or arts university, and 6.4%  
20 at a vocational college. With respect to the institutions, 74.5% are publicly  
21 funded, 19.1% privately, and 6.4% have a different funding structure. The  
22 number of enrolled students ranged from 200 to 50,000, with an average of  
23 7,901 students.

## 26 4.3 Presence of EMI and FLMI

28 The majority of respondents (90.6%) indicated that their HEI offers English-  
29 medium instruction. The data in Figure 8 indicates a tendency that EMI is less  
30 likely to be offered at UAS, at public HEIs, and at small HEIs, where resources  
31 and capacity are likely to be lower. Due to the small number of respondents,  
32 the results here are primarily limited to only EMI and not all foreign languages,  
33 and represent only tendencies.

34 Instruction of content courses in languages other than English was much  
35 lower; next most prevalent were French (21.9% of HEIs), Spanish (20.3%), Italian  
36 (10.9%) and Mandarin (9.4%). There was a strong contrast between the availabil-  
37 ity of non-English FLMI at universities (73.3%) to UAS (12.5%). However, the  
38 greatest correlating factor with the presence of non-English FLMI was the  
39 size of the student population, with nearly 90% of HEIs with more than 10,000  
40 students reporting non-English FLMI, but less than 20% of smaller institutes.

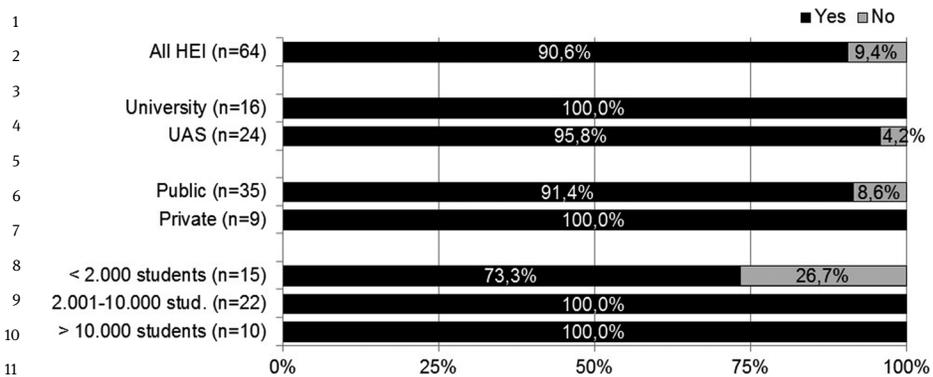


Figure 8: Presence of EMI

#### 4.4 Institutional motivations for EMI

The survey of International Offices also investigated the institutional motivations and support structures for increasing the presence of EMI. IOs were asked to characterize their motivations for offering EMI on a four-point Likert scale, with the opportunity to provide an open response if desired.

The top three factors shown in Figure 9 correspond well with the institutional motivations identified by Wächter and Maiworm (2008), although their

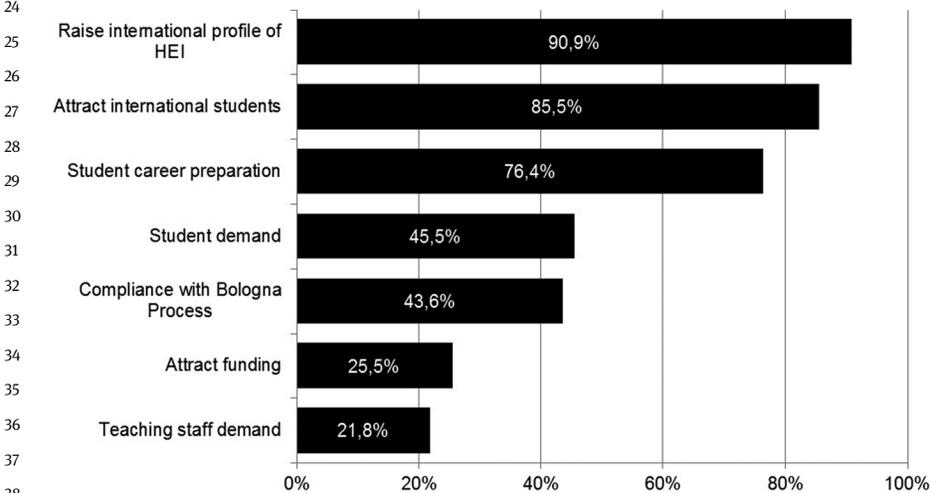


Figure 9: Reasons for offering EMI (those who agree or somewhat agree with the statements; n = 55, multiple responses possible)

1 third factor, sharpening the institutional profile, ranked first among Interna-  
2 tional Offices. The fourth and fifth place motivators identified by Wächter and  
3 Maiworm, securing the research base by attracting international PhD students  
4 and providing education to students from the developing world, were not among  
5 the reported motivations in our sample.

6 The prominent motivation to train students in English as preparation for their  
7 future careers (76.4%) aligns with the responses from teaching staff described in  
8 Section 3.5.1., where 73.3% of instructors cited career preparation as a motivating  
9 factor. External drivers, such as compliance with the Bologna process or third-  
10 party funding, were deemed less important and cited by under half of the IOs.  
11 Around half of respondents (45.5%) viewed student demand as an important  
12 motivator, which again corresponds with the instructor responses (45.3%). How-  
13 ever, less than one quarter of respondents at International Offices perceived  
14 instructor demand as an important driver. Given that 60% of respondents to the  
15 teaching staff survey said they believed FLMI is important, and half of them  
16 have conducted foreign-language-medium instruction with the large majority of  
17 these reporting a personal interest in FLMI, the figure for instructor demand as  
18 reported by the International Offices appears low. This disparity may be because  
19 an IO, as a primarily student-serving organization, has higher contact with  
20 students and therefore a stronger perception of their demand for EMI.

21 A final important finding of the institutional-level survey deals with the role  
22 of the IO. When asked if the promotion of EMI was important for the IO, 53.5%  
23 responded that it was important, while 28.5% said reported that it was less  
24 important or unimportant to their mission. A further 17.9% indicated that the  
25 promotion of EMI was not one of their duties.

## 28 5 Conclusion

30 Our investigation found that about half of the teaching staff at German institutes  
31 of higher education have taught a content course in a language other than  
32 German, with the fields of business administration, natural sciences and engi-  
33 neering most likely to employ FLMI. Of those who have taught in a foreign lan-  
34 guage, only around half of them reported using the foreign language (nearly) ex-  
35 clusively; the rest employed code switching to various degrees. The instructors  
36 who offer FLMI were found to be primarily intrinsically motivated, with personal  
37 interest in FLMI being the most commonly cited driving factor, followed by a  
38 desire to prepare students for their future careers.

1 Combining the comparatively low participation in FLMI (only half of instruc-  
2 tors have ever taught in a foreign language and three in ten were actively  
3 engaged in FLMI at the time of the survey in 2013) with the finding that the chief  
4 motivation for instructors to conduct FLMI is personal interest strongly suggests  
5 that the majority of instructors of FLMI are self-selecting at this stage of develop-  
6 ment. In contrast, non-practitioners of FLMI overwhelmingly agreed with an  
7 array of rationales against offering FLMI, indicating that this group of respond-  
8 ents has for the most part canonically opted out of foreign-language-medium  
9 instruction. The opt-in/opt-out culture is further fuelled by large perceptual dif-  
10 ferences of other stakeholders' interests in foreign-language-medium instruc-  
11 tion: 75% of non-practitioners report a lack of student interest in FLMI versus  
12 44% of practitioners, and 24% of non-practitioners report a lack of institutional  
13 interest in FLMI versus 7% of practitioners.

14 Practitioners and non-practitioners alike identified the same core difficulty  
15 in conducting FLMI in Germany, namely inadequate student foreign language  
16 proficiency, with two derived effects: the increased student workload and the  
17 unwanted interference of language proficiency on examination results. Both  
18 groups also cited a lack of support towards the implementation of FLMI, and  
19 indeed only 23% of practitioners reported receiving any institutional support. In  
20 particular, measures to reward instructors for conducting FLMI, dubbed here  
21 compensatory support, were in short supply; nearly all support measures were  
22 aimed at increasing the quality of FLMI (instrumental support) with no direct  
23 benefit to the instructor.

24 While the implementation has been swift in Germany, the administrative  
25 structures and support mechanisms to increase the availability and quality of  
26 FLMI/EMI are still being developed. As identified in other studies of internation-  
27 alization (e.g. Dewey and Duff 2009), the low levels of funding, coordination  
28 and information provide significant barriers to the continuing spread of FLMI,  
29 in particular for educators who are not intrinsically motivated. We believe that  
30 the lack of extrinsic incentives for instructors to engage in FLMI, alongside the  
31 reported inadequate levels of student foreign language competency, will result  
32 in a deceleration of the introduction of new foreign-language-medium offerings  
33 in Germany; otherwise the continued expansion of FLMI at the current pace  
34 before administrative and (secondary) educational structures are able to catch  
35 up will be resisted by students and educators alike, and ultimately result in a  
36 decline in the quality of (foreign-language-medium) higher education in Germany.  
37 Meanwhile, Germany can continue to seek a viable path to internationalize higher  
38 education, in part through FLMI, while averting domain loss of the German lan-  
39 guage in research and academia.

40

## Acknowledgements

We are grateful to Sibylle Möbius, Rosenheim University of Applied Sciences; Philipp Lechleiter, editor of the Oktopus Projekt; the organizers of the EiE conference on the English Language in Teaching in Higher Education; and, of course, the survey respondents.

## References

- Airey, John. 2011. Talking about teaching in English. Swedish university lecturers' experiences of changing their teaching language. *Ibérica* 22. 35–54.
- Ammon, Ulrich. 2001. English as a future language of teaching at German universities? A question of difficult consequences, posed by the decline of German as a language of science. In Ulrich Ammon (ed.), *The dominance of English as a language of science: Effects on other languages and language communities*, 343–362. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Ammon, Ulrich. 2005. Welche Rolle spielt Deutsch als Wissenschaftssprache neben English? In Markus Motz (ed.), *Englisch oder Deutsch in Internationalen Studiengängen?*, 67–88. Frankfurt am Main: Lang.
- Ammon, Ulrich & Grant McConnell. 2002. English as an academic language in Europe: A survey of its use in teaching. Bern: Peter Lang.
- Bayerisches Hochschulgesetz. 2006, May 23. <http://www.gesetze-bayern.de/jportal/portal/page/bsbayprod.psm1?showdoccase=1&st=null&doc.id=jlr-HSchulGBY2006rahmen&doc.part=X&doc.origin=bs> (accessed 23 June 2014)
- Coleman, James A. 2006. English-medium teaching in European Higher Education. *Language Teaching*, 39(1). 1–14.
- Dafouz, Emma & Begoña Núñez. 2009. CLIL in Tertiary Education: Devising a new learning landscape. In Emma Dafouz & Michelle Guerrini (eds.), *CLIL across Educational Levels: Experiences from Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Contexts*, 101–112. Madrid/London: Richmond Santillana.
- Dewey, Patricia & Stephen Duff. 2009. Reason before passion: Faculty views on internationalization in higher education. *Higher Education* 58. 491–504.
- dpa Deutsche Presse-Agentur. 2013, Dec 10. Niedersachsen schafft als letztes Land Studiengebühren ab. *Dewezet Deister- und Weserzeitung*. Hamelin, Germany. [http://www.dewezet.de/portal/nachrichten/aus-aller-welt\\_Niedersachsen-schafft-als-letztes-Land-Studiengebuehren-ab\\_arid,578492.html](http://www.dewezet.de/portal/nachrichten/aus-aller-welt_Niedersachsen-schafft-als-letztes-Land-Studiengebuehren-ab_arid,578492.html) (accessed 18 Dec 2013)
- Earls, Clive W. 2013. Setting the Catherine wheel in motion: An exploration of the “Englishization” in the German higher education system. *Language Problems and Language Planning* 37(2): 125–150.
- Ehlich, Konrad. 2005. Deutsch als Medium wissenschaftlichen Arbeitens. In Markus Motz (ed.), *Englisch oder Deutsch in Internationalen Studiengängen?*, 41–52. Frankfurt am Main: Lang.
- European Commission. 2008. Multilingualism: an asset for Europe and a shared commitment. [COM(2008) 566].

- 1 European Commission. 2012. Making the most of our potential: Consolidating the European  
2 higher education area. Bucharest Communiqué. <http://www.ehea.info/Uploads/%281%29/Bucharest%20Communique%202012%282%29.pdf> (accessed 12 May 2013)
- 3 Frank, Andrea, Solveigh Hieronimus, Nelson Killius & Volker Meyer-Guckel. 2010. *Rolle und*  
4 *Zukunft privater Hochschulen in Deutschland*. Essen: Edition Stifterverband. [http://www.stifterverband.info/publikationen\\_und\\_podcasts/positionen\\_dokumentationen/private\\_hochschulen/rolle\\_und\\_zukunft\\_privater\\_hochschulen\\_in\\_deutschland.pdf](http://www.stifterverband.info/publikationen_und_podcasts/positionen_dokumentationen/private_hochschulen/rolle_und_zukunft_privater_hochschulen_in_deutschland.pdf) (accessed 09  
5 Feb 2014)
- 6 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole & Robert Wilkinson. 2003. Trends in contact learning through English at  
7 universities: A critical reflection. In Charles van Leeuwen & Robert Wilkinson (eds.), *Multilingual approaches in university education: Challenges and practices*, 81–102. Nijmegen: Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers & Universiteit Maastricht.
- 8 Hochschulkonferenz (HRK). 2011. Sprachenpolitik an deutschen Hochschulen, Empfehlung  
9 der 11. Mitgliederversammlung der HRK am 22.11.2011. Berlin: HRK. [http://www.hrk.de/uploads/tx\\_szconvention/Empfehlung\\_Sprachenpolitik\\_MV\\_22112011.pdf](http://www.hrk.de/uploads/tx_szconvention/Empfehlung_Sprachenpolitik_MV_22112011.pdf) (accessed 20  
10 Jan 2014).
- 11 Kultusministerkonferenz. 1971, Oct 14 [1964, Oct 28]. Abkommen zwischen den Ländern der  
12 Bundesrepublik zur Vereinheitlichung auf dem Gebiete des Schulwesens.
- 13 Kurtán, Zsuzsa. 2003. Teacher training for English-medium instruction. In Charles van Leeuwen  
14 & Robert Wilkinson (eds.), *Multilingual approaches in university education: Challenges and practices*, 145–161. Nijmegen: Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers & Universiteit Maastricht.
- 15 Kuteeva, Maria, and John Airey. 2014. Disciplinary differences in the use of English in higher  
16 education: reflections on recent policy developments. *Higher Education* 67(5). 533–549.
- 17 Maiworm, Friedhelm & Bernd Wächter. 2002. *English-Language-Taught Degree Programmes in*  
18 *European Higher Education*, (ACA Papers on International Cooperation in Education). Bonn: Lemmens.
- 19 Nastansky, Heinz-Ludwig. 2004. National strategy in the internationalisation of higher education:  
20 The German perspective. In Robert Wilkinson (ed.), *Integrating content and language: Meeting the challenge of a multilingual higher education*, 49–54. Maastricht: Universitaire Pers.
- 21 Pfeil, Ulrich. 2007. Französischunterricht in der DDR. In Themenportal Europäische Geschichte.  
22 <http://www.europa.clio-online.de/2007/Article=267> (accessed 05 Feb 2014)
- 23 Statistisches Bundesamt. 2008. *Allgemeinbildende Schulen: Schüler/innen mit fremdsprachlichem Unterricht*. Wiesbaden: Statistisches Bundesamt.
- 24 Statistisches Bundesamt. 2011. *Bildung und Kultur: Allgemeinbildende Schulen 2010/2011*. Wiesbaden: Statistisches Bundesamt.
- 25 Statistisches Bundesamt Wiesbaden. 2013. *Bildung und Kultur: Personal an Hochschulen*. Fachserie 11, Reihe 4.4, 2012.
- 26 Tatzl, Dietmar. 2011. English-medium masters' programmes at an Austrian university of applied  
27 sciences: Attitudes, experiences and challenges. *Journal of English for Academic Purposes* 10(4). 252–270.
- 28 Wächter, Bernd & Friedhelm Maiworm. 2008. *English-taught programmes in European higher education. The picture in 2007*. Bonn: Lemmens.
- 29 Wissenschaftsrat. 2010. Hintergrundinformationen zur Rolle der Fachhochschulen. Berlin 05  
30 July 2010.
- 31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 David Lasagabaster

## 2 **5 Multilingual language policy: Is it** 3 4 **becoming a misnomer at university level?**

5  
6  
7 **Abstract:** Globalisation-related forces are preventing university authorities from  
8 implementing any language policy that does not regard English as its axis, and  
9 by doing so offering little more than a watered down version of the adjective  
10 *multilingual*. It is a highly topical issue in the case of higher education institu-  
11 tions in which English has to coexist with official bilingualism. The University  
12 of the Basque Country is a very good case in point, as it is a bilingual institution  
13 in Basque and Spanish that since 2005 has promoted foreign language-medium  
14 teaching. However, English reigns supreme and the vast majority of courses are  
15 delivered in this language.

16 The participants in this study were 153 teaching staff and administration per-  
17 sonnel who completed an open-ended item questionnaire. The aim was to find  
18 out exactly what they felt about the effects of the UBC's multilingual language  
19 policy. The results indicate that most comments were positive and the respond-  
20 ents did not seem to be troubled about the impact of the hegemony of English  
21 on the implementation of multilingual schemes, as confirmed by the almost  
22 total absence of references to languages other than English.

23 **Keywords:** multilingual language policies, English, minority language

### 24 25 26 **1 Introduction**

27  
28 The world is more globalised than ever before and the spread of English is a  
29 side-effect of this process, but neither globalisation nor language spread are  
30 new to the history of the world, which is why there is a need to analyse the latter  
31 more critically (Mufwene 2013). The question that triggered this paper is whether  
32 the hegemonic role that English plays as the current lingua franca in the Euro-  
33 pean Higher Education Area (EHEA) is in fact watering down the objective of  
34 boosting multilingualism.

35 In the EHEA, English plays a leading and increasing role, as reflected in  
36 the rise of courses delivered in this language all over the continent. In fact,  
37 “university-level students are expected to have a high level of English language  
38

39  
40 **David Lasagabaster**, University of the Basque Country UPV/EHU

1 proficiency” (Smit and Dafouz 2012: 3), students are surprised if “instructors do  
2 not speak English more fluently” (Llurda, Cots, and Armengol 2013: 219), and  
3 “both international and local students clearly identify English as the necessary  
4 language in order to transform the university into a multilingual one” (Llurda,  
5 Cots, and Armengol 2013: 220). In June 2013 the High Level Group on the  
6 Modernisation of Higher Education (McAleese et al. 2013: 66) sent a report to  
7 the European Commission on improving the quality of teaching and learning in  
8 Europe's almost 4,000 higher education institutions. The report included 16  
9 recommendations, and recommendation 12 is the one most closely linked to  
10 this paper:

11  
12 Higher education institutions should develop and implement holistic internationalisation  
13 strategies as an integral part of their overall mission and functions. Increased mobility  
14 of students and staff, international dimension of curricula, international experience of  
15 faculty, *with a sufficient command of English and a second foreign language* (my emphasis)  
16 and intercultural competences, transnational delivery of courses and degrees, and interna-  
17 tional alliances should become indispensable components of higher education in Europe  
18 and beyond.

19  
20 In January and February 2013 the European University Association (2013)  
21 surveyed higher education institutions regarding their expectations concerning  
22 the internationalisation of higher education establishments participating in the  
23 EHEA. Responses from 175 higher education institution in 38 countries were  
24 received and all but one underscored that their strategy had had a positive effect  
25 on their institution's internationalisation, particularly with regards to student  
26 and staff mobility and teaching in English. In fact, 67% of them acknowledged  
27 that they were offering more courses in English. When the respondents were  
28 asked to make suggestions to enhance internationalisation, one of the most fre-  
29 quently mentioned aspects was the need to improve students' and staff's lan-  
30 guage skills by offering more courses in English or in other foreign languages  
31 so as to internationalise both the curriculum and the classroom. Therefore,  
32 both the High Level Group and the universities participating in the European  
33 University Association's survey took English for granted as an inherent part  
34 of universities' internationalisation strategies, but also advised knowledge of a  
35 second foreign language.

36  
37 A review of the literature brings to light the fact that, although many Euro-  
38 pean higher education institutions have multilingualism as one of their main  
39 language policy objectives, English is making this aim unviable due to its  
40 adverse effect not only upon other foreign languages, but also upon national  
languages (see Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2013a for a compendium of different  
contexts the world over). Van der Walt (2013: 28) puts it bluntly, “A monolingual

1 worldview is evident and pressure to use one language, English, is persistent.  
2 The tension that HEIs (higher education institutions) live with as they manage  
3 the demands of local and international students is evident here.” Therefore, the  
4 role of English has a bearing on both national and international students, as the  
5 former learn English before any other foreign language and, on many occasions,  
6 only those foreign students that are proficient in English are attracted. In fact,  
7 international students whose first foreign language is not English are becoming  
8 rare in many university contexts (Haberland and Risager 2008).

9 And this trend is also observable as regards the teaching staff. In fact,  
10 Bocanegra-Valle (2013) completed a study in which European scholars were  
11 asked about the role of English in their publications. The results indicated that  
12 the hegemony of English is irreversible due to global and supranational inter-  
13 related driving forces and the passivity of educational authorities. Thus, university  
14 teaching staff are requested to publish in high-impact journals whose working  
15 language is English if they are to achieve tenure or promotion. Flowerdew  
16 (2013) labels this process *self-perpetuating*, because the higher the number of  
17 researchers who write their research papers in English (the bigger the critical  
18 mass), the more publications in English are disseminated (the more readers  
19 it attracts). And since university trains experts in a wide variety of fields, this  
20 tendency is also reaching a wider spectrum of the social sphere, such as the  
21 business world, where the role of English as a leading language is undisputed.  
22 Nonetheless, studies demonstrate that there is a shortage of foreign language  
23 skills in European companies and a dire need to learn other languages that will  
24 allow the conquest of new markets (Darqueness 2011).

25 There appear to be two main standpoints regarding this. On the one hand,  
26 according to some authors (Brutt-Griffler 2002; Graddol 2006; King et al. 2008;  
27 Seidlhofer 2011), English should not be regarded as an obstacle, but rather  
28 as an opportunity to share a language for international communication. These  
29 authors state that researchers should focus on the implications of its dominant  
30 role and should direct their efforts to analysing how multilingualism can be  
31 bolstered, instead of complaining about its imposition on the periphery. In her  
32 analysis of empirical data Brutt-Griffler (2002: 190) concludes that the spread of  
33 English is not simply a top-down process and that people from many different  
34 parts of the world have actively participated in creating World English, “The  
35 present work suggests that speakers of other languages have both spread and  
36 changed English, transforming it into World English”. From this perspective of  
37 the ineluctable role of English as the current *lingua franca* due to the confluence  
38 of diverse global forces, perhaps we need to look at how it is affecting the  
39 spread of multilingualism at tertiary level instead of becoming exhausted by  
40 swimming against too powerful a tide.

1 Mufwene (2013) criticises what he terms the *fallacy of global English*, as it  
2 is spoken by only 20% of the population in the Outer Circle (Kachru 1992) and  
3 by an even smaller percentage in the Expanding Circle; in addition, he also  
4 underscores that the presence of English remains negligible on the margins of  
5 economic globalisation. Mufwene finds it striking that, despite the money and  
6 time invested in teaching English in countries such as Japan or South Korea,  
7 the number of confident speakers does not live up to expectations and is in fact  
8 rather limited. But this is not the case of Europe, where English is the first  
9 foreign language, and its expansion can be observed even in countries which  
10 used to be under the former Soviet Union's umbrella (Eurydice 2012). Mufwene  
11 (2013: 51) concludes that it is legitimate to speak of "English as a global lan-  
12 guage", its geographical spread allowing it to serve as an international lingua  
13 franca in various domains – a clear example being at university level – but  
14 not to make English responsible for endangering the vitality of other European  
15 languages.

16 On the other hand, some voices are extremely critical about how interna-  
17 tionalisation is being tackled at universities and claim that the process actually  
18 means English-medium instruction (Phillipson 2006; see also Phillipson in this  
19 volume). Phillipson and Skutnabb-Kangas (2011) find it striking that the Bologna  
20 Process makes no reference to languages, bilingual degrees or multilingualism.  
21 Skutnabb-Kangas and Phillipson (2013) state that the historical, economic and  
22 political context of globalisation entails English linguistic neo-imperialism and  
23 a tendency toward linguistic homogenisation, which fails to situate English  
24 within the wider language ecology. These authors are very concerned about  
25 scholars who project a neutral image of English as just a tool and seem to be  
26 unaware that there are many lingua francas in Europe (Skutnabb-Kangas and  
27 Phillipson 2013: 81). They define the mushrooming of courses in English in many  
28 European universities as a pandemic that disrupts the local language ecologies.

29 These two positions appear to fit nicely within Spolsky's (2010) distinction  
30 between those countries that choose to foster the presence of English and those  
31 that are obliged to due to social pressures. Among the former he includes those  
32 European countries that have overwhelmingly opted for English as the main  
33 foreign language on all the rungs of the educational ladder, whereas in the latter  
34 he includes countries such as South Korea, where a majority of the citizens  
35 believe that English is important for promoting economic progress, and this  
36 belief is the main reason to embrace it.

37 The aim of this paper is to examine the feelings of two of the main actors in  
38 the university community – teaching staff and administration personnel –  
39 regarding the internationalisation of higher education and language, since the  
40 relationships between them are still poorly understood (Meyer et al. 2012). It is

1 worth pointing out that the number of studies that have included administration  
 2 personnel in their samples is negligible (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2013b).  
 3 This university sector often complains about their being disregarded in the inter-  
 4 nationalisation process and the dearth of studies which include them as active  
 5 participants bears this out. According to Dewaele and Wei (2013), the changes  
 6 observed in language attitudes vary depending on the changes in society at  
 7 large and on the individual's environment in particular, which affects how differ-  
 8 ent individuals view the same linguistic phenomenon. The dimension and fast  
 9 implementation of English-medium instruction has outpaced empirical research  
 10 (Dafouz, Camacho, and Urquia 2013), which is why there are still many ques-  
 11 tions that need to be answered. Analysing the language attitudes and opinions  
 12 of these university workers regarding the spread of English will help us to  
 13 understand the role of English in higher education better.

## 16 2 The University of the Basque Country

18 This study was undertaken at the University of the Basque Country (UBC hence-  
 19 forth), an officially bilingual (Basque and Spanish) university located in the  
 20 Basque Autonomous Community in Spain. The UBC is one of the biggest univer-  
 21 sities in Spain and it has over 45,000 students, more than 5,300 teaching staff  
 22 and about 1,700 administration personnel. The majority of the local university  
 23 community is made up of linguistically homogeneous members who are either  
 24 monolingual in Spanish or bilingual in Spanish and Basque. There are currently  
 25 around 1,200 international students whose numbers have steadily increased  
 26 (especially in postgraduate programmes) during the last decade. The intake of  
 27 foreign students is not great considering the size of the UBC, which is why the  
 28 academic authorities have looked to teaching in English as a way to augment  
 29 the number of foreign students.

31 This state of affairs led the UBC academic authorities to introduce the so-called  
 32 Multilingualism Programme in 2005, a programme that since its inception has  
 33 only included undergraduate courses. Its purpose is to teach subjects in foreign  
 34 languages with a view to improving local students' foreign language proficiency  
 35 and to enhancing their work and career prospects, while at the same time  
 36 attracting foreign students and teachers. In the 2012/2013 academic year more  
 37 than 2,700 undergraduates were enrolled in different courses taught in foreign  
 38 languages and over 400 teachers had the language qualifications required to  
 39 teach on the programme, namely the C1 proficiency level of the Common Euro-  
 40 pean Framework of Reference for Languages.

1 As for the conditions to take part in the programme, when a department  
2 makes the decision to offer one subject in a foreign language, it commits to  
3 maintaining it for at least four academic years. Likewise, the department must  
4 have all the compulsory credits in Basque and Spanish covered and on offer,  
5 so that the teaching in a foreign language can get the green light from the  
6 Vicerectorate responsible for the programme. From the third year on, the  
7 subjects must have had at least 7 students enrolled, otherwise the group is  
8 cancelled, and the course is not considered in the teaching load of the teacher  
9 concerned.

10 Although in the 2005/2006 academic year, when the programme was first  
11 implemented, there were only 16 subjects (in English) offered, in 2012/2013 the  
12 number had risen to around 150 subjects, which indicates a quite remarkable  
13 increase. Nevertheless, these courses only represent 5% of those offered at the  
14 UBC. In the seven years that have gone by since the programme got off the  
15 ground, English has repeatedly upstaged French and German. The vast majority  
16 of the subjects included in the programme are taught in English, while just 10  
17 are in French. The number of students enrolled in French courses is negligible,  
18 and sometimes the courses are not eventually delivered because they do not  
19 attract the minimum number of students established by the UBC. German,  
20 whose situation concerning the students enrolled mirrors that of the French  
21 courses, has just recently been incorporated into the programme, and there is  
22 only one subject taught in this language. The pre-eminence of English as the  
23 main foreign language at pre-university level, a trend observable not only  
24 in Spain (see Lasagabaster and Zarobe 2010) but also in schools throughout  
25 the European Union (Eurydice 2012), would help to explain the reluctance of  
26 students to enrol in courses taught in foreign languages other than English.  
27 This is the reason why, whenever the Multilingualism Programme comes to the  
28 fore at the UBC, the three university bodies immediately associate it with  
29 English-medium instruction.

30 The *2012–2017 Strategic Plan* of the UBC (University of the Basque Country  
31 2012) establishes the objectives and actions to be taken during that period. One  
32 of the actions is focused on facilitating access to foreign language courses, espe-  
33 cially English courses, in order to improve language skills and bolster foreign  
34 language use among all the members of the university community. It also estab-  
35 lishes that the Multilingualism Programme should be overhauled, increasing the  
36 range of courses offered in foreign languages, in English above all, and espe-  
37 cially master's degrees (as mentioned above, postgraduate degrees were not  
38 included in the Multilingualism programme). To reach this objective the com-  
39 mitment of departments and faculties is requested. The objective is to have an  
40 internationally attractive range of postgraduate programmes in the two official

1 languages and English, other foreign languages being ignored. In the 2012/2013  
2 academic year, out of 87 official master's programmes on offer at the UBC, 9  
3 (10%) were entirely taught in English. Moreover, an additional 11 master's pro-  
4 grammes had part of their credits (ECTS or European Credit Transfer System)  
5 taught in English. Forty-one per cent of the students enrolled on these master's  
6 programmes delivered in English were not Spanish (University of the Basque  
7 Country 2013), which seems to indicate that the UBC's aim to attract foreign  
8 postgraduate students is on the right track. This course of action on the part of  
9 the UBC would confirm Risager's (2012) statement that internationalisation of  
10 higher education institutions is leading to the almost exclusive use of English,  
11 especially at the master's and PhD level. As a result of this trend, in the UBC  
12 the role played by Basque is getting smaller in postgraduate studies and  
13 research, whereas English is becoming more important (Cenoz 2009: 231).

### 16 3 The study

18 With this context in mind, the research reported in this paper was carried out  
19 within a larger project focused on the analysis of the tensions between interna-  
20 tionalisation and language policies observed at three universities located in the  
21 bilingual territories of the Basque Country and Catalonia, in Spain, and Wales  
22 in the United Kingdom (Lasagabaster, Cots, and Mancho-Barés 2013). However,  
23 the question analysed in this study (the participants' assessment of the Multi-  
24 lingualism Programme) was only included in the Basque context.

25 The participants were 153 staff members at the UBC, teaching staff (103) and  
26 administration personnel (50). They belonged to 17 different faculties and their  
27 age range percentages were very similar. Both the teaching staff's (84.4%) and  
28 the administration personnel's (82%) ages ranged primarily between 34 and 57,  
29 which indicates that they mostly belong to the same generation and therefore  
30 potential different perspectives cannot be put down to the age variable. Only  
31 7.8% of the teaching staff and 8% of the administration personnel were 33 or  
32 younger, and the percentages of those above 57 were also low and similar,  
33 5.8% in the case of the former and 8% in the case of the latter. Therefore, the  
34 percentages in each age group for lecturers and administration staff were very  
35 similar.

36 The participants were invited to answer an open question once they had  
37 filled out a battery of items presented on a Likert-type scale (for a summary see  
38 Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2014). The paper is based on the findings from the  
39 following open question: How do you assess the implementation of the teaching  
40

1 of subjects in English and other foreign languages within the Multilingualism  
 2 Programme? The questionnaires were answered in either Basque or Spanish, as  
 3 these are the official languages of the Basque Autonomous Community and the  
 4 UBC. The participants filled them out individually and at their convenience. All  
 5 the participants were Spanish and they had Spanish (76%), Basque (12.7%) or  
 6 both Basque and Spanish (10.7%) as their L1. One of the participants was from  
 7 Catalonia and had Catalan as L1.

8 The question asked them to assess the implementation of the Multilingual-  
 9 ism Programme at the UBC. By presenting them an open question, it was ex-  
 10 pected that the respondents would focus on the issues that they considered  
 11 more important about English-medium instruction at university level. Content  
 12 analysis was carried out in order to reduce the data to manageable proportions  
 13 while maintaining its varied nature. The analysis was undertaken by the re-  
 14 searcher. The discrete ideas expressed in each answer were first identified,  
 15 and then clustered into broader categories. In the following section the main  
 16 categories detected in the analysis will be dealt with.

## 19 4 Results and discussion

21 Firstly, a quantitative account of the results will be provided in an attempt to  
 22 provide a general picture of the results. In order to have such an overview of  
 23 the results and identify trends, the percentages for each category were obtained  
 24 and comparisons between the two groupings made. Table 1 shows the number of  
 25 positive assessments about the Multilingualism Programme (comments that  
 26 showed a favourable attitude towards the programme and the consequences  
 27 derived from its implementation), negative assessments, neutral assessments,  
 28 other, and blank answers apportioned by the participants. The *neutral* category  
 29 encompasses those comments that were either explicitly neutral or those that  
 30 presented both a positive and a negative side of the Multilingualism Programme  
 31 whereas the *other* category included comments that had no clear-cut connection  
 32 with the question asked (mainly comments that had to do with personal issues  
 33 but which did not address the question put forward).

36 **Table 1:** Percentage of answers in each category by type of participants

	Positive	Negative	Neutral	Other	Blank
Teaching staff	54.3%	13.3%	4.8%	5.7%	21.9%
Administration personnel	62.7%	11.8%	3.9%	2%	19.6%

1 A majority in both groups were clearly favourable towards English-medium  
2 instruction, especially among the administration personnel. In any case, there  
3 were few in either group holding negative attitudes whereas, as is usually the  
4 case with open questions included in a questionnaire, there was a high number  
5 of participants who did not answer this final question. The percentage of favour-  
6 able answers would be even more remarkable if the blank category was not  
7 considered, since in that case the positive replies among those who did answer  
8 the question would amount to 69.5% in the case of the teaching staff and 78% in  
9 the case of the administration personnel.

10 A qualitative analysis of the results was then conducted in order to have  
11 a more fine-grained understanding of the particular aspects that were praised  
12 or criticised by the respondents, identifying first the discrete ideas and then  
13 clustering them into broader categories. A wide variety of reasons were articu-  
14 lated in favour of English-medium instruction. Among the teaching staff *the*  
15 *language competence category* was the most habitual, and it was linked to dis-  
16 crete ideas such as proficiency, open-minded, useful and language attitudes.  
17 The participants highlighted that English-medium instruction helps both local  
18 and international students to improve their language competence while learning  
19 the subject content:

20  
21 My two-year experience teaching courses in English is very positive. Apart from learning  
22 the contents of the subject, students learn very useful vocabulary that will help them  
23 when dealing with the literature and in their future professions (Teacher 18).

24 The coexistence of international and local students in the same class is also  
25 praised on the grounds that it helps them to become more open-minded:

26  
27 It is a positive experience that helps to improve our students' command of the foreign lan-  
28 guage while at the same facilitates the arrival of foreign students. Besides, the coexistence  
29 of local and foreign students in the same class leads to very enriching experiences for both  
30 teachers and students, and instills more open and enriching attitudes (Teacher 40).

31 Despite harbouring a positive stance, there is some concern about the lan-  
32 guage competence of both teachers and students, and the teachers are also  
33 struck by the fact that the courses taught in English are not as popular as  
34 initially expected. English-medium instruction is also believed to enhance the  
35 UBC's international profile (*the internationalisation category*) which includes  
36 reference to increasing mobility among teachers and students, as well as im-  
37 provements in the UBC's quality indicators (the internationalisation category  
38 includes discrete ideas related to mobility and quality indicators).

39  
40

1        Among the administration personnel there is also widespread support for  
 2 the multilingualism plan and three main issues are mentioned as positive aspects.  
 3 The first one, and the prevailing one, has to do with the importance of English-  
 4 medium instruction for the internationalisation of the UBC, “Both English and  
 5 other languages are indispensable in an international university which aims at  
 6 having an international profile” (Administration personnel 13). The second high-  
 7 lighted advantage is directly linked to the role of English as the main language  
 8 in the scientific domain: “The new generations are ever more plurilingual and,  
 9 therefore, require at least training in English, as this is the most important lan-  
 10 guage in the scientific world” (Administration personnel 12). And the third one  
 11 is closely linked to the perception that English is an asset in the job market: “It  
 12 is very positive. Nowadays, a good command of English is indispensable to get a  
 13 job” (Administration personnel 41). *The internationalisation category* includes  
 14 therefore discrete ideas such as international profile, plurilingualism, English  
 15 as language of science, and job opportunities.

16        Improving both students’ and teachers’ English proficiency (*the language*  
 17 *proficiency category*) was also mentioned by the administration personnel, but  
 18 not so predominantly as in the case of the teaching staff. The administration  
 19 personnel made reference to the teachers’ command of English, but no teacher  
 20 referred to the administration personnel’s English proficiency, which would once  
 21 again confirm that they are often overlooked, as pointed out above. In fact, the  
 22 administration personnel claimed the need to include them in the language  
 23 equation:

24            It is necessary to provide the administration personnel of the UBC with opportunities  
 25 to learn English during our working hours, so that we can leverage it with international  
 26 visitors. The more foreign languages are present in everyday life, the more possibilities for  
 27 the administration personnel to participate in exchange programmes, which should not be  
 28 limited to only teachers and students (Administration personnel 7).

29  
 30        It has to be pointed out that at the UBC there are already mobility pro-  
 31 grammes at European and international (beyond Europe) levels that include  
 32 exchanges aimed at the administration personnel, but one of the main reasons  
 33 for their limited success is that many members of this university group do not  
 34 have a sufficient command of foreign languages to take part in them. It must  
 35 be remembered that until the late 1990s little importance was attached to learn-  
 36 ing foreign languages either in the Basque Country or Spain in general. In the  
 37 last fifteen years or so it has become highly regarded, and this could explain  
 38 requests by administration personnel to have foreign language courses available  
 39 during their working hours.

40

1 In the case of the teaching staff, no reference was made to the situation  
2 of the co-official languages among those who see English-medium instruction  
3 in a positive light, whereas only two members of the administration personnel  
4 mentioned the need to balance its impact on either Basque or Spanish: “In my  
5 opinion this is a positive experience, but there is a need to reconcile its imple-  
6 mentation with the measures and the steps taken in favour of the normalisation  
7 of Basque” (Administration Personnel 24). Therefore, what could be labelled *the*  
8 *language conflict category* is underrepresented among the participants in this  
9 study.

10 As far as the negative comments are concerned, two broad categories can  
11 be distinguished among both teaching staff and administration personnel: *the*  
12 *language competence category* (but now in a negative light that includes discrete  
13 ideas such as poor English skills and the native speaker) and *the flawed planning*  
14 *category* (that includes discrete ideas such as top-down decision and the in-  
15 coherent course offer of the Multilingualism Programme). However, the weight  
16 of these two factors varies from one group to the other: whereas the vast majority  
17 of the comments made by the teaching staff revolve around lack of fluency in  
18 English, in the case of the administration personnel the majority of their com-  
19 ments focus on the lack of planning. One of the teachers was highly critical  
20 and asserted the following:

21  
22 I know what I am talking about and I can say that the command of English is very low on  
23 many occasions. In any case, is it reasonable to turn our university into a big language  
24 school? I find this a bit artificial. I think it is due to some inferiority complex (Teaching  
25 Staff 88).

26 Some of the negative comments also include references to the native  
27 speaker debate and, in fact, one of the teachers said the following: “I believe  
28 that the original approach is mistaken: language is a tool and a non-native  
29 teacher teaching non-native students is like trying to hammer a nail with a  
30 wrench” (Teaching Staff 37). In a previous study Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra  
31 (2013b) observed that the teachers who did not take part in the multilingualism  
32 programme perceived non-nativeness as a problem, while those actively involved  
33 in the programme considered that their being non-native instructors was advan-  
34 tageous. These authors conclude that experience helps to overcome the stereo-  
35 types usually associated with non-native teachers (for more on this see Moussa  
36 and Llurda 2008).

37 The second big issue for the teaching staff is concerned with the lack of  
38 proper planning when it comes to the implementation of the subjects taught in  
39 English:

40

1 It is not being adequately implemented. Instead of relying on the good will of teachers, it  
 2 should be the result of a top-down, carefully planned, strategy, where a decision has been  
 3 previously made about the semesters, the courses and the subjects taught in English, so  
 4 that our and exchange students can choose from a coherent offer of subjects (Teaching  
 5 Staff 13).

6 The administration personnel are mainly worried about the planning of the  
 7 Multilingualism Programme at the UBC: “The implementation is very sluggish  
 8 and the offer is rather limited” (Administration Personnel 30). Another example  
 9 of this criticism can be found in the following quotation:

10 I think it is being WRONGLY (capital letters in the original) implemented and in an in-  
 11 efficient manner. The Multilingualism Programme entails excessive costs and the offer of  
 12 subjects in English is unstructured: in fact, there is not a single semester entirely taught  
 13 in English in any degree. We should have taken advantage of the Bologna process and the  
 14 design of the new degrees to have made a greater effort (Administration Personnel 25).

15  
 16 Although the sentence is contradictory as this person first underscores the  
 17 unjustified expenditure and then demands greater investment, this concern is  
 18 shared by the majority of those who were unfavourable to English-medium  
 19 instruction as it is currently planned. Consequently, their complaint is not so  
 20 much about the fact of delivering courses in English, but rather about how it is  
 21 being put into practice.

22 The administration personnel’s concern about the lack of English proficiency  
 23 among those involved in the programme (“We are far from reaching a reasonable  
 24 command of English, let alone of other foreign languages” (Administration  
 25 Personnel 1)) is much more limited than that of the teaching staff, results which  
 26 match those obtained through a quantitative perspective in a previous study  
 27 (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2014), where it was observed that the administra-  
 28 tion personnel were significantly more positive than the other two university  
 29 bodies (teachers and students) when asked if they believed the UBC students  
 30 were linguistically capable of being taught in English.

31 Nevertheless, the most striking result has to do with the lack of any reference  
 32 to the detrimental effect of English on the presence of other foreign languages.  
 33 As mentioned above the presence of French and German in the Multilingualism  
 34 Programme is negligible, but neither group seemed concerned about this issue.  
 35 English is taken for granted and, in fact, its hegemonic position is not chal-  
 36 lenged by any of the participants. A summary of the different categories is pro-  
 37 vided in table 2 in the belief that it can give the reader a synthetic and useful  
 38 overview.

39  
 40

**Table 2:** Summary of the categories in order of preference

	Teaching staff	Administration personnel
Positive Assessment	1. The language competence category 2. The internationalisation category	1. The internationalisation category 2. The language competence category 3. The language conflict category (under-represented)
Negative Assessment	1. The language competence category (in a negative light) 2. The flawed planning category	1. The flawed planning category 2. The language competence category (in a negative light)

## 5 Conclusions

Research on English-medium instruction is scant at tertiary level in Spain (Dafouz, Camacho, and Urquia 2013), especially regarding the opinions and beliefs of those who are directly affected by current language policies (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2013a). In this paper I have tried to gather data from two university bodies (teaching staff and administration personnel) that have received little attention so far.

The answer to the question posed in the title of this paper is affirmative, as multilingualism in higher education at the UBC is not happening (which can be drawn from the number of courses offered in the different foreign languages and the low level of third language (L3) proficiencies) and the term is a misnomer in this case. In bilingual universities such as the UBC there are two main linguistic goals: the need to equip the university community with the linguistic tools to compete in the global world, and the desire to protect their own linguistic and cultural heritage. These dichotomies between the micro-macro and the global-local levels help to shed light on the different levels of language policy (Hult 2010), and in the case of the UBC it seems to leave no space for foreign languages other than English. The respondents of the two university bodies under scrutiny in this paper are aligned with the first of the two main trends discussed in the introduction and represented by authors such as Brutt-Griffler (2002), King et al. (2008) and Seidlhofer (2011), who consider that researchers should focus on what are the implications of the dominant role of English to actually encourage multilingualism, instead of regarding it as a problem. In fact, the participants' concerns are mainly related to the language competence, flawed planning and internationalisation categories, whereas there is hardly any reference to the language conflict category (and on no occasion is the latter related to foreign languages other than English).

1 Since English proficiency is held in high esteem not only by academic author-  
2 ities but also by faculty and administration personnel, more often than not  
3 other types of multilingual options are excluded. This only-one-foreign-language  
4 perspective is not particular to the UBC, but also to many European universities  
5 that have also been captivated by this trend. The main conclusion to be drawn  
6 from this study could thus be that not only governments (Wilkinson 2013) and  
7 education authorities (Bocanegra-Valle 2013) are responsible for provoking a  
8 context in which English-medium instruction is burgeoning, but also the different  
9 university bodies who seem to accept this tendency as ineluctable.

10 Bocanegra-Valle (2013) affirms that what is currently happening in Spanish  
11 academia in the research area can also be applied to most other European coun-  
12 tries, as the teaching staff find themselves obliged to publish in English if their  
13 work is to be recognised:

14 Spain seems to be a good example of the general trend. There are no specific regulations  
15 on this matter but there are some journals which are English-only journals from the outset,  
16 others which are changing their policy to become English-only journals, and certain  
17 publication requirements that are gradually giving English more visibility, at least in  
18 certain areas of research (Bocanegra-Valle 2013: 18).

19  
20 This is a general trend which is leading to the establishment of a European  
21 (and global) English-only academia. Curiously enough, and although it does not  
22 directly affect them, our results reveal that the administration personnel are  
23 even more positive than the teaching staff towards the use of English as a  
24 medium of instruction. The reason may probably lie in the fact that English is  
25 unanimously regarded as a lingua franca that facilitates transnational communi-  
26 cation, which is why its ubiquitousness should be taken as a starting point for  
27 discussions on how to encourage real multi/plurilingualism (Darquennes 2011:  
28 152).

29 In spite of the European institutions' best endeavours to foster multilingualism  
30 through the well-known "mother tongue + 2 other languages" formula and the  
31 urge of groups (McAleese et al. 2013) and institutions (European University  
32 Association 2013) to boost the knowledge of a second foreign language, the  
33 role of English as the global *lingua franca* at university level (Coleman 2006;  
34 Wilkinson 2013) seems to represent an unavoidable stumbling block when it  
35 comes to implementing multilingual language policies. Nevertheless, the partic-  
36 ipants in this study do not seem too concerned about the pre-eminent position  
37 of English as the hub of the world language system (De Swaan 2013), at least in  
38 the university sphere. The pessimistic prognoses that claim that English is going  
39 to overshadow and upstage even national languages do not seem to find any  
40 echo among the vast majority of the teaching staff and administration personnel

1 at the UBC. However, further studies should probably delve into the university  
2 stakeholders' opinion about the dominance of English in many other social  
3 domains.

4 One of the limitations of this study has to do with the fact that students, the  
5 third main group that make up the university community, were not included in  
6 the sample of this study. Previous quantitative studies (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and  
7 Sierra 2014) reveal that English-medium instruction is widely supported by  
8 teaching staff and by administration personnel but not so much by students,  
9 especially by students whose first language is Basque (see also Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2013c), who perceive English as a menace to the minority  
10 language that may jeopardise the normalisation process of Basque at university.  
11 As van der Walt (2013) puts it, there is a need to re-conceptualise multilingual  
12 education in higher education so that a balance between global and local interest  
13 is sought. Meyer et al. (2012) have also observed that Swiss undergraduates  
14 enrolled at a German-language university in multilingual Switzerland are making  
15 great efforts to ensure that their plurilingualism goes beyond English. These  
16 authors (Meyer et al. 2012: 407) state that, "Students continue to struggle with  
17 the tensions between what they can actually do, what they report they would  
18 like to do, and what they perceive is expected of them concerning language  
19 competencies during their studies and after". However, this resistance on  
20 the part of students is not the case in all countries. Tange (2013) confirms that  
21 Danish university students are very reluctant to read literature in languages  
22 other than Danish and English, which indicates that there is a need to consider  
23 the idiosyncrasy of each context.  
24

25 The big challenge then may lie in disseminating the nowadays wide research  
26 on L3 learning, where it has been recurrently shown that bilingualism facilitates  
27 the learning of an additional language (Cenoz 2009). Teaching approaches that  
28 take a holistic view of multilingualism into account should also be considered.  
29 In an attempt to transcend the habitual compartmentalised approach to multi-  
30 lingualism in higher education, Meyer et al. (2012) put forward a four-language  
31 (French, Italian, English and German) course developed at a Language Centre  
32 as an example of a multilingual training intervention. After analyzing research  
33 carried out with focus groups at the University of Lleida (Catalonia) in which  
34 both local and international students took part, Llurda, Cots, and Armengol  
35 (2013) similarly point out that heteroglossic multilingualism could represent an  
36 alternative to the parallel multilingualism in which courses are identified with  
37 one particular language, as is also the case in the UBC. In this European current  
38 in favour of blurring language barriers the Swedish case is also worth mention-  
39 ing, as higher education institutions have opted for parallel language use as  
40 a guiding principle. Bolton and Kuteeva (2012) examine this new practice in

1 Swedish universities and conclude that the use of English and Swedish as media  
2 of instruction is likely to continue into the indefinite future if Swedish univer-  
3 sities intend to remain competitive in the international arena.

4 It is in this context where translanguaging can also become a pedagogical  
5 tool to be considered (García 2009; García and Wei 2014; Lewis, Jones, and  
6 Baker 2012), as it may help to allay the fears about teaching in foreign languages  
7 other than English – fears mainly due to both students’ and teachers’ low pro-  
8 ficiency levels. Translanguaging can be defined as the process through which  
9 bilingual students make use of their whole semiotic and linguistic repertoire to  
10 create meaning, while shaping their experiences and increasing their knowledge  
11 by means of their different languages which are used in a dynamic and inte-  
12 grated way (Baker 2011; García 2009). The effectiveness of translanguaging relies  
13 obviously on its acceptance by the teaching staff as a legitimate tool. Trans-  
14 languaging fosters pedagogical practices that hinge on bilingualism as a re-  
15 source instead of approaching it as a problem; it stems from a heteroglossic per-  
16 spective of bilingual education that sees the use of different linguistic resources  
17 as a natural part of bi/multilingual education and becomes thus a form of social  
18 justice. Its successful implementation, however, demands that higher education  
19 institutions abandon the traditional perspective of bilingualism in which the two  
20 languages are approached separately (in what Cummins 2008, labels *the two*  
21 *solitudes*). This artificial way to keep languages apart is challenged by everyday  
22 practices, as the study by Söderlundh (2012) confirms. In fact, the data gathered  
23 by that author indicate that university students’ interactions at an English-  
24 medium university course in Sweden adapt their use of their different languages  
25 to place-bound needs and conditions, which gives rise to local norms.

26 A more flexible and open vision of language teaching needs to be embraced  
27 at tertiary level so that the synergies that emanate from the use of two or more  
28 languages in contact can be taken advantage of, instead of penalising the simul-  
29 taneous use of such practices. This may be the only way to make subjects taught  
30 in foreign languages other than English more popular, as the higher cognitive  
31 demand of university contents seems to make students reluctant to join these  
32 courses, which leads to the pre-eminence of English as the only foreign lan-  
33 guage at universities such as the UBC. Although the internationalisation of  
34 higher education institutions should inherently imply the spread of multi-  
35 lingualism, current experiences (Bocanegra-Valle 2013; Doiz, Lasagabaster, and  
36 Sierra 2013a; Llurda, Cots, and Armengol 2013; Saarinen 2012; Wilkinson 2013)  
37 indicate that this is not the case.

38 Originally the spread of English-medium instruction took place in countries  
39 with a small national language such as Finland or the Netherlands, but nowadays  
40 it is conspicuous in countries with big national languages such as Italy or Spain.

1 The consideration of the aforementioned multilingual approaches to language  
 2 teaching can contribute to fostering multilingual higher education systems that  
 3 will leave no room for the misnomer presented in the introduction of this paper.  
 4

## 6 Acknowledgements

8 The results presented in this paper are part of the following research projects:  
 9 FFI2012-34214 (Spanish Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness), and IT311-10  
 10 (Department of Education, University and Research of the Basque Government).  
 11 I would also like to thank the teaching staff and administration personnel who  
 12 participated in the study for their time and collaboration.  
 13

## 15 References

- 17 Baker, Colin. 2011. *Foundations of bilingual education and bilingualism*, 5th edn. Clevedon:  
 18 Multilingual Matters.
- 19 Bocanegra-Valle, Ana. 2013. The perceived value of English for academic publishing among  
 20 ESP multilingual scholars in Europe. *ESP Today, Journal of English for Specific Purposes*  
 21 *at Tertiary Level* 1(1). 5–25.
- 22 Bolton, Kingsley & Maria Kuteeva. 2012. English as an academic language at a Swedish univer-  
 23 sity: Parallel language use and the ‘threat’ of English. *Journal of Multilingual and Multi-*  
 24 *cultural Development* 33(5). 429–447.
- 25 Brutt-Griffler, Janina. 2002. *World English: A study of its development*. Clevedon: Multilingual  
 26 Matters.
- 27 Cenoz, Jasone. 2009. *Towards multilingual education: Basque educational research from an*  
 28 *international perspective*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 29 Coleman, Jim A. 2006. English-medium teaching in European higher education. *Language*  
 30 *Teaching* 39. 1–14.
- 31 Cummins, Jim. 2008. Teaching for transfer: Challenging the two solitudes assumption in  
 32 bilingual education. In Jim Cummins and Nancy H. Hornberger (eds.), *Encyclopedia of*  
 33 *language and education* (2nd edn., Volume 5: Bilingual Education), 65–76. New York, NY:  
 34 Springer.
- 35 Dafouz, Emma, Mar Camacho & Elena Urquia. 2013. ‘Surely they can’t do as well’: a comparison  
 36 of business students’ academic performance in English-medium and Spanish-as-first-  
 37 language-medium programmes. *Language and Education* 28(3). <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/09500782.2013.808661#.UsU7CLSEP0c> (accessed 3 December 2013).
- 38 Darqueness, Jeroen. 2011. The contribution of academia to the further development of European  
 39 language policy: Some reflections based on an analysis of the European Commission’s  
 40 communications on multilingualism of 2005 and 2008. *European Journal of Language*  
 41 *Policy* 3. 141–162.

- 1 De Swaan, Abram. 2013. Language systems. In Nikolas Coupland (ed.), *The handbook of*  
2 *language and globalization*, 56–76. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- 3 Dewaele, Jean-Marc & Li Wei. 2013. Attitudes towards code-switching among adult mono- and  
4 multilingual language users. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01434632.2013.859687> (accessed 17 December 2013).
- 5 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.). 2013a. *English-Medium*  
6 *Instruction at Universities: Global Challenges*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 7 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2013b. Globalisation, internationalisa-  
8 tion, multilingualism and linguistic strains in higher education. *Studies in Higher Educa-*  
9 *tion* 38(9). 1407–1421.
- 10 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2013c. English as L3 at a bilingual  
11 university in the Basque Country, Spain. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan  
12 Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities world-wide: global*  
13 *challenges*, 84–105. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 14 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2014. Language friction and multi-  
15 lingual policies at higher education: The stakeholders' view. *Journal of Multilingual and*  
16 *Multicultural Development* 35(4). 345–360.
- 17 European University Association. 2013. *Internationalisation in European higher education:*  
18 *European policies, institutional strategies and EUA support*. Brussels: European University  
19 Association.
- 20 Eurydice. 2012. *Key data on teaching languages at school in Europe 2012*. Brussels: Education,  
21 Audiovisual and Culture Executive Agency.
- 22 Flowerdew, John. 2013. English for research publication purposes. In Brian Paltridge & Sue  
23 Starfield (eds.), *The handbook of English for specific purposes*, 301–321. Oxford: Wiley-  
24 Blackwell.
- 25 García, Ofelia. 2009. *Bilingual education in the 21st century: A global perspective*. Malden, MA:  
26 Wiley/Blackwell.
- 27 García, Ofelia & Li Wei. 2014. *Translanguaging: Language, bilingualism and education*. London:  
28 Palgrave Macmillan.
- 29 Graddol, David. 2006. *English Next: Why global English may mean the end of English as a*  
30 *foreign language?* London: British Council.
- 31 Haberland, Hartmut & Karen Risager. 2008. Two pilot studies of multilingual competence in  
32 international programmes at Roskilde University. In Hartmut Haberland, Janus Mortensen,  
33 Anne Fabricius, Bent Preisler, Karen Risager & Susanne Kjaerbeck (eds.), *Higher education*  
34 *in the global village*, 41–66. Roskilde: Roskilde University.
- 35 Hult, Francis. 2010. Analysis of language policy discourses across the scales of space and time.  
36 *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 202. 7–24.
- 37 Kachru, Braj B. 1992. Teaching world Englishes. In Braj B. Kachru (ed.), *The Other Tongue:*  
38 *English across cultures*, 355–365. Urbana: University of Illinois Press.
- 39 King, L., N. Byrne, I. Djouadj, J. Lo Bianco, and M. Stoicheva. 2008. New directions for multi-  
40 lingual policy? *European Journal of Language Policy* 3(2). 255–272.
- Lasagabaster, David & Yolanda Ruiz de Zarobe (eds.). 2010. *CLIL in Spain: Implementation,*  
*results and teacher training*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishers.
- Lasagabaster, David, Josep Maria and Mancho-Barés, Guzmán. (2013) Teaching staff's  
views about the internationalisation of higher education: the case of two bilingual com-  
munities in Spain. *Multilingua* 32(6). 751–778.

- 1 Lewis, Gwyn, Bryn Jones & Colin Baker. 2012. Translanguaging: Developing its conceptualisation  
2 and contextualisation. *Educational Research and Evaluation*, 7. 655–670.
- 3 Llurda, Enric, Josep Maria Cots & Lourdes Armengol. 2013. Expanding language borders in a  
4 bilingual institution aiming at trilingualism. In Harmut Haberland, Dorte Lonsmann &  
5 Bent Preisler (eds.), *Language alternation, language choice and language encounter in  
6 international tertiary education*, 203–222. Berlin & New York: Springer Science+Business  
7 Media Dordrecht.
- 8 McAleese, Mary, Agneta Bladh, Vincent Berger, Christian Bode, Jan Muehlfeit, Tea Petrin,  
9 Alessandro Schiesaro & Loukas Tsoukalis. 2013. *Report to the European Commission on  
10 improving the quality of teaching and learning in Europe's higher education institutions*.  
11 Brussels: European Commission.
- 12 Meyer, Stephan, Petra Gekeler, Sebastian Manger & Daniela Urank. 2012. Plurilingualism,  
13 multilingualism and internationalisation in the European Higher Education Area: Challenges  
14 and perspectives at a Swiss university. *Language Learning in Higher Education – Journal  
15 of the European Confederation of Language Centres in Higher Education (CercleS)* 2. 405–  
16 425.
- 17 Moussu, Loucie & Enric Llurda. 2008. Non-native English-speaking English language teachers:  
18 History and research. *Language Teaching* 41(3). 315–40.
- 19 Mufwene, Salikoko S. 2013. Globalization, global English, and world English(es): Myths and  
20 facts. In Nikolas Coupland (ed.), *The handbook of language and globalization*, 31–55.  
21 Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- 22 Phillipson, Robert. 2006. English, a cuckoo in the European higher education nest of lan-  
23 guages? *European Journal of English Studies* 10(1). 13–32.
- 24 Phillipson, Robert & Tove Skutnabb-Kangas. 2011. The politics and policies of language and  
25 language teaching. In Michael H. Long & Catherine J. Doughty (eds.), *The handbook of  
26 language teaching*, 26–41. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- 27 Risager, Karen. 2012. Language hierarchies in the international university. *International Journal  
28 of the Sociology of Language* 216. 111–130.
- 29 Saarinen, Taina. 2012. Internationalization of Finnish higher education – Is language an issue?  
30 *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 157–173.
- 31 Seidhofer, Barbara. 2011. *Understanding English as a lingua franca*. Oxford: Oxford University  
32 Press.
- 33 Skutnabb-Kangas, Tove & Robert Phillipson. 2013. The global politics of language: Markets,  
34 maintenance, marginalization, or murder? In Nikolas Coupland (ed.), *The handbook of  
35 language and globalization*, 77–100. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- 36 Smit, Ute & Emma Dafouz. 2012. Integrating content and language in higher education: An  
37 introduction to English-medium policies, conceptual issues and research practices across  
38 Europe. *AILA Review* 25. 1–12.
- 39 Söderlundh, Hedda. 2012. Global policies and local norms: sociolinguistic awareness and  
40 language choice at an international university. *International Journal of the Sociology of  
Language* 216. 87–109.
- Spolsky, Bernard. 2010. Prolegómeno a una teoría de políticas del lenguaje: tendencias  
recientes, direcciones futuras. In Roland Terborg and Laura García Landa (eds.), *Los retos  
de la planificación del lenguaje en el siglo XXI*, 63–80. México D. F.: Universidad Autónoma  
de México.

1 Tange, Hanne. 2013. Book review: English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges.  
2 *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism* 17(3). DOI: 10.1080/  
3 13670050.2013.794604 (accessed 10 December 2013).  
4 University of the Basque Country. 2012. *Plan estratégico UPV/EHU 2012–2017*. Bilbao: University  
5 of the Basque Country.  
6 University of the Basque Country. 2013. *Mapa de posicionamiento de la oferta docente de*  
7 *posgrado de la UPV/EHU*. Bilbao: University of the Basque Country.  
8 Walt, Christa van der. 2013. *Multilingual higher education: Beyond English medium orienta-*  
9 *tions*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.  
10 Wilkinson, Robert. 2013. English-medium instruction at a Dutch university: Challenges and  
11 pitfalls. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-Medium*  
12 *instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 3–24. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

---

## **II Before, During, and After EMI**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 Hafdís Ingvarsdóttir and Birna Arnbjörnsdóttir

## 2 **6 English in a new linguistic context:** 3 4 **Implications for higher education**

5  
6  
7 **Abstract:** This chapter describes how the extensive use of English has changed  
8 the linguistic ecology of Iceland strongly impacting higher education. This view  
9 is based on the findings of a recent five-year study that revealed how English permeates all levels of Icelandic society, effectively creating a new linguistic environment. Extensive exposure to conversational English has led to receptive rather than productive proficiency of Icelanders, and familiarity with informal rather than formal registers. The increased presence of English affects education in dramatic ways, especially tertiary education. Official language- and educational policies in Iceland still define English as a foreign language and English is categorized with other foreign languages for the number of allotted hours in the National Curriculum. The same is true for proficiency benchmarks. The chapter describes how the discrepancy between The National Curriculum and the linguistic context in which Icelandic children grow up affects their academic preparation in primary and secondary school, and especially at university level. While Icelandic is the official national language and the spoken and written language of the University of Iceland, over 90% of textbooks are written in English, and there is pressure on faculty and graduate students to write in English. The pressure to use academic English has significant implications for students and faculty who have received their prior academic training in Icelandic. More than a third of students struggle with English academic texts and with using two languages simultaneously in their studies. Faculty support is haphazard as some instructors do not see it as their role to assist students with their language struggles. In order to meet the English proficiency needs of Icelandic students and faculty, new thinking is required. Such reevaluation includes the development of new language- and educational policies that better reflect the new linguistic reality and which includes a more systematic English academic language support.

34 **Keywords:** Linguistics ecology, English as a utility language, higher education,  
35 educational policy

36  
37  
38  
39 \_\_\_\_\_  
40 **Hafdís Ingvarsdóttir and Birna Arnbjörnsdóttir, University of Iceland**

# 1 Introduction

The dominance of English as a language of popular culture, business and education in the world has created a new, previously undefined, linguistic context. This new linguistic environment is generated through high exposure to English in addition to the local language where English has no previous or official status. In the Nordic countries, which have fully-fledged national languages, there is increased pressure to adopt English as a language of science, higher education and business, and Anglo-Saxon cultural influences are high. English is defined as a foreign language in these countries even though English use has become an integral part of daily life. The use of English is sometimes described as parallel to the local language especially in science and education (Centre for Internationalisation and Parallel Language Use 2014). The notion of parallel language use is based on a prevailing view that everyone in the Nordic countries is able to use English along with their first language in various domains including in educational and scientific pursuits. This is reflected in a common Nordic language policy implemented in 2004 which states: “Nordic residents, . . . internationally speaking, have good English skills” (Declaration on a Nordic Language Policy, Art. 2.1, p. 94). The common declaration then urges business and labor-market organizations “to develop strategies for the parallel use of language and that it be possible to use both the languages of the Nordic countries essential to society and English as languages of science” (p. 94). Subsequently, English is increasingly being used as language of instruction and communication in Nordic universities (Destination 2012; Brock-Utne 2001; Hellekjær 2009; Ljosland 2008). The common view is that increased use of English will strengthen universities’ academic and scientific standing by attracting the best students and researchers. Nordic scholars are under pressure to publish in international journals, encouraged by academic advancement and financial incentives. Studies from all five Nordic countries; Iceland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, and Finland, show that English has gained a firm position within academia (Brock-Utne 2001; Ljosland 2008; Ingvarsdóttir and Arnbjörnsdóttir 2010, 2013).

At the same time that pressure to use English mounts at Nordic universities, studies on English use and proficiency at tertiary level suggest that the *good English skills* among Nordic peoples stated in the common Nordic policy may be overestimated. This is especially true for English proficiency levels of university students and faculty, many of whom struggle with English academic reading and writing (Hellekjær 2009; Pecorari et al. 2012; Pilkinton-Pihko 2010; Ljosland 2008; Swerts and Westbrook 2013). This has also been the case in Iceland for the

1 last three decades where English use has increased with unprecedented speed,  
2 but where recent studies have found that a substantial number of students struggle  
3 with simultaneous use of two languages at tertiary level.

4 This chapter first describes the level of English exposure in Iceland, in order  
5 to provide a backdrop for the amount and type of input to which Icelandic  
6 students are exposed, and to show how it affects their academic preparation.  
7 The next section outlines how Icelandic language policy is at odds with the  
8 new situation and how this discrepancy creates a dissonance between primary  
9 and secondary students' education needs and official guidelines and instruc-  
10 tional practices. The main focus of the chapter will be to discuss the impact of  
11 this dissonance on university students' ability to access the curriculum, and on  
12 faculty members' struggle to use English in their academic pursuits. Finally, the  
13 chapter discusses the specific challenges students face while working with two  
14 languages simultaneously, since input is largely in English while output and  
15 evaluation are in Icelandic.

## 18 **2 The status of English in Iceland and official** 19 **language and education policies**

21  
22 Clearly the spread of English throughout the post war world has prompted a  
23 whole new field of research (Garcia 2011). A recent five-year comprehensive  
24 study of the status of English in Iceland has enabled us to construct a picture  
25 of the impact of the spread of English at the national level with clear implica-  
26 tions for teaching and learning at the tertiary level. Within the last two decades,  
27 Icelanders have begun to experience daily exposure to English from pre-school  
28 and onwards (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2011). Today no one can cope either in higher edu-  
29 cation or in the workforce without a fair command of English, and English has  
30 become indispensable as a utility language. The daily use of another language  
31 in addition to Icelandic has taken place without official support or the backing  
32 of official language policy. The reason for this development is most likely that  
33 speakers of small languages, like Icelandic, who profess strong attachments to  
34 their national language, see an advantage and, increasingly, a need to learn an  
35 additional language, in this case English, to gain access to recreation, information,  
36 education, and professional advancement (Canagarajah 2013). The participants  
37 in our studies, from primary school children to university professors, identified  
38 strongly with Icelandic while recognizing the practical need to know English  
39 as part of being an educated global citizen (Jóhannsdóttir 2010; Jeeves 2013;  
40 Ingvarsdóttir and Arnbjörnsdóttir 2013).

1 Although exposure to English in Iceland is extensive, this exposure is largely  
2 receptive. Recently, a study of 750 Icelanders, forming a representative sample  
3 of the population, revealed that 86% hear English every day while over 95% of  
4 respondents between 18–29 years of age hear English daily (Arnbjörnsdóttir  
5 2011). Almost half of the respondents, or 43%, read English every day. The  
6 survey also revealed that most of this input is in the form of highly contextual-  
7 ized language supported by visual media, i.e. most Icelanders hear English  
8 when it is supported by pictures and Icelandic subtitles. Productive use of  
9 English is much less common among Icelanders as only 19% overall say they  
10 speak English daily. This figure rises to over 30% among the youngest age group  
11 (18–29 years). Twenty-one percent of all respondents say they write in English  
12 daily. The important aspect of these findings is the pervasiveness of English at  
13 all levels of Icelandic society, the clear and overarching predominance of recep-  
14 tive English exposure over productive use, and of exposure to informal rather  
15 than formal registers of English among the population (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2011).

16 These studies provide empirical evidence for previous claims advanced by  
17 the authors that due to its high exposure, English can no longer be considered  
18 a foreign language in Iceland (Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2007). Instead  
19 it rather serves an instrumental purpose as a utility language, a role that does  
20 not fit easily into the traditional definitions used for foreign vs. second languages.

21 The project also examined the level of English proficiency as perceived by  
22 Icelanders and the extent to which that proficiency served them in the execution  
23 of the linguistic tasks they were required to perform in English. This has particular  
24 relevance in higher education. Over 3,000 Icelanders were asked to evaluate their  
25 English proficiency. Of those, 386 were primary school children at the onset of  
26 English instruction, 703 respondents were in year 10, or the last year of their  
27 compulsory education, another 300 participants were near the end of their  
28 English studies in the secondary school, 1,028 were university students, 250  
29 were faculty at the University of Iceland, and 547 were people in different work  
30 sectors. Additionally, the primary school children and secondary school students  
31 were tested for lexical proficiency.

32 The results of the surveys show that Icelanders are on the whole satisfied  
33 with their English skills. In our survey amongst students in grade ten, 50% of  
34 the girls felt their English was good or very good and 59% of the boys felt the  
35 same. Almost 90% of university students and faculty surveyed reported that  
36 their general English skills were good or very good, although slightly fewer  
37 said that their writing was good or very good. Participants in national surveys  
38 were slightly less confident as about 64% felt that their English was good  
39 or very good (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2009; Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2010;

40

1 Ingvarsdóttir and Arnbjörnsdóttir 2010; Jeeves 2013). Vocabulary tests adminis-  
2 tered to students in primary school at the onset of formal English instruction in  
3 fourth grade showed that their level of proficiency had exceeded the curriculum  
4 goals for that grade (Jóhannsdóttir 2010).

5 These results show that the confidence in Nordic people's English skills  
6 demonstrated in the Nordic language policy cited above is also reflected in  
7 Icelanders' own beliefs about their English proficiency. Quite possibly, the fact  
8 that people understand the English they hear every day (often highly contextual  
9 conversational discourse supported by subtitles in Icelandic) creates an assump-  
10 tion that they can also produce English at the same proficiency level. However,  
11 English input encourages receptive skills and respondents, by their own admis-  
12 sion, have very few opportunities to test their productive English skills. These  
13 figures support our previous claim that in Iceland a new linguistic context at  
14 the national level has been created (Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2007).

15 The rapid growth in English use is at odds with Icelandic language and edu-  
16 cation policies. The official language policy of Iceland is that Icelandic is the  
17 national language of Iceland and that the government should ensure that  
18 Icelandic is used at all levels of society for all purposes (art. 2). Article 8 of the  
19 policy further declares that Icelandic is the language of education at all levels.  
20 The language policy of the University of Iceland similarly announces that  
21 Icelandic is the official spoken and written language of the University of Iceland,  
22 in instruction, research and governance (University of Iceland 2004). The policy  
23 further proclaims that research and graduate studies involve international collab-  
24 oration and require the use of other languages than Icelandic, mainly English.  
25 The National Curriculum Guidelines for Foreign Languages categorize English  
26 as a foreign language along with German, French and other languages to which  
27 Icelandic students are exposed mainly in the classroom. The Curriculum Guide-  
28 lines appear in the form of three very open proficiency benchmarks with  
29 no effort to delineate how these benchmarks apply to the different languages  
30 (Aðalnámskrá framhaldsskóla: Viðauki III 2011). For example it is unlikely that  
31 the average student who has taken 2–4 semesters of a foreign language, other  
32 than English, in secondary school can reach higher than the first proficiency  
33 level at the end of secondary school. The same student, who has had vast expo-  
34 sure to English all his life and formal instruction for at least 7 years, is likely to  
35 enter secondary school with English proficiency evaluated near or at the second  
36 level; additionally it is expected that all students are at the same level in all  
37 four skills when entering secondary school. This is, however, not the case for  
38 Icelandic students. The Curriculum Guidelines then are mute on what profi-  
39 ciency benchmarks the remaining compulsory English courses should aim at,

40

1 let alone what the target goals and objectives of any optional English courses  
2 the student might wish to choose should be. There is thus a discrepancy  
3 between official language and educational policies, on the one hand, and the  
4 realities of the new linguistic context, on the other hand (Arnbjörnsdóttir and  
5 Ingvarsdóttir 2014). This tension has significant implications for education at all  
6 levels and was the impetus for a comprehensive study of its effect on secondary  
7 and especially higher education. The results of the study will be presented in the  
8 next sections.

9  
10

### 11 **3 The new linguistic context and English** 12 **language education**

14

15 English education has not kept up with the changing role of English in Iceland  
16 and the same is true of the other Nordic countries. New research is emerging  
17 indicating that the demands for radical changes in teaching and learning  
18 English in Nordic schools are not being met. Ranta (2010) investigated the views  
19 of teachers and students in secondary schools in Finland and she found that  
20 Finnish students and teachers are well aware of the lingua franca role of English  
21 in the ‘real world’. However, the native speaker model is still prevalent and  
22 teachers are not fully aware of the consequences for classroom practices.  
23 Hellekjær’s studies (2007, 2008, 2009, 2010) amongst Norwegian secondary  
24 school students have shown a lack of proficiency in English academic vocabu-  
25 lary and understanding of academic texts. His main conclusion is that “the cur-  
26 rent Norwegian complacency about the quality of upper secondary English as a  
27 foreign language (EFL) instruction as preparation for higher education, or for  
28 occupational purposes, is unmerited” (2008:15). He argues that serious changes  
29 in teaching practices and learning objectives as well as in examinations and  
30 testing are called for (Hellekjær 2008). Hellekjær also claims that EFL instruction  
31 at the lower secondary schools has to give far higher priority to reading other  
32 material outside the “perennial EFL textbooks” and he calls for instruction in  
33 literacy and learning strategies (Hellekjær 2008).

34 Our studies at all education levels in Iceland support the views expressed  
35 by our Scandinavian colleagues. Icelandic fourth graders have exceeded the  
36 English curriculum goals for that grade, and the onset of instruction is not a  
37 factor in level of proficiency once in fourth grade. These results suggest that  
38 children learn their English from other sources than school and that the  
39 National Curriculum Guidelines are out of touch with the linguistic experiences

40

1 of young Icelanders (Jóhannsdóttir 2010). Jeeves' (forthcoming, 2014, 2012) exten-  
2 sive studies show that once in secondary school, students seem to be aware of  
3 how important English is for their future, but many expressed doubt about the  
4 relevance of the English curriculum and see English as an easy subject. Jeeves'  
5 young adult interviewees, in and outside of educational contexts, reported that  
6 while they enjoyed reading literature and expanding their vocabulary, the  
7 general consensus was that secondary school English studies did not add much  
8 to what they had already learned outside of school. Although some students did  
9 say that school was the place where they learned to write correct English, it is  
10 clear that students' receptive English skills are enhanced at secondary school  
11 with little opportunity for expression, oral or written (Jeeves 2013).

12 These perceptions are borne out in Pétursdóttir's (2013) study that measured  
13 secondary school students' lexical proficiency. She found that students' recep-  
14 tive vocabulary far exceeded their productive capabilities and that productive  
15 lexical knowledge varied greatly among students. Icelandic teachers in both  
16 lower and upper secondary school acknowledge the increased importance  
17 of English but have not been able to respond to this new situation adequately  
18 (Ingvarsdóttir 2011, 2010). The findings show that instructional emphases en-  
19 hance the proficiency of Icelandic school children that is attained mostly out of  
20 formal instructional settings. The findings have significant consequences for  
21 academic work at the tertiary level as will be shown in the next section.

## 22 23 24 **4 English at university** 25

26 Surveys of over 1,000 students and almost 300 faculty members at the Univer-  
27 sity of Iceland reveal a number of problems regarding the use of English for aca-  
28 demic purposes. The findings support the results of studies in other Nordic  
29 countries (Hellekjær 2009; Pilkinton-Pihko 2010; Ljosland 2008; Percorari et al.  
30 2012; Swerts and Westbrook 2013). First of all, our studies in Iceland reveal that  
31 a substantial amount, over 90%, of textbooks at university level (100% in many  
32 Natural Science fields) are written in English for native speakers of English  
33 (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2009). English is increasingly the medium of instruction in  
34 graduate programs, most Ph.D. theses are written in English (Ingvarsdóttir and  
35 Arnbjörnsdóttir 2013), and university faculty members are compensated espe-  
36 cially for partaking in international research networks and publishing in English  
37 rather than the native language.

38 Despite being generally satisfied with their English skills as reported above,  
39 with close to 65% of students believing that they were well prepared to use  
40

1 English at University level (Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2010), many Icelandic  
2 students struggle with using English at university. More than a third of the  
3 1,028 university students surveyed admit that they have had difficulty in com-  
4 prehending English academic texts, students in Education, Social Sciences and  
5 the Humanities more so than students in Natural Sciences. Almost half of  
6 the respondents, or 44% (N=480), said that working with English increased  
7 their workload. When prompted for further clarification about what kind of extra  
8 work they engaged in, close to 70% (N=728) use online dictionaries, 60%  
9 (N=604) create translated lists of terminology, more than 40% (N=477) translate  
10 using Google and 30% (N=320) write summaries of texts in Icelandic. The find-  
11 ings suggest that more than a third of Icelandic students do not have the level  
12 of English proficiency required for academic study and that almost half of  
13 the students go to great lengths to access the curriculum written in English  
14 (Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2010).

15 The quantitative study presented above was followed up by in-depth inter-  
16 views with two students from each of the five faculties at the University of  
17 Iceland. The goal of the ten interviews was to shed further light on the themes  
18 represented in the surveys. The themes were: How well did students' proficiency  
19 serve them at University? Were they prepared to tackle English academic texts?  
20 How did the use of English affect their workload? What strategies did they use to  
21 access the English curriculum? Did they read the English texts? And, finally, to  
22 what extent were students' studies affected by the fact that the input was largely  
23 in English and the output and evaluations in Icelandic?

24 The surveys had initially revealed that students were satisfied with their  
25 English proficiency and it was only when probed that they were willing to  
26 acknowledge that English posed a challenge. Students were forthcoming about  
27 these challenges in the interviews. When asked about whether their English  
28 proficiency sufficed when working with the English curriculum, one student  
29 responded: "I thought about quitting in the first semester, there was so much  
30 reading in English that I struggled with – I read so slowly". Another student  
31 said it was "difficult to work with English on top of new terminology, to under-  
32 stand the meaning of the whole text" (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2012).

33 Note that in the surveys, students generally felt well prepared to tackle the  
34 university curriculum. This was not borne out in the interviews where inter-  
35 viewees seemed more aware of the challenges they experienced using English.  
36 One interviewee claimed, "I had a difficult time with English at University with  
37 my primary and secondary school English". Another student responded in this  
38 way when asked about the English tasks in secondary school, "we had oral  
39 exams and read novels, we didn't work with academic texts". This view is  
40 supported by this statement by another interviewee, "I am used to reading

1 novels and such in English, not scholarly articles, it's not the same". Clearly  
 2 there is an overemphasis on one particular genre in secondary school English  
 3 at the expense of exposure to more diverse types of text and students do not  
 4 feel that reading literature in secondary school served them well once at  
 5 university.

6 Some students, at least, do not read the set reading material at all as it  
 7 takes too long to get through the English text. One female student from Human-  
 8 ities said there was "not enough time to read all the texts" and another one, a  
 9 male from Humanities, said, "In Icelandic I can read more text more quickly"  
 10 (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2012). The perception that many students who use English in  
 11 academia avoid reading the textbook and simply depend on the teachers' over-  
 12 heads is supported by the findings of Percorari and her colleagues in Sweden  
 13 (2012). Below are some representative examples of responses when interviewees  
 14 were asked about whether, and if so, how, working with English increased their  
 15 workload. One male student in Humanities said:

16 ... when you are reading a text with textbooks in English, there is also the discipline  
 17 of having to look up all the words you don't know, and even if you think you know  
 18 them, you look them up anyway because it can make such a huge difference. One word  
 19 can completely change the whole text.

20  
 21 Another student, a female from Social Sciences, said: ... there are ten of us  
 22 who divide articles between us and either translate them or write summaries, we  
 23 also have a study group because sometimes the translation is so odd that we  
 24 can't understand it so we discuss it in a group. (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2012) These  
 25 translation groups are not without problems as another student in Social  
 26 Science said, "I stopped taking part in translation groups because once I  
 27 happened to have read the actual chapter in English and found that the  
 28 summary they gave me was not accurate" (Arnbjörnsdóttir 2012). This illustrates  
 29 the lengths to which students must go to access the curriculum, extra work that  
 30 is not acknowledged when course workload is converted to course credit.

31 The results of the interviews supported the findings about the types of strat-  
 32 egies students used to access the curriculum. While respondents described using  
 33 Google translate and online dictionaries, others said they received some of the  
 34 terminology from Icelandic articles while some teachers gave them the terminology  
 35 on overheads. One student in Business commented that sometimes instructors  
 36 did not use the same Icelandic terminology, which he found confusing.

37 A final result of the university survey was that 83% of the over one thousand  
 38 respondents think it is problematic to use English in Icelandic mediated courses;  
 39 more so in Education and Social Sciences than in Natural Sciences (Arnbjörns-  
 40 dóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2010). Here is one comment from a male student in the  
 Humanities about one of the ways these problems manifest themselves:

1 ... I have sometimes noticed, it sometimes happens that, well look... a lot of the texts are  
 2 in English and we have to answer in Icelandic on tests and ... I remember once just before  
 3 a test ... I was trying to ask people or somehow find out ... what really this and that was  
 4 in Icelandic... what they say ... sometimes this connection is missing (Arnbjörnsdóttir  
 5 2012).

6 Clearly, students overestimate their English skills and do not realize that  
 7 their proficiency is mainly informal and receptive, and this does not always  
 8 serve them adequately in their academic pursuits. Icelandic students have had  
 9 their academic preparation in their first language. However, the bulk of the  
 10 academic input at tertiary level is in English while the output is still mainly  
 11 in Icelandic. This creates a situation where students tackle the content in two  
 12 languages simultaneously. This is not a bilingual situation, nor is it *parallel*  
 13 *language use*. We have termed this largely unacknowledged multilingual context  
 14 *simultaneous parallel code use* or SPCU. SPCU will be the focus of the next  
 15 section.

#### 16 17 18 **4.1 Simultaneous parallel code use**

19  
20 As far as we know, the impact of using two languages simultaneously on the  
 21 teaching and learning process has not been studied. Using two languages partic-  
 22 ularly in professional and educational settings in the Nordic countries is referred  
 23 to as *parallel language use*. *Parallel language use* means that a speaker chooses  
 24 the language most appropriate to the linguistic situation at hand. It is situa-  
 25 tional language use where “the choice of language depends on what is deemed  
 26 most appropriate and efficient in a specific situation” (Centre for Internationali-  
 27 sation and Parallel Language Use 2014). This is not the case in academic settings  
 28 in Iceland and in some Scandinavian countries (Pecorari et al. 2012) where input  
 29 is in English while information processing and assessment is in another lan-  
 30 guage. The University of Iceland’s course catalogue states that the language of  
 31 instruction/examination is Icelandic. It also states that most texts are in English  
 32 (University of Iceland 2014). This use of two languages clearly differs from  
 33 *parallel language use*. Because in this new context students’ receptive language  
 34 is not the same as the language in which they communicate their knowledge as  
 35 constant negotiations between the two languages are involved. The option of  
 36 choosing the most appropriate language does not present itself since students  
 37 have no choice but to read curriculum material in English at the same time as  
 38 dealing with instruction and assessment in Icelandic.

39  
40

1 We have labelled this linguistic/cognitive process *simultaneous parallel code*  
 2 *use* (SPCU). As language use in this situation is not by choice, it differs from  
 3 traditional *parallel language use*. It also contrasts with bilingual language use  
 4 which often involves a home language that differs from the language of school  
 5 or work. In an SPCU situation students must extract meaning from a receptive  
 6 language that contains language, culture and discipline specific content. They  
 7 are then required to discuss and demonstrate mastery of that same content  
 8 in their first language with its own specific linguistic, cultural and academic  
 9 rhetorical conventions and knowledge base. The transfer of knowledge between  
 10 the languages under SPCU is essential. It is, after all, through this transfer of  
 11 knowledge from the language of curriculum material to the language of assess-  
 12 ment that constitutes the major method by which the student's mastery of the  
 13 subject is assessed. Coping with SPCU is thus essential to students' academic  
 14 achievement and professional future. However, under SPCU conditions there is  
 15 very little awareness of the challenges faced by students and no systematic  
 16 attempt (see next section) to adapt the curriculum to students' language profi-  
 17 ciency. The illustration below compares the different language contexts:

18 **Native Speaker Context**

- 19 – L1 Native Proficiency
- 20 – L1 Input and Output

21 **Parallel Language Use**

- 22 – L2 Proficiency (adaptation/awareness of L2 proficiency)
- 23 – L2 Input and Output

24 **Simultaneous Parallel Code Use**

- 25 – L2 Proficiency (no adaptation and often no awareness of L2 proficiency)
- 26 – L2 Input
- 27 – L1 Output

28  
 29 It seems evident that the SPCU negotiation process places constraints on the  
 30 learning process (Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2010). Furthermore, ques-  
 31 tions arise about the depth of students' acquisition of new knowledge when a  
 32 good deal of their cognitive and memory capacity is spent on linguistic process-  
 33 ing. It is therefore crucial that consideration be given to the effect SPCU may  
 34 have on teaching and learning. Below we present some preliminary thoughts  
 35 on the subject.

36 There is significant research on how using a deep approach that focuses  
 37 on meaning, versus a surface approach focusing on memorization for the test,  
 38 can affect learning in higher education. (Marton and Säljö 1976; Entwistle and  
 39 Ramsden 1983; Prosser, Trigwell, and Taylor 1994; Trigwell, Prosser, and Water-  
 40 house 1999). Studies in this area with a focus on language code are few. The

1 picture outlined by research so far indicates that a significant component of a  
 2 deep approach is that the reader/learner engages in a more active dialogue  
 3 with the text. It is as if the learner is constantly asking himself questions such  
 4 as how the various parts of the text relate to each other or whether the argument  
 5 is consistent and how it relates to what the student already knows (Trigwell  
 6 et al. 1999). The question arises of how much time the learner has for these  
 7 contemplations while hampered by questions about the meaning of individual  
 8 words, clusters of words, even whole paragraphs, not to mention cultural refer-  
 9 ences in the text that the reader may not be familiar with.

10 Albrechtsen, Haastrup, and Henriksen (2008) studied how learning skills  
 11 transferred between the first language (Danish) and second language (English)  
 12 in terms of time expended. The study looked at the differences between indi-  
 13 viduals and across learner groups at three levels, the highest level being a group  
 14 of university students. Their findings showed that the use of advanced process-  
 15 ing was three times faster in the first language than the second language for  
 16 individuals and that, in general, process and outcome measures in the first  
 17 language were “clearly superior” to those in the second language (Albrechtsen  
 18 et al. 2008: 96).

19 Clearly, dual language processing constrains the cognitive process. This is in  
 20 addition to the challenges students face when introduced to unfamiliar genre-  
 21 based differences that all first year university students encounter and that  
 22 impede comprehension. At the very least, the added demands SPCU places on  
 23 cognition and memory represent a factor which needs further exploration.

24 The SPCU situation is not reflected in educational policy in Iceland, and no  
 25 systematic measures are present to facilitate students’ access to the curriculum  
 26 written in a different language than the one in which students have had their  
 27 previous academic preparation. This linguistic situation in fact goes largely  
 28 unacknowledged by educational authorities. It also goes counter to prevailing  
 29 language and education policies that proclaim Icelandic to be the national  
 30 language to be used in all domains of language use and the official language  
 31 of the University of Iceland. Further research is needed into both *parallel*  
 32 *language use* and SPCU and how they affect students’ educational experiences  
 33 at tertiary level. In the next section we turn to the perspective of instructors  
 34 who use English material in their teaching.

## 35 36 37 **4.2 The perspective of university instructors**

38 Icelandic university professors in most academic fields claim that having course  
 39 material in English increases their workload as they need to give substantial  
 40

1 help to students. A survey was administered to all instructors at the University  
 2 of Iceland asking about their views on having to work with two languages, i.e.  
 3 teaching and testing in Icelandic while setting reading material almost exclu-  
 4 sively in English (Ingvarsdóttir and Arnbjörnsdóttir 2010, 2013). Two hundred  
 5 and thirty-eight of about 1,800 full-time and part-time faculty responded.  
 6 Although the results of the study suggest that instructors believe that using  
 7 English curriculum material causes few or no problems to their students, many  
 8 feel they need to use a variety of scaffolding devices to support their students'  
 9 learning.

10 Instructors seem, on the whole, to hold the view that there are minor or no  
 11 problems using curriculum materials in English (a great majority or 87.7% find it  
 12 easy or rather easy to work with two languages). However, 80% of the respond-  
 13 ents use a variety of scaffolding devices or strategies to support their students  
 14 with the language (Ingvarsdóttir and Arnbjörnsdóttir 2010).

15 The most common answers to an open-ended question about commonly-  
 16 used scaffolding devices were:

17 I use English and Icelandic concepts simultaneously when lecturing.

18 I give English concepts in brackets on transparencies.

19 I give Icelandic translations on handouts.

20 I go through the English text with students.

21 I distribute transparencies in Icelandic at the beginning of the course.

22 I ask students to compile a list of concepts on the web (Ingvarsdóttir and Arnbjörnsdóttir  
 23 2010).

24 It thus seems that after all many instructors anticipate students having some  
 25 problems with reading material in English if not aided in some way.

26 The survey was followed up with interviews with two representatives from  
 27 each of the five schools at the University of Iceland. The interviews clarify the  
 28 fact that professors are aware that many students have problems with using  
 29 English texts; although this differs between Schools and the instructors from  
 30 the Natural Sciences expect the fewest problems (as was the case in the survey).  
 31 Previously unpublished examples are given below of what teachers from all five  
 32 Schools say about the support they give to help students cope:  
 33

34 I know they find it difficult but you know we give them massive support e.g. we always  
 35 make sure that they have all concepts on the transparencies in English and Icelandic and  
 36 all concepts in assignments and tests (Education).

37 Then I sometimes take the English text and read aloud from it in Icelandic, that is, I trans-  
 38 late simultaneously; these are of course texts I know very well (Humanities).  
 39  
 40

1 The text is of course in English and the theoretical concepts are in English and I talk  
 2 around them in Icelandic mmm, you see this becomes a mixture, you see, I don't think we  
 3 would get a good grade for either our Icelandic or English; this is a cocktail (Social  
 4 Sciences).

5 When I give a lecture I give them a handout with translations of all the main concepts so  
 6 they can more easily become acquainted with the clinical jargon (Health Sciences).

7 If they don't come to the lectures [where the instructor gives translations of concepts] and I  
 8 have everything in Icelandic in the test they are in trouble. So now I write the exams so  
 9 that the English translation of the Icelandic concept is in brackets (Natural Sciences).

10 As we can see, the interviews confirm the findings of the survey that teachers  
 11 from all schools are aware that students may run into difficulties. However,  
 12 the support they give is mainly restricted to vocabulary and there seems to be  
 13 no help given with reading comprehension as such, for example by providing  
 14 guidance on reading strategies.  
 15  
 16

## 17 5 The linguistic challenge at tertiary level 18

19  
 20 Clearly, the linguistic ecology of Iceland is undergoing rapid change as another  
 21 language, English, is highly prevalent in a linguistic context previously dominated  
 22 by one national language. As we have argued, Icelanders have developed receptive  
 23 English skills through their recreational activities but seem less able to use more  
 24 formal registers productively. The formal registers of language used in writing  
 25 and in professional and educational discourse are still problematic for most  
 26 Icelanders. This is an issue well known to educators in second language con-  
 27 texts where fluency in colloquial speech masks the lack of proficiency in formal  
 28 language that is usually attained through literacy and education (Cummins  
 29 1979).

30 The question remains of how we are adjusting to and coping with this new  
 31 linguistic context. Not very well, according to the findings presented above  
 32 (Jóhannsdóttir 2010; Jeeves 2013, 2014; Ingvarsdóttir 2011, 2010). The language  
 33 problems at tertiary level seem to be caused by several interrelated issues. The  
 34 first is students' lack of academic English preparation. Although students  
 35 develop good general English proficiency, seemingly mostly out of school, the  
 36 skills are mostly receptive and limited to informal registers which do not suffice  
 37 for academic use. Formal instruction seems to focus on skills already acquired  
 38 outside of school and advanced reading is restricted to literature at the expense  
 39 of other genres. Additionally, the challenges faced by university students when  
 40

1 accessing English academic texts seem to go largely unacknowledged, officially,  
2 and students receive very little systematic language support. There are also  
3 other issues such as increased student diversity that affect academic achieve-  
4 ment at university. These will be discussed below.

5 During the last few decades there has been an explosion in the number of  
6 Icelandic students who are eligible for university. At the same time, there has  
7 been an increase in the number of universities and university programs. This  
8 means that the students are socially and educationally more heterogeneous  
9 and the curriculum content is more diverse now than in previous decades. The  
10 projection is that in the nearest future the number of secondary students who  
11 pursue university studies will only increase. Our studies have shown that at  
12 present more than a third of university students struggle with English even if  
13 they estimate their English proficiency level as good and have good grades  
14 from secondary schools (Jeeves 2013; Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2010).

15 To prepare future students for the level of English they need at tertiary level,  
16 the curriculum in secondary schools needs to be revised. Students need to be  
17 given more variety of reading texts written in different styles and genres and  
18 they must be introduced to the structure of genres found in academic textbooks.  
19 Just as importantly they need to be trained in reading strategies as our study  
20 amongst university students indicates that their reading strategies are lacking  
21 (Arnbjörnsdóttir and Ingvarsdóttir 2010). For this to happen, we need to change  
22 the emphasis in teacher education for secondary school to give more weight to  
23 literacy and genre-based approaches. At university level the language policy  
24 needs to be revised to reflect reality, accepting that two languages are used  
25 simultaneously on a daily basis. Speaking and listening skills at higher level  
26 are also becoming more important as more and more courses are taught in  
27 English and the number of foreign lecturers and students is increasing.

28 It seems that increased awareness of this issue at the University can be  
29 detected from two new incentives: a course in academic English and two new  
30 writing centers. The University of Iceland has recently established an Academic  
31 English Program specifically aimed at students who are not English majors but  
32 need to improve their academic English. The goal of the program is, as the name  
33 suggests, to improve students' academic English proficiency in all fields of study.  
34 The key courses are: Academic Reading and Vocabulary Development, Academic  
35 Writing for Accuracy, Advanced Academic Writing for Fluency, Academic Speak-  
36 ing and Listening Skills, Oral Academic Debate, Argumentation and Presentations  
37 and English in the Disciplines: Genre Based Reading.

38 The program is learner-centered and students can take courses specific to  
39 their individual needs and focus on the genre of their particular discipline. A  
40 writing program has also been developed based on the "genre approach to

1 writing” (Swales 2004) that considers the specific needs of students who have  
 2 receptive and colloquial English proficiency, but who have developed academic  
 3 language proficiency in another language. Textbooks targeting the needs of this  
 4 population in particular have been developed (Prinz and Arnbjörnsdóttir 2014).

5 In 2009, a writing center (Ritver) was established at the School of Education  
 6 helping students with academic writing in Icelandic and English and recently  
 7 another writing center was established at the School of Humanities. Although  
 8 this is a promising start, more is needed. We need to establish a support center  
 9 similar to the one found at the University of Copenhagen (Centre for Interna-  
 10 tionalisation and Parallel Language Use 2014) that assesses individual faculty  
 11 members’ and students’ ability to enhance their English skills and consults  
 12 with university departments on issues related to teaching and learning English  
 13 for academic and publishing purposes.

## 16 6 Concluding remarks

18 In this chapter we have discussed the new linguistic context, which has been  
 19 developing in Iceland as a result of the spread of English and its implications  
 20 for tertiary education. We reported on longitudinal studies at national level  
 21 which have uncovered as a myth that the English proficiency of Icelanders  
 22 is very good. We have also demonstrated that many students have difficulties  
 23 accessing a curriculum written for native speakers of English. We call for the  
 24 recognition of this struggle and its effect on students’ learning and re-examination  
 25 of instructional practices at all school levels. We suggest that reform should begin  
 26 with a revision of goals for English at primary and secondary school with more  
 27 emphasis on academic language. The status of English needs to be redefined in  
 28 the National Curriculum and emphases on instructional practice and teacher  
 29 development need to be redirected away from literature-based curriculum to an  
 30 academic English or language for specific purposes/genre based approaches.  
 31 SPCU needs further research in order to draw up a blueprint for coping strat-  
 32 egies in an SPCU situation. Finally, it is important to re-examine the present  
 33 language policy that proclaims that Icelandic only be used in all language  
 34 domains. New educational policies that reflect a new linguistic environment  
 35 need to be put forward so that students can be better prepared for the demands  
 36 which await them at tertiary level and in future professional endeavors. Finally  
 37 we would like to point out that although the research project reported here is  
 38 based on data from Iceland, we believe the findings may have relevance for  
 39 other contexts, not least in the Nordic countries.

## References

- 1  
2
- 3 *Aðalnámskrá framhaldsskóla*. Almennur hluti. 2011. Mennta- og menningarmálaráðuneytið  
4 [The Icelandic national curriculum guide for upper secondary school: General section.  
5 2012. Ministry of education, science and culture] [http://brunnur.stjr.is/mrn/utgafuskra/  
6 utgafa.nsf/RSSPage.xsp?documentId=2149C139F3FA145B00257A240035BA1B&action=  
7 openDocument](http://brunnur.stjr.is/mrn/utgafuskra/utgafa.nsf/RSSPage.xsp?documentId=2149C139F3FA145B00257A240035BA1B&action=openDocument) (accessed 7 January 2014).
- 8 Albrechtsen, Dorthe, Kirsten Haastруп & Birgit Henriksen. 2008. *Vocabulary and writing in a first  
9 and second language: Processes and development*. Basingstoke: Palgrave/Macmillan.
- 10 Arnbjörnsdóttir, Birna. 2009. Enska í háskólanámi [English translation]. In Magnús Sigurðsson  
11 and Rebekka Práinsdóttir (eds.) *Milli mála* (pp. 77–94). Reykjavík: Stofnun Vigdísar Finn-  
12 bogadóttur.
- 13 Arnbjörnsdóttir, Birna. 2011. Exposure to English in Iceland: A Quantitative and qualitative  
14 Study. In *Netla – Menntakvika 2011*. Menntavísindasvið HÍ. [Journal of the School of Educa-  
15 tion, University of Iceland]. <http://netla.hi.is/menntakvika201> (accessed 8 January 2014).
- 16 Arnbjörnsdóttir, Birna. 2012. Parallel Language Use vs. Simultaneous Parallel Code Use. Paper  
17 presented at CALPIU '12, Roskilde University, April 2–4, 2012.
- 18 Arnbjörnsdóttir, Birna & Hafdís Ingvarsdóttir (eds.). 2007 *Teaching and Learning English in  
19 Iceland*. In honour of Auður Torfadóttir. Reykjavík: University of Iceland Press/Vigdís  
20 Finnbogadóttir Institute for Foreign Languages.
- 21 Arnbjörnsdóttir, Birna & Hafdís Ingvarsdóttir. 2010. *Coping with English at University: Students'  
22 beliefs*. In *Netla – Menntakvika 2010*. Menntavísindasvið HÍ. [Journal of the School of  
23 Education, University of Iceland]. <http://netla.khi.is/menntakvika2010/008.pdf> (accessed  
24 12 November 2013).
- 25 Ingvarsdóttir, Hafdís & Arnbjörnsdóttir, Birna. 2014. English at the University of Iceland: Ideology  
26 and reality. In A.K. Hultgren, F. Gregersen, J. Thørgersen (eds.). *English at Nordic universi-  
27 ties: Ideologies and practices*. (xxx).
- 28 Brock-Utne, Brigid. 2001. The growth of English for academic communication in the Nordic  
29 countries. *International Review of Education* 47(3–4). 221–233.
- 30 Canagarajah, Suresh. 2013. *Translingual practice: Global Englishes and cosmopolitan Rela-  
31 tions*. London: Routledge.
- 32 Center for Internationalisation and Parallel Language Use. University of Copenhagen. [www.cip.  
33 hum.ku.dk](http://www.cip.hum.ku.dk) (accessed 12 January 2014).
- 34 Cummins, Jim. 1979. Cognitive/academic language proficiency, linguistic interdependence, the  
35 optimum age question and some other matters. *Working Papers on Bilingualism* 19. 121–  
36 129.
- 37 *Declaration on a Nordic Language Policy 2006*. Nordic Council of Ministers. Copenhagen 2007.  
38 Destination 2012, Strategy for the University of Copenhagen. [http://www.e-pages.dk/ku/236/  
39](http://www.e-pages.dk/ku/236/) (accessed 8 January 2014).
- 40 Entwistle, Noel & Paul Ramsden. 1983. *Understanding student learning*. London: Croom Helm.
- García, Ofelia. 2011. Language spread and its study: narrowing its spread as a scholarly field.  
In R. Kaplan (ed.) *The Oxford handbook of Applied Linguistics*. 98–111. Oxford: Oxford Uni-  
versity Press.
- Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2007. Reading: From a forgotten to a basic skill. *Språk og Språkundervisning* 2. 23–29.

- 1 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2008. A case for improved reading instruction for academic English reading proficiency. *Acta Didactica Norge* 2(1).
- 2 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2009. Academic English reading proficiency at the university level: A  
3 Norwegian case study. *Reading in a Foreign Language* 21(2). 198–222.
- 4 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2010. Lecture comprehension in English-medium higher education.  
5 *Hermes – Journal of Language and Communication Studies* 45.11–34.
- 6 Ingvarsdóttir, Hafdís. 2011. Teaching English in a new age: Challenges and opportunities. In B.  
7 Hudson and M. Meinert (eds.) *Beyond fragmentation: Didactics, learning and teaching in*  
8 *Europe*. 93–106. Opladen: Barbara Budrich Publishers.
- 9 Ingvarsdóttir, Hafdís. 2010. *Same subject, different goals? The views of teachers and their*  
10 *learners in grade ten*. Paper presented in a conference in honour of Vigdís Finnbogadóttir,  
11 15–17 April 2010.
- 12 Ingvarsdóttir, Hafdís & Birna Arnbjörnsdóttir. 2010. Coping with English at tertiary level:  
13 Instructors' Views In *Netla – Menntakvika 2010*. Menntavísindasvið HÍ. [Journal of the  
14 School of Education, University of Iceland]. <http://netla.khi.is/menntakvika2010/010.pdf>  
15 (accessed 15 December 2013).
- 16 Ingvarsdóttir, Hafdís & Birna Arnbjörnsdóttir. 2013. ELF and academic writing: A perspective  
17 from the Expanding Circle. *Journal of English as a Lingua Franca* 2(1). 123–145.
- 18 Jeeves, Anna. 2014. The Relevance of English language learning in a changing linguistic envi-  
19 ronment in Iceland: The L2 self of young Icelanders. *Multilingua* 33(3–4). 267–290.
- 20 Jeeves, Anna. 2013. *Relevance and the L2 self in the context of Icelandic secondary school*  
21 *learners: Learner views*. Reykjavík: University of Iceland dissertation.
- 22 Jeeves, Anna. 2012. “Being able to speak English is one thing, knowing how to write it is  
23 another”: Young Icelanders' perceptions of writing in English. In *Netla – Menntakvika*  
24 *2012*. Menntavísindasvið HÍ. [Journal of the School of Education, University of Iceland].  
25 <http://netla.hi.is/greinar/2012/ryn/012.pdf> (accessed 10 November 2012).
- 26 Jeeves, Anna. Forthcoming. Learning English in a new linguistic context – perceptions of  
27 Icelandic secondary school learners. In *Attitudes towards English in Europe. Series on*  
28 *English in Europe*. Mouton de Gruyter.
- 29 Jóhannsdóttir, Ásrún. 2010. English in the 4th grade in Iceland: Exploring exposure and mea-  
30 suring vocabulary size of 4th grade students In *Netla – Menntakvika 2010*. Menntavísindasvið HÍ. [Journal of the School of Education, University of Iceland]. <http://netla.khi.is/menntakvika2010/007.pdf> (accessed 8 January 2014).
- 31 Ljosland, Ragnhild. 2008. *Lingua franca, prestisjespråk og forestilt fellesskap: om engelsk som*  
32 *akademisk språk i Norge: et kasusstudium i bred kontekst*. Trondheim: Norges teknisk-  
33 naturvitenskapelige universitet, Det historisk-filosofiske fakultet, Institutt for nordstikk  
34 og litteraturvitenskap [Lingua franca, prestige language and imagined communities:  
35 English as an academic language in Norway: a case study in a broad context. Trondheim:  
36 Norwegian University of Science, Faculty of Arts, Department of Scandinavian Studies and  
37 Comparative Literature].
- 38 Marton Ference & Roger Säljö. 1976. On qualitative differences in learning. Outcome and  
39 Process. *British Journal of Educational Psychology* 46. 4–11.
- 40 Pecorari, Diane, Philip Shaw, Aileen Irvine, & Hans Malmström. 2012. The textbook in tertiary  
education: Undergraduate student practices and attitudes. *Quality in Higher Education*  
18. 21–22.
- Pétursdóttir, María. 2013. *Explicit teaching of academic vocabulary in EFL: Preparing Icelandic students for education at university level*. Reykjavík: University of Iceland MA thesis.

1 Pilkinton-Pihko, Diane. 2010. English as lingua franca lecturers' self-perceptions of their lan-  
2 guage use. *Helsinki English Studies* 6. 58–74.

3 Prinz, Patricia & Birna Arnbjörnsdóttir. 2014. *The art and architecture of academic writing*.  
4 Reykjavík: University of Iceland.

5 Prosser, Michael, Keith Trigwell & Philip Taylor. 1994. 'A phenomenographic study of academics'  
6 conceptions of science learning and teaching', *Learning and Instruction* 4. 217–231.

7 Ranta, Elina. 2010. English in the real world vs. English at school – Finnish English teachers'  
8 and students' views. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics* 20.156–177.

9 Swales, John Malcolm. 2004. *Research genres: Explorations and applications*. Cambridge:  
10 Cambridge University Press.

11 Swerts, Sophie, & Pete Westbrook. 2013. Preparing students and lecturers for English medium  
12 instruction at the University of Copenhagen. *Sprogforum* 56. 71–78.

13 Trigwell, Keith, Michael Prosser & Fiona Waterhouse. 1999. Relations between teachers' ap-  
14 proaches to teaching and students' approaches to learning. *Higher Education* 37. 57–70.  
15 University of Iceland. [www.hi.is/is/skolinn/reglur\\_nr\\_263\\_2010](http://www.hi.is/is/skolinn/reglur_nr_263_2010) (accessed 8 January 2014).  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 John Airey

## 2 **7 From stimulated recall to disciplinary** 3 **literacy: Summarizing ten years of** 4 **research into teaching and learning** 5 **in English** 6 7 8 9

10 **Abstract:** This chapter summarizes my research work in Swedish higher educa-  
11 tion in the area of teaching and learning in English. Sweden makes for a particu-  
12 larly interesting case study since there are high levels of English competence in  
13 the general population and a large percentage of university courses have tradi-  
14 tionally been taught through the medium of English.

15 The work I have done falls into three broad categories: University learning in  
16 English, University teaching in English and Disciplinary differences in attitudes  
17 to English language use.

18 Over the years I have used a range of data collection techniques including  
19 video recordings of lectures, semi-structured interviews, questionnaires and  
20 stimulated recall. The research work is almost exclusively qualitative in nature  
21 adopting a case study approach.

22 **Keywords:** medium of instruction, teaching in English, learning in English,  
23 university lecturing, disciplinary differences  
24  
25

### 26 **1 Introduction** 27

28  
29 In this chapter I have been invited to summarize my research work in Swedish  
30 higher education in the area of teaching and learning in English. Originally  
31 trained as a physics teacher, my interest in languages began when I moved to  
32 Sweden and learned Swedish. After retraining as an English teacher, I worked  
33 in English for Specific Purposes for ten years in Sweden and the UK before  
34 beginning my research career in 2003. In my research I have combined my expe-  
35 riences as a language trainer and a physicist to examine language use in univer-  
36 sity physics education in Sweden and beyond. Sweden makes for a particularly  
37 interesting case study since there are generally high levels of English language  
38

39 \_\_\_\_\_  
40 **John Airey**, Uppsala University and Linnæus University

1 competency in the general population and the country is at the forefront of  
2 English-medium instruction (Maiworm and Wächter 2002; Wächter and Maiworm  
3 2008).

## 6 2 Research background

8 When I first started researching teaching and learning through the medium of  
9 English, very little work had been done at university level. The main research  
10 available was based on the North American immersion studies at lower levels  
11 of schooling. These studies generally seemed to suggest that there were benefits  
12 of bilingual education. Willig (1985), for example, carried out a meta-analysis of  
13 23 US bilingual programmes, concluding that participation in bilingual education  
14 programmes consistently produced results that favoured bilingual education.  
15 However, Met and Lorenz (1997) and Duff (1997) challenged the generalizability  
16 of these findings to high school and tertiary education (so-called late immer-  
17 sion). They hypothesized that limitations in L2 could inhibit students' ability to  
18 explore abstract concepts in non-language subjects. Support for this view came  
19 from Marsh, Hau, and Kong (2000, 2002), who found large negative effects of  
20 high school teaching in L2 English on attainment, noting that the focus of earlier  
21 bilingual studies had been on achievement in languages with "a remarkable  
22 disregard for achievement in non-language subjects" (Marsh, Hau, and Kong  
23 2000: 339).

24 Meanwhile, in Sweden the government published the white paper *Den öppna*  
25 *högskolan* [The open university] detailing its intentions for the university sector.  
26 Here, the following statement was made regarding teaching in English at Swedish  
27 universities:

28  
29 Swedish universities and university colleges have at present a significant number of  
30 courses and degree programmes where the language of instruction is English. Sweden is  
31 at the forefront in this area compared to other EU countries. In recent years, the range of  
32 courses and degree programmes offered in English has increased dramatically. A question-  
33 naire administered by this commission shows the demand for teaching through the  
34 medium of English is steadily growing and that the choice of courses of this type seems  
35 likely to increase in the future. The government sees this as both a proper and positive  
36 development (Swedish Ministry of Education and Research [2001: 15], translation mine).

37 However, it was around this time that researchers at university level also  
38 began to report negative correlations between learning in L2 English and under-  
39 graduate performance (e.g. Klaassen 2001; Barton and Neville-Barton 2003,  
40 2004; Gerber et al. 2005; Neville-Barton and Barton 2005). Here the work of

1 Klaassen stands out due to its semi-longitudinal nature. Klaassen found that the  
2 average grades of engineering student cohorts on the same tests became lower  
3 when the language of instruction was changed to English, but that this negative  
4 effect appeared to be transient. After one year of study the grades of students  
5 taught in L2 English were indistinguishable from those of students who had  
6 been taught in L1 (Dutch). This suggested that students were adapting in some  
7 way to English-medium instruction. At this point no research was available into  
8 what exactly it was that students found difficult with English L2 instruction, nor  
9 how they had seemingly adapted to overcome such difficulties. Moreover, it was  
10 not known whether Klaassen's findings were a special case or whether they  
11 could be generalized to wider populations of students. Thus Klaassen (2001)  
12 suggested following up her work with stimulated recall sessions (Bloom 1953;  
13 Calderhead 1981; Haglund 2003) to find out what students were actually doing  
14 and thinking during lectures. This is what I set out to investigate in my early  
15 research in the area of undergraduate physics in Sweden (Airey and Linder  
16 2006, 2007; Airey 2009b). In what follows, I summarize my research into teach-  
17 ing and learning in English in three related areas: *students learning in English*,  
18 *lecturers teaching in English* and *disciplinary differences* in attitudes to the use  
19 of English.

### 22 3 Learning in English

24 Building on Klaassen's work I decided that I would like to compare the experi-  
25 ences of physics undergraduates taught in English and in Swedish. I was also  
26 interested in the ability of students to explain physics content in both English  
27 and Swedish in relation to the language in which they had been taught. Clearly  
28 the most comparable data set would be to follow the *same students* being taught  
29 in the two languages. I therefore located instances in Sweden where the same  
30 students were attending two physics courses in parallel as part of their degree  
31 programme: one taught in English and the other in Swedish. Having located a  
32 number of such instances, I set about negotiating access with teachers and  
33 students. I eventually managed to gain access to three separate physics pro-  
34 grammes where students were being taught in this way. I arranged to video  
35 sample lectures and then used this video in individual interviews with students  
36 to stimulate recall (Bloom 1953; Calderhead 1981; Haglund 2003). In the inter-  
37 views I first followed a semi-structured interview protocol where I asked students  
38 to talk in general about their background and experiences of attending lectures  
39 in English and in Swedish. Then, once I had elicited this information, I showed  
40 the students selected clips from the two lectures they had attended in order to

1 stimulate recall. In the interviews I also asked students to explain in English  
2 and in Swedish some of the content of the two lectures they had attended. Pairs  
3 of explanations were elicited for a number of physical phenomena – one in  
4 English and the other in Swedish and these could then be cross-referenced to  
5 the language originally used to present the phenomenon in the lectures. In total,  
6 22 students from two universities were individually interviewed. Each interview  
7 lasted approximately 90 minutes.

8 The interview data lent itself to answering the following research questions:

- 9 1. To what extent can students explain physics phenomena in English and  
10 Swedish after attending lectures in Swedish and English respectively?  
11 2. How do students experience learning physics in Swedish and in English?

12  
13

### 14 **3.1 Explaining physics phenomena in English and in Swedish**

15 Having transcribed my interviews, I collated all the physics explanations the  
16 students produced. This resulted in a dataset of 58 disciplinary explanations in  
17 Swedish and English of the physics phenomena that the students had met in  
18 their lectures (Airey 2009a, 2010a). I was interested in three aspects of these  
19 transcripts: *fluency*, *involuntary code-switching* and *disciplinarity*.  
20

21  
22

#### 23 **3.1.1 Fluency**

24 In the literature fluency has been related to two constructs, the rate of produc-  
25 tion of language and the amount said between pauses. Unfortunately, Swedish  
26 and English have quite different structures at the sentence level with Swedish  
27 favouring large compound nouns. In order to address this problem, I followed  
28 the work of Hincks (2005, 2010), dividing the transcripts into syllables. Two  
29 fluency measures were then used to compare transcripts of the same student  
30 explaining the same disciplinary concept in Swedish and in English. These mea-  
31 sures were articulation rate, measured in syllables per second, and mean length  
32 of runs, which is the amount of syllables uttered between pauses. In the litera-  
33 ture it has been argued that this second measure is the more valid (see Towell,  
34 Hawkins, and Bazergui 1996; Chambers 1997; Kormos and Dénes 2004).  
35

36  
37

#### 38 **3.1.2 Involuntary code-switching**

39 In educational literature, code-switching is usually seen as a positive resource  
40 (see for example Liebscher and Dailey-O’Caine 2005; Üstünel and Seedhouse

2005; Moschkovich 2007). However, since I was interested in students' ability to describe physics concepts in two languages, the students were instructed to use only one particular language in their descriptions. Any code-switching that occurred in the descriptions was thus deemed to be involuntary.

### 3.1.3 Disciplinary

The students' descriptions were also rated using a four point disciplinary scale ranging from weak to excellent:

Grade	Label	Descriptor
1.	<b>Weak:</b>	Student uses very little disciplinary language.
2.	<b>Intermediate:</b>	Student uses some disciplinary terms appropriately, but either has clear disciplinary lexical gaps or uses other terms inappropriately.
3.	<b>Good:</b>	Student uses disciplinary terms appropriately in the sequence, but does not develop ideas fully.
4.	<b>Excellent:</b>	Student uses disciplinary terms appropriately and develops ideas fully. Expert explanation.

### 3.1.4 Findings

Analysis of student explanations of physics phenomena in Swedish and English using the three measures (fluency, involuntary code-switching and disciplinary) produced the following findings:

- Some students (n=3) were unable to give disciplinary descriptions in English – they simply code-switched to Swedish. These were first-year students who had not been taught in English before.
- All students spoke more slowly and had shorter runs in their English descriptions.
- Students gave similarly rated disciplinary explanations in both languages regardless of the language in which the concept had been taught.

### 3.1.5 Conclusions

The students in this study were asked to do something extremely challenging – to explain physics concepts that they had only met in an interpretive, listening

1 mode in a lecture by using a productive oral mode in two languages – without  
2 any practice. It is therefore quite remarkable that the majority of students were  
3 able to complete the task. The three students who were unable to give dis-  
4 disciplinary explanations in English were all experiencing teaching in English for  
5 the first time and thus (following Klaassen 2001) the implication is that these  
6 students would eventually learn to explain physics concepts in both English  
7 and Swedish. However, since there is a great deal of drop-out in physics de-  
8 grees, it is not possible to rule out that such students simply leave the degree  
9 rather than adapt. Above the lower language threshold, students gave similar  
10 disciplinary explanations in both Swedish and English, regardless of the lan-  
11 guage in which the concept was originally taught. Note that this finding does  
12 not suggest that teaching language is unimportant – judgements about how  
13 well something is learned in Swedish or in English cannot be made from this  
14 data set – the data simply suggests that that which is learned in one language  
15 can be explained with similar levels of disciplinarity in both languages. Finally,  
16 since all students speak less fluently in English, one recommendation is that  
17 teachers should not confuse this lower fluency with poorer content knowledge.

18  
19

## 20 **3.2 Students learning physics in English and in Swedish**

21

22 In the interviews the students initially reported no differences in their learning  
23 when taught in Swedish or English, suggesting that they were happy for the  
24 lecturer to use whichever language he or she was most comfortable with. How-  
25 ever, despite this initial claim, during stimulated recall the same students  
26 reported a number of important differences in their learning when changing  
27 from Swedish to English.

28  
29

### 30 **3.2.1 Findings**

31

32 There were two main findings of this part of the study. When taught under-  
33 graduate physics in English:

- 34 – Students asked and answered fewer questions.
- 35 – Students who took notes had difficulty following the lecture.

36  
37

38 The students reported that they had adapted their study habits. When taught  
39 in English, many students reported that they did not feel comfortable asking  
40 questions during the lecture, preferring to ask questions informally afterwards.  
A number of students read sections of work before lectures in English – a

1 practice that they did not employ before attending lectures in Swedish. Many  
 2 students had stopped taking notes in English-medium lectures, preferring to try  
 3 to understand what the lecturer was saying. Others who did take notes reported  
 4 being unable to simultaneously follow the lecturer – for them, lectures had  
 5 become sessions for mechanical note-taking. The success of these students  
 6 appeared to depend on them doing extra work outside class to make sense of  
 7 their notes.

8

9

### 10 3.2.2 Recommendations

11

12 The following are six recommendations for lecturers based on my results and my  
 13 own experience:

14

- 15 1. Discuss the fact that there are differences when lectures are in a second  
 16 language.

17

18 Students were for the most part unaware that they had changed their learn-  
 19 ing strategies when they were taught in English. It therefore seems logical for a  
 20 lecturer to point out to students who are about to be taught in English for the  
 21 first time that there *are* differences, and that there are a number of (more or  
 22 less) successful strategies that other students have adopted.

22

- 23 2. Stimulate discussion.

24

25 Since students asked and answered fewer questions in lectures, I believe it  
 26 makes sense for the lecturer to take steps to encourage more interaction. By ask-  
 27 ing a question and getting students to discuss it in smaller groups, the pressure  
 28 of speaking English in front of the whole class can be lessened.

28

- 29 3. Allow time after the lecture for students to ask questions.

30

31 If students feel uncomfortable asking questions in lectures, it is probably  
 32 good practice for the lecturer to finish the lecture slightly early to allow time  
 33 for informal questions where neither lecturer nor student needs to hurry away.

33

- 34 4. Follow a book or give out lecture notes.

35

36 Since many students found it difficult to take notes and simultaneously  
 37 follow the lecture, it probably makes sense for lecturers to either closely follow  
 38 a book or give out notes. Note taking can then be limited to a minimum where  
 39 students simply annotate the text with a few explanatory words or phrases.

39

- 40 5. Ask students to read sections before the lecture.

1 One way some students had addressed problems of listening comprehension in English-medium lectures was to read the relevant book chapter before  
 2 the lecture. In this way the lecture was used for confirmation and for answering  
 3 questions that students had already formulated. Recent research suggests that  
 4 students do not read their textbooks as much as their lecturers believe (Mežek  
 5 2013). Thus it may be useful to emphasize the success other students have had  
 6 by employing this strategy for dealing with English-medium lectures.  
 7

8  
 9 6. Don't use lectures.

10 Since interaction was reduced in English-medium lectures, it may be wiser  
 11 to move towards the use of seminars and group work instead. Perhaps it is  
 12 possible to put the lecture online and use face-to-face meetings to discuss the  
 13 content? Here, contemporary ideas about blended learning (Garisson and Kanuka  
 14 2004) and flipped classrooms (Bergmann and Sams 2012) may be particularly  
 15 appropriate strategies for L2 settings, not least because asynchronous, online  
 16 presentations give students the chance to stop and re-play sections of lectures  
 17 that they find particularly difficult to understand.

18 All of these recommendations would probably be useful in first-language  
 19 settings too. As such, it is my firm belief that teaching in English simply accentuates  
 20 problems that already exist in L1 communicative events.  
 21

### 22 23 **3.3 Summary of work into learning in English**

24 My work into learning in English can be summarized as follows: When taught  
 25 in English, Swedish physics students appear to adapt quite quickly. Thus the  
 26 majority of students could explain physics concepts in both Swedish and  
 27 English, regardless of the language in which the concept had been taught. These  
 28 explanations were less fluent in English with students speaking more slowly and  
 29 saying less between pauses. Students changed their study habits when they  
 30 attended lectures in English, but they were for the most part unaware of these  
 31 changes. They asked and answered fewer questions and had difficulty taking  
 32 notes and following the lecture simultaneously. I have also presented a number  
 33 of measures that I suggest could be used to address these issues.  
 34

## 35 36 37 **4 Teaching in English**

38  
 39 Having worked with the experiences of students attending physics lectures in  
 40 English for my PhD, I then turned to the experiences of lecturers teaching in

1 English. In this section I report work published in two papers (Airey 2011c;  
2 Thøgersen and Airey 2011) together with some tentative findings from work in  
3 progress.

#### 4.1 Research background

4  
5  
6  
7 Early research into lecturers teaching in English was carried out in the Nether-  
8 lands. Vinke (1995) administered a questionnaire to 131 lecturers at a technical  
9 university and recorded 16 engineering lecturers when they taught in both  
10 English and Dutch. After analysing her data, Vinke reported that the lecturers  
11 in her study suggested that they hardly noticed any difference when teaching  
12 in English or in Dutch. This finding was similar to work carried out by Zonneveld  
13 (1991). However, even though the lecturers' impression was that there were few  
14 differences, there were actually a number of differences that could be seen in the  
15 data, such as reduced redundancy, slower speech rate and lower expressiveness  
16 and accuracy (Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems 1998). Lecturers also reported an  
17 increase in preparation time needed for English-medium teaching. It is impor-  
18 tant to acknowledge that the lecturers in Vinke (1995) were a select group –  
19 they were highly experienced and taught in English on a daily basis. This sug-  
20 gests that the findings of this study may not be generalizable to other contexts  
21 with less experienced teachers who do not regularly teach in English.  
22

23 In a follow-up study at the same technical university in the Netherlands,  
24 Klaassen (2001) studied the language competency and pedagogical approach of  
25 lecturers in relation to ratings of their lectures for intelligibility. Lectures were  
26 recorded and rated for comprehensibility and student-centredness, which was  
27 cross-referenced with the lecturers' language levels (assessed using a TOEFL  
28 test). Klaassen's conclusion was that above a certain base level of English lan-  
29 guage competence, student-centred lecturing was a much more important factor  
30 in the success of an English-medium lecture than the lecturer's language level.  
31 Klaassen (2001:176) suggested a threshold level for English-medium instruction  
32 of TOEFL 580 (approximately equal to C1 on the Common European Framework,  
33 Council of Europe 2001; Educational Testing Service 2004). Below this limit  
34 Klaassen suggested that language training would be necessary. Above this  
35 threshold, Klaassen argued that more benefit could be derived from pedagogical  
36 training than language training.

37 Working in Finland, Lehtonen and Lönnfors (2001) administered a question-  
38 naire (n = 43) and carried out interviews with 9 university lecturers. Their find-  
39 ings are similar to Vinke's (1995). New findings for this study were lecturers'  
40 problems with pronunciation and the suggestion that lecturers would feel  
uncomfortable correcting students' English.

1        Then, working with student presentations in Swedish and English, Hincks  
 2 (2005, 2010) found that when the same material was presented in English, stu-  
 3 dents spoke on average 23% slower. From this she conjectured that if the same  
 4 values held for lecturers, a 45-minute lecture given Swedish would take almost  
 5 an hour to complete in English.

6

7

## 8        **4.2 Research questions**

9

10        Based on the research overview, the following research questions were generated:

- 11        1. How do lectures given in L1 differ from lectures on the same topic given by  
 12        the same lecturer(s) in English?
- 13        2. How do lecturers experience the process of change from lecturing in Swedish  
 14        to lecturing in English?

15

16

## 17        **4.3 Two studies comparing lectures in L1 and English**

18

19        In this section I summarize published work carried out in Denmark and report  
 20        tentative findings from work in progress in Sweden.

21

### 22        **4.3.1 The Danish study**

23

24        Based on work with student presentations, Hincks (2010) conjectured that lectures  
 25        given in L2 English could potentially take around 25% more time to complete. In  
 26        order to investigate this hypothesis, Thøgersen and Airey (2011) compared five  
 27        lectures on the same content given by the same lecturer – two in English and  
 28        three in Danish. Unlike the earlier work of Hincks, the data for this study was  
 29        naturalistic, since it followed an actual lecturer doing his job. Analysis of these  
 30        five lectures followed similar methods to my earlier study of fluency in student  
 31        explanations, i.e. the articulation rate and mean length of runs of the lecturer in  
 32        Danish and English were calculated (see Section 3.1.). The rhetorical style of the  
 33        lecturer in the two languages was also compared.

34

35

#### 36        **4.3.1.1 Findings, Denmark**

37

38        When the lecturer taught in English, the same content took 22% longer to  
 39        present with the lecturer speaking 23% slower. The lecturer's mean length of  
 40        runs (i.e. the amount said between pauses) was 30% lower. There was also

1 a noticeable difference in rhetorical style between the English and Danish  
2 lectures. The lectures in English were delivered using language that closely  
3 resembled formal, textbook English, whereas lectures in Danish had a more  
4 informal style.

5

6

#### 7 **4.3.1.2 Conclusions, Denmark**

8 This work suggested that there could be a systematic difference between lec-  
9 turing in L1 and L2 where lectures in L2 are less fluent. The results are nearly  
10 identical to Hincks' (2010) values for student presentations in Swedish and  
11 English where students spoke 23% slower, with 24% lower mean length of run  
12 in English. This finding is potentially important since the data was from a very  
13 experienced lecturer, suggesting that slowing down may be a persistent feature  
14 rather than something that occurs in a transition phase when first starting to  
15 teach in English.

16 The fact that the lecturer used a more formal style in English can be inter-  
17 preted in a number of ways. It is not possible to discern whether the lecturer's  
18 natural style in L1 Danish may have changed in English due to fluency issues  
19 (i.e. the lecturer did not have access to informal disciplinary English), or whether  
20 this was an unconscious process of accommodation to students who are probably  
21 more familiar with the language of the textbook.

22 I argue that when teaching in L2 English, the pedagogical effects of both  
23 slowing down and using language that mirrors the students' textbook may in  
24 fact be positive – even if the changes in these parameters are a side effect that  
25 is outside the lecturers' control.

26

27

#### 28 **4.3.2 The Swedish study**

29

30 A natural follow-up to the Danish study was to collect matched data from a  
31 range of lecturers and disciplines to examine the extent to which the findings  
32 from this one Danish lecturer were generalizable to wider systems. To this end,  
33 I collected a data set from 18 lecturers at two Swedish universities across a range  
34 of disciplines. These lecturers delivered 36 paired mini-lectures (2x18) in L1  
35 Swedish and English on the same subject. These ten-minute mini-lectures were  
36 collected as part of the course “Teaching in English” for university staff. As  
37 such, the lecturers were not recorded in a naturalistic setting and, unlike the  
38 Danish lecturer, these lecturers did not have a long history of giving lectures in  
39 English – rather they were in the process of coming to terms with teaching in  
40 this way. Moreover, in the Danish data the order of lectures was mixed, whilst

1 lecturers in this study first gave a mini-lecture in Swedish in an area that they  
 2 normally teach and then, the following week returned to give the same lecture  
 3 in English. This arrangement was, however, purposeful, since it models both  
 4 the situation that the lecturers were faced with when changing to teaching in  
 5 English and the wider processes at work in Swedish higher education where  
 6 more courses are changing from being taught in Swedish to being taught in  
 7 English.

8 The lecturers were given a time-guide of ten minutes for their lectures, but  
 9 this was deliberately not enforced; rather the lecturers were allowed to present  
 10 all the material they had prepared in both languages. The hypothesis here was  
 11 that given the slowing down documented in earlier studies, lectures would need  
 12 to be longer in English.

13  
 14

#### 15 **4.3.2.1 Tentative findings, Sweden**

16 The ongoing analysis of the pairs of lectures so far confirms the findings of the  
 17 Danish study in that lecturers spoke more slowly. However, surprisingly, not all  
 18 the lectures were longer in English. On closer analysis these shorter lectures  
 19 could be explained either by the lecturer changing approach to adopt a more  
 20 structured delivery method in their English lectures (change from “chalk and  
 21 talk” to computer presentation software) or by the lecturer having a free struc-  
 22 ture where different information was presented in Swedish and English.

23  
 24

#### 25 **4.3.2.2 Tentative conclusions, Sweden**

26 Although the data for this study is still under analysis, it may be interesting for  
 27 the reader to get a flavour of the types of findings that are emerging. At this  
 28 stage the analysis suggests that there may be four types of approach adopted  
 29 by the lecturers: *structure retained*, *structure changed*, *free form retained* and  
 30 *structure introduced*.

31 For those lecturers who had a structured approach to their teaching in L1  
 32 Swedish and who then adopted the same format in L2 English, there appear to  
 33 be two options, either the lecture was longer or the end of the lecture was cut  
 34 off. This finding mirrors the initial expectation that slowing down would cause  
 35 lectures to be longer. However, other lecturers with a structured approach in L1  
 36 Swedish adapted their lecture format in L2 English to achieve lectures of similar  
 37 length. Here, options for adapting were to miss out certain content, reduce  
 38 redundancy or cover everything in slightly less depth. It is too early in the  
 39 analysis to draw any definitive conclusions here. The third teacher category  
 40 was made up of those who had a free form in L1 Swedish. These lecturers

1 presented different content in their L2 English lectures but would probably have  
2 presented different content if asked to give the same lecture again in L1. Thus  
3 the differences in lecture content could not be directly attributed to changes  
4 in the language of instruction. Here, it was interesting to note that free form  
5 lectures were shorter in L2 English. One hypothesis is that retaining a free form  
6 places greater demands on language – changing to English accentuates these  
7 demands and the response is less speech production. This suggests that a viable  
8 strategy for this instructor type when changing to L2 English may be to adopt a  
9 more structured approach – and this is in fact what I witnessed when “chalk  
10 and talk” lecturers opted to use structured slide presentations for their L2  
11 English lectures. Unfortunately, the small number of lecturers who initially  
12 used a free form in L1 Swedish but introduced structure in their L2 English  
13 lectures precludes the drawing of any definitive conclusions about this particular  
14 strategy.

## 15 16 17 **4.4 Comparing lecturer experiences of changing to English**

### 18 19 **4.4.1 Data collection**

20  
21 The cohort of lecturers used for this study is the same as the work in progress  
22 reported in section 4.3., 18 lecturers from two universities who were all on the  
23 staff training course “Teaching in English”. As part of the course, the lecturers  
24 discussed and commented on their experiences of changing to English in an  
25 online discussion forum. This produced a corpus of 60,000 words. Twelve of  
26 the lecturers were also interviewed creating a total of four hours of transcribed  
27 data.

### 28 29 30 **4.4.2 Findings**

31  
32 Analysis of the data resulted in nine themes reported in Airey (2011c). These  
33 themes are: more preparation, less detail, less flexibility, less fluency, no cor-  
34 rection, short notice, no training, few differences and confidence boost. In  
35 many respects these themes replicate the findings of earlier work. Thus the first  
36 five themes have already been identified in the earlier work mentioned in the  
37 overview in section 4.1. The first new theme for this study concerns the short  
38 notice that had been given to many of the lecturers before having to teach in  
39 English. Here, many of the lecturers reported that their first experience of teach-  
40 ing in English was when they were “thrown in” to cover for a colleague. Another

1 theme that was identified was the shared surprise over the lack of training  
 2 offered for those who teach in English for the first time. Here comparisons were  
 3 made to the compulsory pedagogical training that university lecturers are re-  
 4 quired to complete in Sweden.

5 When the lecturers were asked to analyse and comment on the video record-  
 6 ings of their lectures and those of other participants on the course, they were  
 7 surprised to see how little difference there was between their lectures in Swedish  
 8 and English. This led to the final category – the confidence boost that the  
 9 lecturers felt from having attended the course.

10

11

### 12 **4.4.3 Conclusions**

13

14 The findings of this study on lecturer experiences of EMI mostly replicate the  
 15 findings of earlier work carried out in Finland and the Netherlands. Similar  
 16 results have also been reported for other European countries such as Spain  
 17 (e.g. Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2011; Ball and Lindsay 2013; Cots 2013),  
 18 Denmark (e.g. Jensen and Thøgersen 2011; Werther et al. 2014) and Austria (e.g.  
 19 Tatzl 2011)<sup>1</sup>. What is interesting about this Swedish study is that it describes  
 20 the experiences of lecturers who are in the process of changing their teaching  
 21 language to English. The work thus models the present situation in Europe  
 22 where more and more courses are changing to being taught in English. In this  
 23 study, the combination of the short notice given before teaching in English and  
 24 the absence of any training for this work seem to have exacerbated the doubts  
 25 of the lecturers regarding their English-medium lecturing abilities. However,  
 26 simply watching and analysing the videos of their own lectures and comment-  
 27 ing on those of others led to an increase in the confidence of the teachers.

28

29

## 30 **4.5 Summary: Teaching in English**

31

32 In summary, when Swedish lecturers teach in L2 English, there are a number of  
 33 issues related to the slowing down of speech that I suggest may have distinct  
 34 pedagogical effects. Regarding the experience of changing to English, the find-  
 35 ings of this study replicated those of earlier work. However, the study also  
 36 showed that simple training courses where new lecturers can watch and analyse  
 37 video footage of their lectures and discuss issues with other teachers have the

38

39 <sup>1</sup> Findings are also reported in this volume for Germany, Croatia, Italy and the Basque region of  
 40 Spain.

1 distinct potential to help lecturers in their process of adjustment to teaching in  
2 English.

## 3 4 5 **5 Disciplinary differences** 6

7 Finally, I would like to briefly address the issue of disciplinary differences in  
8 attitudes to English-medium instruction. Given the low number of studies that  
9 actually deal with teaching and learning in L2 English, I believe there is a  
10 distinct danger that the recommendations of such studies are used to inform  
11 teaching and learning practices outside the system to which they are strictly  
12 applicable. In my own case, my early work (reported in section 3) dealt exclu-  
13 sively with physics undergraduates in two Swedish universities. It seems natural  
14 to critically consider the generalizability of such findings if they are to be  
15 applied to another country, particularly if the levels of English language ability  
16 in the student population in that country are substantially different than those  
17 in Sweden. What is perhaps less apparent is that the *discipline* in which the  
18 study was carried out may, in some cases, prove to be more important than the  
19 country where the data was collected. In my more recent work, for example, I  
20 have found strong similarities in the attitudes of physics lecturers to English  
21 across different universities in countries as diverse as Sweden and South Africa  
22 (Airey 2012, 2013; Linder et al. 2014). Here the knowledge structure of the disci-  
23 pline appears to play an important role (Bernstein 1999).  
24

### 25 26 27 **5.1 Disciplinary knowledge structures** 28

29 Bernstein suggests that disciplinary knowledge structures can be analytically  
30 categorized as more *hierarchical* or more *horizontal* in nature. Hierarchical  
31 knowledge structures attempt “to create very general propositions and theories,  
32 which integrate knowledge at lower levels” (Bernstein 1999: 162), whilst disci-  
33 plines with horizontal knowledge structures build knowledge through the devel-  
34 opment of a range of specialized languages that do not need to be compatible  
35 with each other. Typical examples of disciplines with hierarchical knowledge  
36 structures are natural sciences such as physics or chemistry, whereas typical  
37 disciplines with horizontal knowledge structures would be humanities such as  
38 literature or history. Drawing on Wignell (2007) and Martin (2011), social  
39 sciences can be seen as knowledge hybrids in Bernstein’s classification, often  
40 attempting to emulate the integrative hierarchical knowledge structures of the

1 natural sciences, whilst simultaneously acknowledging the potential multiplicity  
 2 of relevant perspectives for understanding any given phenomenon. Here, Kuteeva  
 3 and Airey (2014) find that disciplines with more hierarchical knowledge struc-  
 4 tures, such as natural sciences and medicine, have strong preferences for English  
 5 language use, whilst disciplines with more horizontal knowledge structures such  
 6 as the humanities display preferences for local languages. This finding clearly  
 7 has consequences for university language policies.

## 10 5.2 Disciplinary literacy

11 I have suggested that it is useful to view the role of undergraduate teaching  
 12 in terms of the fostering of disciplinary literacy. Here I have defined disciplinary  
 13 literacy as the ability to appropriately participate in the communicative practices  
 14 of a discipline. These communicative practices relate to three sites: the academy,  
 15 the workplace and society (Airey 2011a, 2011b, 2013). I argue that every discipline  
 16 places a unique emphasis on developing disciplinary literacy for these three  
 17 sites. Thus, becoming disciplinarily literate involves learning how to communi-  
 18 cate about the discipline in research circles, in the world of work and in society  
 19 at large (e.g. a popular science description of the discipline). So, for example,  
 20 whilst physics tends to place the majority of its emphasis on developing dis-  
 21 ciplinary literacy for the academy, nursing could be argued to focus more on  
 22 the workplace and society, history could be seen to place more emphasis on  
 23 academy and society, etc. Clearly, the skills required for achieving disciplinary  
 24 literacy are fundamentally different for each of the three sites, as are the de-  
 25 mands placed on language. For example, being disciplinarily literate in society  
 26 will usually entail the use of one or more local languages, whilst disciplinary  
 27 literacy in the academy will usually (although not always) require some amount  
 28 of English. Thus, by framing learning in terms of disciplinary literacy I argue  
 29 that it becomes relatively easy to appreciate and understand the disciplinary  
 30 differences in attitudes languages found by Kuteeva and Airey (2014).

## 34 6 Conclusions and future work

36 The different demands placed on disciplinary literacy across disciplines and  
 37 settings suggest that this is a serious issue that deserves more attention. My  
 38 conclusion for the whole of this chapter, therefore, is that a one-size-fits-all  
 39 approach to the problems of language use in higher education risks ignoring  
 40 the disciplinary literacy needs of students. Rather, I suggest that what is needed

1 are local, disciplinary-specific decisions about which skills lecturers want their  
 2 students to be able to perform in which language(s), coupled with purposeful,  
 3 coordinated strategies for developing these skills. In this respect, I have argued  
 4 that a natural conclusion is that the syllabus of every degree course should  
 5 explicitly deal with language learning outcomes alongside the more traditional  
 6 disciplinary learning objectives (Airey 2010b). See also Airey et al. (forthcoming).

7 In 1994 Flowerdew summarized the state of research into lecturing in L2 as  
 8 follows:

9  
 10 One thing that is clear from this review is that a lot more research is needed before we  
 11 have a clear idea of what constitutes a successful second language lecture. A lot more  
 12 information is needed – in terms of how a lecture is comprehended, in terms of what a  
 13 lecture is made up of, and in terms of how the variable features of a lecture may be  
 14 manipulated to ensure optimum comprehension – before meaningful statements can  
 15 be made about many aspects of lectures which will have concrete effects on pedagogy  
 (Flowerdew 1994: 25).

16  
 17 When I started my research work ten years after Flowerdew's assessment of  
 18 the situation, I concluded in my literature review that little had changed (Airey  
 19 2004). Today we know much more about teaching and learning in English; how-  
 20 ever, Flowerdew's appeal for more information seems as relevant as ever. I  
 21 therefore suggest that a future goal of research in the area of English-medium  
 22 instruction should be to document language use in higher education across a  
 23 wide range of disciplines and settings in an attempt to isolate which research  
 24 findings are generic (and therefore largely generalizable) and which are specific  
 25 to the discipline and setting.

## 26 27 28 **References**

- 29  
 30 Airey, John. 2004. Can you teach it in English? Aspects of the language choice debate in Swedish  
 31 higher education. In Robert Wilkinson (ed.), *Integrating Content and Language: Meeting the*  
 32 *Challenge of a Multilingual Higher Education*, 97–108. Maastricht, Netherlands: Maastricht  
 University Press.
- 33 Airey, John. 2009a. Estimating bilingual scientific literacy in Sweden. *International Journal of*  
 34 *Content and Language Integrated Learning* 1. 26–35.
- 35 Airey, John. 2009b. *Science, Language and Literacy. Case Studies of Learning in Swedish Uni-*  
 36 *versity Physics*. Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Uppsala Dissertations from the Faculty of  
 Science and Technology 81. Uppsala.
- 37 Airey, John. 2010a. The ability of students to explain science concepts in two languages.  
 38 *Hermes – Journal of Language and Communication Studies* 45. 35–49.
- 39 Airey, John. 2010b. När undervisningsspråket ändras till engelska [When the teaching language  
 40 changes to English]. *Om undervisning på engelska*[On teaching in English], Rapport  
 2010:15R. 57–64. Stockholm: Högskoleverket.

- 1 Airey, John. 2011a. The Disciplinary Literacy Discussion Matrix: A Heuristic Tool for Initiating  
2 Collaboration in Higher Education. *Across the disciplines* 8. Unpaginated.
- 3 Airey, John. 2011b. Initiating Collaboration in Higher Education: Disciplinary Literacy and the  
4 Scholarship of Teaching and Learning. *Dynamic content and language collaboration in  
5 higher education: theory, research, and reflections*, 57–65. Cape Town, South Africa:  
6 Cape Peninsula University of Technology.
- 7 Airey, John. 2011c. Talking about Teaching in English. Swedish university lecturers' experiences  
8 of changing their teaching language. *Ibérica* 22. 35–54.
- 9 Airey, John. 2012. "I don't teach language." The linguistic attitudes of physics lecturers in  
10 Sweden. *AILA Review* 25. 64–79.
- 11 Airey, John. 2013. Disciplinary Literacy. In Eva Lundqvist, Leif Östman & Roger Säljö (eds.),  
12 *Scientific literacy – teori och praktik*. 41–58. Stockholm: Gleerups.
- 13 Airey, John & Cedric Linder. 2006. Language and the experience of learning university physics  
14 in Sweden. *European Journal of Physics* 27. 553–60.
- 15 Airey, John & Cedric Linder. 2007. Disciplinary learning in a second language: A case study from  
16 university physics. In Robert Wilkinson & Vera Zegers (eds.), *Researching Content and  
17 Language Integration in Higher Education*, 161–71. Maastricht: Maastricht University Lan-  
18 guage Centre.
- 19 Airey, John, Karen Lauridsen, Anne Raisanen, Linus Salö & Vera Schwach. forthcoming. The  
20 Expansion of English-medium Instruction in the Nordic Countries. Can Top-down University  
21 Language Policies Encourage Bottom-up Disciplinary Literacy Goals? *Higher Education*.
- 22 Ball, Phil & Diana Lindsay. 2013. Language demands and support for English-medium instruction  
23 in tertiary education: Learning from a specific context. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster  
24 & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*,  
25 44–61. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- 26 Barton, Bill & Pip Neville-Barton. 2003. Language Issues in Undergraduate Mathematics: A  
27 Report of Two Studies. *New Zealand Journal of Mathematics*, 32, 19–28.
- 28 Barton, Bill & Pip Neville-Barton. 2004. Undergraduate mathematics learning in English by  
29 speakers of other languages. *Paper presented to Topic Study Group 25 at the 10th Interna-  
30 tional Congress on Mathematics Education, July, 2004*.
- 31 Bernstein, Basil. 1999. Vertical and horizontal discourse: An essay. *British Journal of Sociology  
32 Education* 20. 157–73.
- 33 Bloom, B. S. 1953. Thought processes in lectures and discussions. *Journal of General Education*  
34 7. 160–69.
- 35 Bergmann, Jonathan & Aaron Sams. 2012. *Flip Your Classroom: Reach Every Student in Every  
36 Class Every Day*. Moorabbin, Australia: Hawker Brownlow Education.
- 37 Calderhead, J. 1981. Stimulated recall: A method for research on teaching. *British Journal of  
38 Educational Psychology* 51. 211–17.
- 39 Chambers, Francine. 1997. What do we mean by fluency? *System* 25. 535–44.
- 40 Cots, Josep Maria. 2013. Introducing English-medium instruction at the University of Lleida,  
Spain: Intervention, beliefs and practices. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan  
Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 106–  
128. Bristol/Buffalo/Toronto: Multilingual Matters.
- Council of Europe. 2001. *Common European Framework of Reference for Languages*. Cambridge  
University Press. [http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/linguistic/Source/Framework\\_EN.pdf](http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/linguistic/Source/Framework_EN.pdf) (accessed  
16 June 2014).

- 1 Duff, Patricia. 1997. Immersion in Hungary: an ELF experiment. In Robert K. Johnson & Merrill  
2 Swain (eds.), *Immersion education: International perspectives*, 19–43. Cambridge, UK:  
3 Cambridge University Press.
- 4 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2011. Internationalisation, multi-  
5 lingualism and English-medium instruction. *World Englishes* 30. 345–359.
- 6 Educational Testing Service. 2004. *Mapping TOEFL, TSE, TWE, and TOEIC on the Common Euro-  
7 pean Framework*. (2004). [http://www.besig.org/events/iateflpce2005/ets/CEFSummary-  
8 March04.pdf](http://www.besig.org/events/iateflpce2005/ets/CEFSummary-March04.pdf) (accessed 7 May 2008).
- 9 Flowerdew, John (ed.). 1994. *Academic listening*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 10 Garrison, D. Randy & Heather Kanuka. 2004. Blended learning: Uncovering its transformative  
11 potential in higher education. *The Internet and Higher Education* 7(2), 95–105.
- 12 Gerber, Ans., Johann Engelbrecht, Ansie Harding & John Rogan. 2005. The influence of second  
13 language teaching on undergraduate mathematics performance. *Mathematics Education  
14 Research Journal* 17. 3–21.
- 15 Haglund, Björn. 2003. Stimulated recall. Några anteckningar om en metod att genererar data  
16 [Stimulated recall. Notes on a method of data generation]. *Pedagogisk forskning i Sverige*  
17 8. 145–57.
- 18 Hincks, Rebecca. 2005. *Computer support for learners of spoken English*: Doctoral Thesis.  
19 School of Computer Science and Communication. KTH. Stockholm. Sweden.
- 20 Hincks, Rebecca. 2010. Speaking rate and information content in English lingua franca oral  
21 presentations. *English for Specific Purposes* 29. 4–18.
- 22 Jensen, Christian & Jacob Thøgersen. 2011. Danish university Lecturers' attitudes towards English  
23 as the medium of instruction. *Ibérica* 22. 13–34.
- 24 Klaassen, Renate. 2001. *The international university curriculum: Challenges in English-medium  
25 engineering education*: Doctoral Thesis. Department of Communication and Education,  
26 Delft University of Technology. Delft. The Netherlands.
- 27 Kormos, Judit & Mariann Dénes. 2004. Exploring measures and perceptions of fluency in the  
28 speech of second language learners. *System* 32. 145–164
- 29 Kuteeva, Maria & John Airey. 2014. Disciplinary differences in the use of English in higher educa-  
30 tion: Reflections on recent language policy developments. *Higher Education* 67(5). 533–549.
- 31 Lehtonen, Tuula & Pearl Lönnfors. 2001. Teaching through English: A blessing or a damnation?  
32 *Conference papers in the new millenium*. University of Helsinki Language Centre.
- 33 Liebscher, Grit & Jennifer Dailey-O’Caine. 2005. Learner code-switching in the content-based  
34 foreign language classroom. *The Modern Language Journal* 89. 234–47.
- 35 Linder, Anne, John Airey, Nokhanyo Mayaba & Paul Webb. 2014. Fostering Disciplinary Literacy?  
36 South African Physics Lecturers’ Responses to their Students’ Lack of Representational  
37 Competence. *African Journal of Research in Mathematics Science and Technology Educa-  
38 tion* 18(3). 242–252.
- 39 Maiworm, Friedhelm & Bernd Wächter (eds.). 2002. *English-language-taught degree programmes  
40 in European higher education, Trends and success factors*. (ACA papers on International  
Cooperation in Education.) Bonn: Lemmens Verlags & Mediengesellschaft.
- Marsh, Herbert. W., Kit-Tai Hau & Chit-Kwong Kong. 2000. Late immersion and language of  
instruction (English vs. Chinese) in Hong Kong high schools: Achievement growth in lan-  
guage and non-language subjects. *Harvard Educational Review* 70. 302–46.
- Marsh, Herbert. W., Kit-Tai Hau & Chit-Kwong Kong. 2002. Multilevel causal ordering of  
academic self-concept and achievement: Influence of language of instruction (English  
compared with Chinese) for Hong Kong students. *American Educational Research Journal*  
39. 727–63.

- 1 Martin, James R. 2011. Bridging troubled waters: Interdisciplinarity and what makes it stick. In  
2 Frances Christie & Karl Maton (eds.), *Disciplinary: Functional Linguistic and Sociological*  
3 *Perspectives*, 35–61. London: Continuum International Publishing.
- 4 Met, Miriam & Eileen B. Lorenz. 1997. Lessons from U.S. immersion programs: Two decades of  
5 experience. In Robert K. Johnson & Merrill Swain (eds.), *Immersion education: Interna-*  
6 *tional perspectives*, 243–64. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- 7 Mežek, Špela. 2013. *Advanced second-language reading and vocabulary learning in the*  
8 *parallel-language university*. PhD thesis. Department of English, Stockholm University.
- 9 Moschkovich, Judit. 2007. Using two languages when learning mathematics. *Educational Studies*  
10 *in Mathematics* 64. 121–44.
- 11 Neville-Barton, Pip & Bill Barton. 2005. *The relationship between English language and mathe-*  
12 *matics learning for non-native speakers*. [http://www.tlri.org.nz/pdfs/9211\\_finalreport.pdf](http://www.tlri.org.nz/pdfs/9211_finalreport.pdf)  
13 (accessed 21 Sept. 2005).
- 14 Swedish Ministry of Education and Research. 2001. *Den öppna högskolan [The open univer-*  
15 *sity]*. Utbildningsdepartementet Prop. 2001:02.
- 16 Tatzl, Dietmar. 2011. English-medium masters' programmes at an Austrian university of applied  
17 sciences: Attitudes, experiences and challenges. *Journal of English for Academic Purposes*  
18 10. 252–270.
- 19 Thøgersen, Jacob & John Airey. 2011. Lecturing undergraduate science in Danish and in  
20 English: A comparison of speaking rate and rhetorical style. *English for Specific Purposes*  
21 30. 209–21.
- 22 Towell, Richard, Rodger Hawkins & Nives Bazergui. 1996. The Development of Fluency in  
23 Advanced Learners of French. *Applied Linguistics* 17. 84–119.
- 24 Üstünel, Eda & Paul Seedhouse. 2005. Why that, in that language, right now? Code-switching  
25 and pedagogical focus. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics* 15. 302–25.
- 26 Vinke, Adriana A. 1995. *English as the medium of instruction in Dutch engineering education*  
27 Doctoral Thesis, Department of Communication and Education, Delft University of Technology.  
28 Delft, The Netherlands: Department of Communication and Education, Delft University of  
29 Technology.
- 30 Vinke, Adriana A., Joke Snippe & Wim Jochems. 1998. English-medium content courses in  
31 Non-English higher education: A study of lecturer experiences and teaching behaviours.  
32 *Teaching in Higher Education* 3. 383–94.
- 33 Wächter, Bernd & Friedhelm Maiworm. 2008. *English-taught programmes in European higher*  
34 *education. The picture in 2007*. Bonn: Lemmens.
- 35 Werther, Charlotte, Louise Denver, Christian Jensen & Inger M. Mees. 2014. Using English as a  
36 medium of instruction at university level in Denmark: the lecturer's perspective. *Journal of*  
37 *Multilingual and Multicultural Development* 35. 443–462.
- 38 Wignell, Peter. 2007. Vertical and horizontal discourse and the social sciences. In Frances  
39 Christie & James R. Martin (eds.), *Genre and Institutions: Social Processes in the Work-*  
40 *place and School*, 184–204. London: Cassell.
- Willig, Ann C. 1985. A meta-analysis of selected studies on the effectiveness of bilingual educa-  
tion. *Review of Educational Research* 55. 269–318.
- Zonneveld, Marjolein. 1991. *Studeren in Engelstalige, multiculturele situaties. Een exploratieve*  
*studie naar mogelijke effecten van integratie van MSc-en regulier onderwijs aan de*  
*Landbouwwuniversiteit* [Studying in English-medium, multicultural situations]: Wageningen,  
University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Agricultural Educational Theory.

1 Erkan Arkin and Necdet Osam

## 2 **8 English-medium higher education: A case** 3 4 **study in a Turkish university context**

5  
6  
7 **Abstract:** This research investigated, through an exploratory case study, the  
8 impact of English-medium instruction (EMI) on disciplinary learning in a Turkish  
9 university context. A survey given out to the undergraduate university students  
10 studying at an English-medium university showed that while EMI is perceived  
11 as necessary for professional and academic career prospects, the process of dis-  
12 ciplinary learning is perceived to be negatively affected due to limited language  
13 skills of the students. The researchers then decided to further investigate the  
14 issue in more depth through a case study which included analysis of lecturer  
15 discourse in videotaped classroom observations and follow up interviews with  
16 the participating students, using stimulated recall. The results reveal that  
17 despite the efforts of the content instructor such as reduced speech rate and  
18 higher use of content redundancy, the students still had problems following  
19 the lecture and comprehending the content. Based on the findings, this research  
20 proposes both practical and theoretical implications, with the latter calling for a  
21 shift from EMI to content and language integrated learning (CLIL) for a more  
22 effective addressing of both language and content needs of learners.

23 **Keywords:** English-medium instruction (EMI), Turkish university context, case  
24 study, disciplinary learning, lecturer discourse, student interviews, language  
25 policy, content and language integrated learning (CLILL)

### 26 27 28 **1 Introduction**

29  
30  
31 Being the mostly utilized lingua franca today, English has long gained a pro-  
32 minent role and status worldwide (Crystal 2003; Graddol 1997, 2006). It is now  
33 a widely recognized medium of communication in the international arena with  
34 specific reference to business, science, politics, and academics. The role and  
35 status English has gained in the fast globalizing world, especially in the field of  
36 higher education, is outstanding due to the increase in demand for English  
37 speaking graduates. Although there are opposing views about the status of  
38 English, arguing that there is a commercial rationale behind English-medium

39  
40 

---

 **Erkan Arkin and Necdet Osam**, Eastern Mediterranean University

1 higher education, and cultural and political dimensions (Coleman 2006; Phillipson  
2 2003, 2008), the global status of English is a motive for its adoption in educa-  
3 tion; at the same time this use of English in education is boosting its global  
4 spread (Coleman 2006). The situation regarding the English-medium higher edu-  
5 cation across Europe today is a result of the Bologna Process and the Erasmus  
6 programme, which have greatly contributed to Englishization of higher educa-  
7 tion in Europe (Coleman 2013) with varying levels of English-medium policies and  
8 programmes in different national and institutional contexts (Doiz, Lasagabaster,  
9 and Sierra 2013). Considering the demand for English-medium higher education,  
10 it is not difficult to see the same process happening in the Turkish context, as  
11 is evident in the increasing number of universities offering English-medium  
12 programmes (Sert 2008). However, the current situation vis-à-vis English-  
13 medium education at the Turkish tertiary level education settings poses some  
14 serious issues. Despite the growing interest in and positive attitude towards  
15 English, and despite the continuing policies on behalf of the governments to  
16 support and encourage EMI at secondary and higher education, learners' poor  
17 level of academic accomplishment in English-medium courses has been a major  
18 issue of controversy (Kilimci 1998; Yediyıldız 2003). Such disparity exists  
19 because in spite of its widespread use in most higher education contexts, little  
20 is known about the effects of English-medium instruction on student learning  
21 (Kırkıcı 2004; Sert 2008). In most primary and secondary education settings in  
22 Turkey and North Cyprus, English is taught merely as a foreign language, except  
23 in a few elite private schools. Then in the university context, there is a sudden  
24 shift to English-medium instruction (EMI). Hence the effects of such a sudden  
25 shift in the instructional language require careful observation and examination  
26 as the situation may cause trouble for students when learning disciplinary con-  
27 tent.

28 Similar concerns regarding the process of EMI have also been voiced at the  
29 only state university in North Cyprus, where the study was conducted. A report  
30 published by Eastern Mediterranean University and Institutional Review Pro-  
31 gramme of the European University Association (EUA-EMU Evaluation Report  
32 2007), stated that many of the students faced challenges in coping with the  
33 requirements of English-medium courses due to their limited skills in English.  
34 Their major weaknesses were in expressing themselves, especially in academic  
35 speaking and writing. Following the publication of the report, the researchers  
36 of the present study conducted a university-wide survey (using a questionnaire  
37 of perceptions, adapted from Tarhan 2003), as part of a doctoral study. The  
38 survey was given to undergraduate students studying at the five major faculties  
39 in order to evaluate their attitudes towards and perceptions of English-medium  
40 programmes. The findings showed that, while the participating students perceived

1 EMI as having positive impact on improving their language skills and contribu-  
 2 ting to better professional and academic career prospects, they also stated that it  
 3 caused difficulties in their disciplinary learning. Some difficulties they mentioned  
 4 were limited classroom participation and difficulty following the content due to  
 5 their limited language skills, increased study load, memorization and surface  
 6 learning of disciplinary content, all of which result in limited test performance  
 7 and course achievement. For it would be difficult to judge the extent and depth  
 8 of problems from responses to a survey of perceptions, we decided to look into  
 9 the process of EMI in-depth through a case study in the light of the following  
 10 research question:

- 11 What characterizes a typical English-medium university lecture in terms of  
 12 i. instructor lecturing behaviour, and  
 13 ii. student participation and comprehension of disciplinary content?  
 14  
 15

## 16 2 Theoretical background

17  
 18 Discussing the vast spread of EMI, Coleman (2006) refers to content and lan-  
 19 guage integrated learning (CLIL), stating that it is thought to have an important  
 20 influence on the higher education institutions in adopting EMI. For this reason,  
 21 there is a need to take a closer and more detailed look at the concept of CLIL. In  
 22 broad terms, CLIL refers to “a dual-focused educational approach in which an  
 23 additional language is used for the learning and teaching of both content and  
 24 language” (Coyle, Hood, and Marsh 2010: 1). The term CLIL was coined and offi-  
 25 cially adopted by the European Network of Administrators, Researchers and  
 26 Practitioners (EUROCLIC) in 1996 (Marsh 2002). Explaining the reason why the  
 27 term CLIL was chosen by the EUROCLIC representatives, Marsh (2002: 63) states  
 28 that “it placed both language and non-language content on a form of con-  
 29 tinuum, without implying preference for one or the other. Thus it was considered  
 30 suitable as a generic term to bring together parties which were interested in the  
 31 method from the point of view of either language development, or non-language  
 32 subject development, or both.” Since its official adoption, CLIL has become a  
 33 trend across Europe, “gradually becoming an established teaching approach”  
 34 (Perez-Cañado 2011: 2), as it retains an important advantage over traditional  
 35 teaching approaches, providing more contact time with the target language,  
 36 offering learners more opportunities to practice language skills and applying  
 37 the knowledge acquired in the language classroom (Coyle, Hood, and Marsh  
 38 2010). Also, what makes CLIL different from immersion programmes in North  
 39 American contexts is that within the context of CLIL, learners start learning in  
 40

1 a second/foreign language at a later age and thus are much less exposed to  
2 instruction in the target language; content to be taught is taken from academic  
3 themes rather than from everyday life; and more importantly, there is much  
4 less research into its effects, as opposed to immersion or bilingual programmes  
5 (Perez-Cañado 2011). Different terminology is used to describe models in dif-  
6 ferent contexts depending on the emphasis given to either the subject-based  
7 component or the language of CLIL (Coyle 2007), such as *language-led CLIL*,  
8 which highlights language development, and *subject-led CLIL*, which excludes  
9 explicit language teaching, depending on how countries and institutions choose  
10 to realize CLIL due to their specific sociocultural settings and educational policies.  
11 Therefore, the EMI approach in the context of Turkish higher education may be  
12 interpreted, in rough terms, as a subject-led CLIL. It assumes language develop-  
13 ment alongside the process of disciplinary learning, but it may not overtly  
14 address the language needs of learners, as learners are assumed to be ready  
15 for receiving disciplinary content in EMI, after a year or so English preparation  
16 programme.

17 There is a growing number of CLIL and EMI research studies in Europe  
18 looking into different aspects of the issue, such as evaluating perspectives of  
19 learners and instructors (Aguilar and Rodriguez 2011; Ball and Lindsay 2013;  
20 Hellekjær and Westergaard 2003; Klaassen 2001; Kurtan 2003; Sercu 2004; Tatzl  
21 2011), and comparison of L1 versus English-medium learning of disciplinary con-  
22 tent (Airey 2009; Airey and Linder 2007). The results of the studies largely reveal  
23 that while the lecturers and the students favour EMI, there are also reported  
24 challenges such as difficulties for instructors adopting their pedagogical approach  
25 and methodology in communicating and explaining the disciplinary content in  
26 a foreign language, and problems for the students grasping the content due  
27 to limited language skills. Some research studies have specifically focused on  
28 the analysis of English-medium lectures investigating the possible differences  
29 in lecturers' teaching behaviour in their L1-medium and English medium  
30 courses, and how such differences in the lecturing behaviour would affect student  
31 comprehension of disciplinary content presented (Crawford Camiciottoli 2005;  
32 Dafouz-Milne and Llinarez-Garcia 2008; Thøgersen and Airey, 2011; Vinke,  
33 Snippe, and Jochems 1998). The common finding in these studies is that a  
34 change in the teaching language seems to lead to a corresponding change in  
35 the lecturing behaviour of instructors, which may have negative consequences  
36 for student learning.

37 Nevertheless, in the Turkish context, there is limited research investigating  
38 the issue in depth. The studies conducted so far have revealed more negative  
39 results than positive (Akünel 1992; Kırkgöz 2005; Kılıçkaya 2006; Sert 2008).  
40 Using largely quantitative measures, these studies investigated perceptions of

1 stakeholders in the university context, i.e. students and teachers; the common  
2 finding is that while English-medium education is perceived positively in re-  
3 gards to language development, it negatively affects disciplinary learning. A  
4 recent review of the literature revealed a few studies at the master's level inves-  
5 tigating perceptions of university students and teachers in regards to EMI, and  
6 presenting similar findings as above (Atik 2010; Derintuna 2006; Güler 2004)  
7 There is only one study at the doctoral level (Doyuran 2006), which looked into  
8 the differences in the lecture discourse in Turkish- and English-medium univer-  
9 sity lectures. The study found that while information is carefully organized in  
10 most of the English-medium lectures prior to its presentation, in the Turkish-  
11 medium lectures the discourse was more interactional and planned less care-  
12 fully. The study highlights that its findings might help university lecturers and  
13 lecture audience, i.e. students, to raise awareness of the differences that are  
14 likely to occur when the medium of instruction changes from L1 to English.

### 17 3 The study

19 The case study was carried out in two stages, first through lecture observations  
20 in which a total of four lectures at the Business Administration (BA) department  
21 were videotaped, and then through follow-up semi-structured interviews with  
22 the students who attended the lectures. The BA was selected because the results  
23 of the survey indicated that the perceived difficulties related to comprehension  
24 of English-medium lectures seem to be serious in social sciences majors, and  
25 also because the faculty showed willingness to take part in additional research.  
26 Compared to the other study contexts where the impact of EMI can be observed  
27 through comparison with mother tongue instruction since the same course is  
28 offered both in English and in the local language (see Airey and Linder 2007),  
29 the context in this study did not allow us, the researchers, to conduct a similar  
30 research design because all the courses are taught in English only, except the  
31 ones offered to Turkish-medium only programmes, e.g. Turkish teacher education.  
32 Thus, for the purposes of this study, a parallel-lecture design was constructed.  
33 The lecturer of the observed course agreed to design and conduct a series of  
34 lectures in English and Turkish. To that effect, announcement was made in class  
35 informing the students about the purpose and design of the study, and 16  
36 students volunteered to participate. All the participating students had Turkish  
37 as their L1 because the international students (about 15 in a class of 45) would  
38 not be able to follow the Turkish-medium lectures. The course offered by the  
39 lecturer was a 3rd-year undergraduate course, Human Resources Management  
40

1 (MGMT 301). The lecturer and the researchers agreed on two new topics from the  
2 course-book that was yet to be covered in order to minimize the learning effect.  
3 The lecturer explained the selected topics were of importance for the aims of the  
4 course. Prior to the lecture observations, a semi-structured interview, adapted  
5 from Airey (2009), was held with the lecturer on his views about the lecture  
6 content and possible problems regarding student participation and learning of  
7 lecture content. The lecturer conducted a total of four lectures, each lasting 50  
8 minutes. Each topic was covered in English in one lecture, and then repeated  
9 in Turkish in another. For the first topic, half of the students attended the first  
10 lecture in English; the same topic was repeated in Turkish for the other half in  
11 a second lecture the next day. The second topic was covered the following week  
12 in a third lecture. Those students who attended the first lecture in English  
13 attended this one in Turkish; the same topic was repeated the next day in a  
14 fourth lecture in English for the other half. All the lectures were video  
15 recorded. Ten students who attended all of the lectures were approached and  
16 all accepted to be interviewed.

17  
18

### 19 **3.1 Participants**

20  
21 Although it is a high profile international English-medium university with stu-  
22 dents coming from different countries (mostly from the Middle East, Africa and  
23 Iran), the majority of students (about two thirds) come from a Turkish first  
24 language (L1) background (from Turkey and North Cyprus), and most learned  
25 English as a foreign language at primary and secondary education. In order to  
26 start their departmental studies, the students have to pass an in-house English  
27 proficiency test with a minimum score that is equivalent to 5.5 on the Inter-  
28 national English Language Testing System (IELTS). Those who cannot pass the  
29 proficiency test attend a one-year intensive English programme at the English  
30 Preparatory School (EPS). After completing one year of general English study at  
31 the EPS, the students take the proficiency exam again in order to start the course-  
32 work at their departments. While there are some native-speakers of English, the  
33 majority of the content instructors are non-native speakers and most are Turkish  
34 native speakers. For this reason, all the participating students and the lecturer  
35 in this case study were chosen among the Turkish native speakers. All the ten  
36 students who participated in the interviews speak Turkish as their native lan-  
37 guage. Two were Turkish Cypriots and eight were from Turkey. None of the  
38 students had CLIL but had English as a foreign language at secondary educa-  
39 tion, except for Student 1 (he took science courses in English for three years)  
40 and Student 9 (he had science courses in English for one year). Eight of the

1 students wanted the interview to be in Turkish. Student 1 started in English and  
 2 later switched to Turkish. Student 3 started and completed the interview in  
 3 English. The lecturer was also a native Turkish speaker. He completed his under-  
 4 graduate and master's degrees in the US, and his PhD degree in an English-  
 5 medium programme in Turkey. Although a non-native speaker of the language,  
 6 he said he was comfortable teaching in English as he taught in English for more  
 7 than 10 years. He also had experience in teaching in Turkish because he con-  
 8 ducted courses in the Turkish language for the local community offered by the  
 9 EMU Continuing Education Centre. Considering the interaction and participation  
 10 of Turkish students in lectures, he said, "There's the usual group that's always  
 11 responding or asking questions... that might be five students out of 30 and  
 12 unfortunately, a big proportion of the students just shut off during the lecture".  
 13 In order to help students follow the lecture more easily, he said, "I try to be  
 14 conscious of what words I'm using. I will often rephrase something and put  
 15 them in a different word and say one more time".

### 18 3.2 Tools for data analysis

19 A total of six (three from each lecture) excerpts of 5–10 minutes of lecturer talk  
 20 were selected for analysis of lecturer speech. The sections selected were the least  
 21 interrupted presentations of a subject topic in full-length; each section was  
 22 clearly marked with the lecturer signalling the start by introducing the topic  
 23 and finishing the presentation by wrapping up, signalling a move to the new  
 24 topic or calling for questions. For comparison, the same was done for the  
 25 lectures in Turkish, resulting in 12 sections to be analysed and compared. The  
 26 following were the topics and the subtopics covered in each lecture (both in  
 27 English and Turkish):

#### 29 Topic 1: Performance Management and Appraisal

- 30 – Performance evaluation versus management
- 31 – Realistic versus soft appraisal
- 32 – Defining goals (SMART goals)
- 33 – Four tools for measuring performance
- 34 – Topic 2: Money and Motivation
- 35 – Maslow's theory of needs and Herzberg's Hygiene factors
- 36 – Job characteristics model
- 37 – Expectancy theory
- 38 – Flow and intrinsic motivation theory

1 Both quantitative and qualitative measures were applied for analysis. For  
 2 quantitative analysis, a similar methodology used in Thøgersen and Airey (2011)  
 3 was adopted. The analysis of the lecturer's speaking rate in the lectures was  
 4 conducted using SPS (syllables per second) and MLR (mean length of run, i.e.  
 5 the number of syllables produced between pauses) counts. Pauses between  
 6 utterances were observed with the help of the speech analysis software, *Praat*  
 7 (Boersma and Weenink 2009). Qualitative analysis of the lectures addressed the  
 8 use of content redundancy by the lecturer, as it has been highlighted as an  
 9 important strategy together with reduced pace of speech, to help non-native  
 10 listeners comprehend content subject (Lynch 1994, 2011). Redundancy is the  
 11 repetition of what has been said and can be observed in the form of exact  
 12 repetition, repetition with one or two words changed, or complete reformulation  
 13 or paraphrase (Lynch 1994; Dafouz-Milne and Llinarez-Garcia 2008). For the  
 14 analysis, Tannen's (1989, as cited in Dafouz-Milne and Llinarez-Garcia 2008)  
 15 *Conversation Analysis Framework* was employed. The transcripts of the targeted  
 16 sections of lecture content (six in English-medium lectures and six in Turkish-  
 17 medium versions) were analysed for instances of the lecturer's self-repetition  
 18 (i.e. repeating what is said by himself) and allo-repetition (i.e. repeating what  
 19 is uttered by the students). Instances of allo-repetition were categorized as inter-  
 20 actional repetitions (used to encourage the students' participation and turn-  
 21 keeping) and pedagogic repetitions (positive or negative evaluation of student  
 22 utterance on content and/or form) (Dafouz-Milne and Llinarez-Garcia 2008).  
 23 The interviews were conducted individually, using a semi-structured interview  
 24 protocol, and through a stimulated-recall technique, adapted from Airey (2009).  
 25 For stimulated recall, the students were shown a series of short video-clips  
 26 from different stages of the video-recorded lectures (e.g. when the lecturer is  
 27 explaining a new term or concept or asking questions). They were asked to  
 28 reflect on each of these stages prompted by questions such as: what they were  
 29 thinking or doing at that stage, if they were with the lecturer, what helped or  
 30 inhibited their understanding, etc. All the interviews were audio recorded and  
 31 were fully transcribed for analysis.

## 34 4 Data analysis and findings

### 36 4.1 Quantitative findings

38 The first step in the data analysis process was to identify pauses in the lecturer's  
 39 talk; precise identification of pauses was essential for the correct calculation of  
 40 mean length of runs (MLR), which is the speech uttered between two pauses. For

1 identifying pauses, Airey (2009) used intuition, i.e. he listened to the recorded  
 2 speech and marked what he experienced as a meaningful pause in the speech  
 3 production. Thøgersen and Airey (2011) separately computed MLR also using an  
 4 intuitive approach and then compared their calculations for inter-coder reliability.  
 5 However, they found that some of the pauses they identified were longer than  
 6 .25 seconds, a common limit used in research; therefore they decided to use the  
 7 speech analysis programme *Praat* for a more objective calculation. In this study,  
 8 we used the same software, instead of using an intuitive, qualitative approach.  
 9 Setting the lowest limit at .25 seconds, we identified the pauses in the lecturer  
 10 speech. In a Microsoft Word document, each utterance was identified with a  
 11 pause at the end, .25 seconds or longer; the new utterance started on a new  
 12 line and each of the lines were numbered so as to calculate the MLR values as  
 13 a next step.

14 Another step in the process was to calculate the syllables per second (SPS)  
 15 values, which would yield information about the lecturer's speech rate. The first  
 16 phase in the SPS calculation was to divide each word in syllables and then get  
 17 the sum in all the speech. The reason for counting syllables rather than words as  
 18 a measure is that the two languages, Turkish and English, come from different  
 19 language families and have different structural typologies; i.e. the orthographic  
 20 systems of the two languages show differences and thus make the comparison  
 21 at word level biased (Hincks 2005; Thøgersen and Airey 2011). Thus, we con-  
 22 ducted the quantitative analyses on a syllable level, as syllable division revealed  
 23 a similar pattern (see Table 1 below illustrating the reason for syllable instead of  
 24 word count). Dividing the syllables in the Turkish transcript was done intuitively  
 25 as the rule is straightforward; for the syllables in the English version, we referred  
 26 to a monolingual dictionary as a check.

27  
 28 **Table 1:** Reason for syllable count

29 (En) <i>Extrinsic reward, the material that some-</i> 30 <i>body gives you = 8 words</i>	(Tr) Başka birisinin size vereceği dışsal ödül = 6 words
31 Ex-trin-sic re-ward, the ma-ter-ial that some- 32 bod-y gives you = 15 syllables	Baş-ka bi-ri-si-nin si-ze ve-re-ce-ği dış-sal ö-dül = 16 syllables

33  
 34 After the data were prepared for analysis, we calculated the SPS and MLR  
 35 values. For the SPS values, the total number of syllables in the section was  
 36 divided by the total lecturer talk time. And for the MLR, the total number of  
 37 syllables was divided by the total number of utterances as marked by numbered  
 38 lines. Table 2 below shows the results gathered from the quantitative analysis  
 39 of the three sections of the first parallel Turkish and English lectures. When  
 40 the comparative data were analysed, we observed that on average it took the

1 lecturer 9% more time to present the same content in English. When studied  
 2 closely, we saw that while it took the lecturer much longer to cover Section En2  
 3 (approximately 3 minutes longer), it took him slightly longer to present Sections  
 4 Tr1 and Tr3. The reasons for this were investigated in qualitative analysis. We  
 5 also observed that the lecturer spoke more slowly, producing on average 33%  
 6 fewer syllables and 43% shorter runs, or utterances, in the lecture given in  
 7 English.

8  
 9 **Table 2:** First lecture: Quantitative differences between Turkish and English lectures (Turkish is  
 10 used as baseline)

	Sections in Turkish lecture				Sections in English lecture				Difference (%)
	Tr1	Tr2	Tr3	Mean	En1	En2	En3	Mean	
Time (in seconds)	378	312	372	354	315	514	328	386	+9.0
Runs	143	123	133	133	144	238	133	172	+29.3
Syllables	1451	1215	1351	1339	749	1281	888	973	-27.3
SPS	3.84	3.89	3.63	3.79	2.38	2.49	2.71	2.53	-33.2
MLR	10.15	9.88	10.16	10.06	5.20	5.38	6.68	5.75	-42.8

18 Tr1/En1: Realistic vs. soft appraisal; Tr2/En2: Appraisal goals; Tr3/En3: Appraisal tools

19  
 20 **Table 3:** Second lecture: Quantitative differences between Turkish and English lectures (Turkish  
 21 is used as baseline)

	Sections in Turkish lecture				Sections in English lecture				Difference (%)
	Tr4	Tr5	Tr6	Mean	En4	En5	En6	Mean	
Time (in seconds)	458	280	402	380	394	406	486	429	+12.0
Runs	187	113	162	154	148	160	206	171	+11
Syllables	1707	924	1519	1383	978	1070	1170	1073	-22.4
SPS	3.73	3.30	3.78	3.60	2.48	2.63	2.41	2.51	-30.3
MLR	9.13	6.95	9.38	8.49	6.61	6.69	5.68	6.33	-25.4

28  
 29  
 30 Tr4/En4: Maslow's theory of needs; Tr5/En5: Herzberg's two-factor model; Tr6/En6: Flow

31  
 32 Table 3 presents the results gathered from the quantitative analysis of the  
 33 three sections of the second parallel Turkish and English lectures. According to  
 34 the figures, the lecturer spent on average 12% more time to present the same  
 35 content in English and spoke more slowly, as revealed in 30% lower SPS and  
 36 25% fewer MLR measures. The only section he spent more time in the Turkish  
 37 lecture was Section Tr4, where it took him one extra minute to finish presenting  
 38 the topic. When the data in the two tables were closely analysed, it was inter-  
 39 esting to find that the SPS and MLR values were considerably and consistently  
 40 different in all the sections compared, supporting the interpretation that the  
 lecturer did actually speak more slowly in the lectures in English, i.e. he pro-

1   duced fewer syllables and shorter utterances while presenting the same content  
 2   than he did in the Turkish-medium lectures. Finally, looking at all the sections,  
 3   we observed that on average it took the lecturer 11% more time to present the  
 4   same content in the English-medium lectures (see Table 4 below). It seems this  
 5   was because in the lectures in English, his speaking rate was considerably  
 6   slower (32% in SPS; 35% in MLR values). The quantitative analysis presented  
 7   above shows that the lecturer's speaking rate considerably reduced while giving  
 8   the same presentation in English. And it seems such a change in the speaking  
 9   rate required more time to cover the same content. However, the findings gathered  
 10   from the quantitative analysis alone may not provide enough information about  
 11   why the lectures in English took more time and were delivered more slowly. For  
 12   a better understanding of the reasons that led to such quantitative differences, a  
 13   qualitative analysis of the differences in content was necessary.

14  
 15 **Table 4:** Mean differences between the Turkish and English lecture sections

	Turkish	English	Difference (%)
17 Time (seconds)	367	407	+11
18 Runs	144	172	+19
19 Syllables	1361	1023	-25
20 SPS	3.70	2.52	-32
21 MLR	9.28	6.04	-35

## 22 23 24 4.2 Qualitative findings

25   Although we found in the quantitative analysis that the content presented in  
 26   the English-medium lectures took more time on average than in the Turkish  
 27   lectures, there were three sections that were exceptions: Sections Tr1, Tr3 and  
 28   Tr4. Section Tr1, where the lecturer presented the topic *realistic* versus *soft*  
 29   *appraisal*, took one minute longer than its English counterpart. When the con-  
 30   tent in the two parallel sections were compared, we observed that in the Turkish  
 31   lecture, the lecturer presented and discussed two anecdotes from the Turkish  
 32   legal system as examples to illustrate the appraisal system. The two examples  
 33   took about four minutes. These examples were not given in the lecture in  
 34   English; thus it explains why it took longer. In Section Tr3, presenting a number  
 35   of appraisal tools, the lecturer took less than one minute longer. When the  
 36   transcripts were compared, we saw that the lecturer presented an extra tool,  
 37   *management by objectives* (MBO), which he could not present in the English  
 38   lecture as he ran out of his 50-minute lesson time. In fact, after closer analysis,  
 39   we observed that in the English-medium lecture, the lecturer spent most of the  
 40   lecture slot explaining the first three of the appraisal tools so he did not have

1 time left to explain the last tool, MBO. In the Turkish lecture, he covered all the  
 2 tools, including MBO (spending 190 seconds explaining the tool), and still had  
 3 4 more minutes to the end of the 50-minute lecture, where he gave a summary  
 4 of the material presented and answered the students' questions. Finally, the  
 5 analysis of the last Turkish section, Tr4, which took about 60 seconds longer  
 6 than the English section, revealed that in Tr4, the lecturer had a lengthy dis-  
 7 cussion on Maslow's theory, interacting with the students and answering their  
 8 questions; this interaction did not happen in Section En4. In short, the initial  
 9 qualitative analysis revealed that in the three seemingly longer lectures in  
 10 Turkish, the lecturer actually had opportunity to illustrate what he presented  
 11 with further examples, covered all the planned material on time and still had  
 12 time for wrap-up and student questions. To put it another way, in the lectures  
 13 in English, the lecturer did not have enough time to provide extra examples, to  
 14 cover up all the material that was supposed to be covered, and to give time for  
 15 student questions and discussion. This initial finding seems to support the inter-  
 16 pretation that these problems may have occurred due to a slower speech rate  
 17 and thus requiring more time.

18 As a second step in the analysis, all the sections analysed by quantitative  
 19 measures were analysed again with a qualitative measure, looking specifically  
 20 into teacher repetitions. Considering the data in all the three sections in the first  
 21 and second lectures (see Tables 5 and 6), we observed that allo-repetitions were  
 22 much less frequent than self-repetitions, which seems to show that the instructor  
 23 adopted a lecturing style, rather than elaborating the lecture on the students'  
 24 contributions.

25  
 26 **Table 5:** Lecture 1 (English): Instructor repetitions in three sections

Lecture: Performance Appraisal	Self-repetition	Allo-repetition	
		Pedagogic	Interactional
Section 1: Soft appraisal	31	5	2
Section 2: Goals	46	3	–
Section 3: Tools	26	–	1

33  
 34 **Table 6:** Lecture 2 (English): Instructor repetitions in three sections

Lecture: Performance Appraisal	Self-repetition	Allo-repetition	
		Pedagogic	Interactional
Section 1: Maslow	17	7	3
Section 2: Herzberg	32	4	–
Section 3: Flow	32	–	–

1 Overall, the instructor tended to use self-repetitions most of the time. As is  
 2 shown in the example below, the instructor repeated himself (bolded words and  
 3 phrases), by using exact repetitions or ones with variance and paraphrasing,  
 4 to clarify and highlight the meaning of the concept *soft appraisal* in an effort  
 5 to ensure the students understand it. This finding confirms that he deliberately  
 6 employs repetition as a strategy as he also stated in the interview. With regard to  
 7 allo-repetitions, the data reveal the instructor tended to employ more pedagogic  
 8 repetitions (those in bold, italic and underlined) than interactional; i.e. by re-  
 9 peating the students' contributions, he not only confirms the students' contribu-  
 10 tion but also aims to make sure the subject content is comprehended.

11 Example 1 – Lecture 1: Soft appraisal

12 We call this, soft, motivation for **soft** appraisals. **Soft** means, instead of being realistic **you**  
 13 **sugar coat it, you make it taste better, instead of saying**, you know, I don't know if they  
 14 still do it in lycee or elementary school, but, for a bad student the teacher gives comments;  
 15 **the teacher wouldn't write** "this student is not very good", but **they would write** "the  
 16 student tries, **tries hard, gayretlidir** [tries hard]", **instead of saying**, you know, **he cannot**  
 17 **do it right, the student tries hard**, you know. So, it is difficult to, to be very honest about  
 18 appraisals, so, uhm, you know maybe people are not willing very low appraisals, **very low**  
 19 **evaluations to the people they evaluate**, whether it is the students, or whether it is the  
 20 chairman, **the chairman thinks**, you know, this person is my colleague, I don't want to  
 21 give **a poor evaluation** to this person, so instead of **giving something very low**, you  
 22 give them something near the middle. That's the reason, but what does this lead to? **As a**  
 23 **result of this, As a result of this niceness?**

(unrealistic??)

24 *Unrealistic.* And what happens to these, you know, people that get, ehm, good evalua-  
 25 tions, even though their performance is not very good?

(they won't try hard)

27 *They won't try hard.*

(if there is any need for improvement, they won't do that)

30 *They don't improve themselves,* they think, "Eh, I'm good, you know. The students give  
 31 me a good grade. I must be doing an excellent job, you know, why should I change any-  
 32 thing, everything is good".

33 However, the data in the Turkish lectures are characterized by more instances of  
 34 interactional repetition; this may be, although not raised in the interview,  
 35 because the lecturer did not have much concern with ensuring the meaning is  
 36 comprehended by the students as the medium of instruction is in their L1. In  
 37 conclusion, considering the quantitative and qualitative analyses of the data  
 38 presented above, it seems that the lecturer shows considerable effort to ensure  
 39  
 40

1 the subject content is comprehended by reducing his speech rate and by em-  
 2 ploying repetition. The essential question to ask here is what impact these  
 3 efforts have on the students' understanding of disciplinary content. The final  
 4 step of data analysis needs to be taken into consideration for an answer to the  
 5 question of disciplinary learning in EMI.

#### 6 Findings from student interviews

7 The content analysis of the transcripts of the student interviews revealed a  
 8 number of emerging issues, namely reduced attention span and frequent gaps in  
 9 following the lecture due to limited language skills, increased study load, and  
 10 limited test performance due to inability to express ideas in written English.  
 11 However, the most striking finding from the stimulated recall sections of the  
 12 interviews was the risk of limited comprehension and even misunderstanding  
 13 of disciplinary content. Two of the topics highlighted by the lecturer as important  
 14 concepts were *Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs* and *Herzberg's two-factor model*.  
 15 What makes looking into these two topics more important than the others is that  
 16 both of them were covered earlier, in first and second year courses, in English.  
 17 As part of the design of the study, these topics were also explained for the first  
 18 time in Turkish. Therefore, it was important to listen to the students' experiences  
 19 on the matter. In Maslow's hierarchy of needs, physical needs come first.  
 20 According to the theory, only after this need is fulfilled, it is followed by  
 21 other needs, i.e. safety and social needs. The top need in the hierarchy is *self-*  
 22 *actualization*. It was revealed in the interviews that some students, including  
 23 Student 1, who was observed to be the one with better language skills compared  
 24 to the others, realized that they had failed to get its meaning correct in the  
 25 previous courses; it becomes clear only in the Turkish-medium lecture.

26  
 27 There was one thing I could not understand before: Kendini Gerçekleştirme (self-actualiza-  
 28 tion); I understand that concept clearly now in this [Turkish] lecture. The other steps in  
 29 the hierarchy I got them correct in English in the earlier courses, but this concept [self-  
 30 actualization]... One thing that the instructor said about its meaning [in Turkish], 'You  
 31 get to know the real meaning of life, and start seeking the absolute truth and values  
 32 within...' In the previous courses, from neither what I listened in the lecture nor what I  
 33 read from the book, I did not understand the meaning fully (Student 1).

34 I thought it would mean: you are full, feel safe [needs in the lower end of the pyramid];  
 35 you take care of your social needs, you've got money to watch a movie; like you have  
 36 got a bit of everything and you achieve all your needs ultimately at the top level [of the  
 37 pyramid] (Student 2).

38 Yes, but it does not match with what we learned here about its meaning now... I thought  
 39 it was like, when you have satisfied all your needs and achieved a position you earn  
 40 the respect of people; you become a respected person after achieving a certain status and  
 position... However, it actually means realizing your self-being, your existence. I learned it  
 now [in the Turkish lecture], in my third year (Student 4).

1 A similar problem was observed when some of the students came to realize  
2 that they misunderstood *Herzberg's two-factor model* in the previous courses.

3  
4 Look [pointing to the video excerpt of the lecture in Turkish, used for stimulated recall]  
5 here the lecturer clearly explains where the term hygiene comes from, why these factors  
6 are called hygiene. I've seen the same concept before in the previous three courses I took  
7 earlier but I could not understand why it is called hygiene factors... Look [pointing to the  
8 screen], he [lecturer] is going to explain the term hygiene [explanation in Turkish is  
9 watched]... here I felt I fully understood the concept and its relation to motivation... I  
10 think this is a very important concept for my profession in the future; I would have been  
11 very upset if I hadn't learned its real meaning [in this Turkish lecture]. I feel very sad to  
12 have learned this concept this late; this would be useful for me in the other courses, as  
13 well. But I'm happy to have learned it before starting a job, before having to need it in  
14 practice in my profession (Student 1).

15 We've covered this [hygiene factors], too, before. We've seen this many times as well; I  
16 thought it was like you need a clean work environment; you need to provide a healthy,  
17 safe and clean environment for your workers to motivate them better. I kind of associated  
18 it with hygiene, and memorized it that way. This was how I defined and explained the term  
19 in the exams, or I could not explain enough I don't know, I don't remember exactly  
20 (Student 4).

21 Due to the design of the parallel lectures, some students missed the lecture  
22 in Turkish where Herzberg's two-factor model was covered, i.e. they listened to  
23 the lecture in English only. During the interviews, it seems that the concept  
24 could not be comprehended fully by some of the students.

25 I don't mean I don't remember at all; I mean maybe that day I understood, or maybe I  
26 forgot; or maybe I wasn't listening that day... I think I couldn't get the meaning in class,  
27 but now [after watching the excerpt] I got it; I would have remembered what it meant if I'd  
28 got the meaning in class (Student 7).

29 I guess it should be something related to being clean, but it seems it has a different mean-  
30 ing? After watching it [the excerpt] now... well I asked myself the same question that day  
31 in class, but I still don't know the answer (Student 8).

32 To sum up, the findings gathered from the student interviews are parallel  
33 to the arguments raised in the university-wide survey that the process of  
34 disciplinary learning through EMI is not friction-free. In fact, it seems to be  
35 adversely affecting the task of content learning by increasing the study load,  
36 limiting active participation in class, causing frequent gaps in listening, result-  
37 ing in limited comprehension and surface learning, and even causing misunder-  
38 standing, as was revealed by the stimulated recall sessions comparing compre-  
39 hension of the same content in parallel lectures.

40

## 5 Discussion of findings

The findings gathered from the quantitative analysis of the recorded lectures revealed that when compared to presenting the same content in Turkish, it took the lecturer on average 11% longer to present the subject material in English for he delivered the content at a much slower speaking rate, i.e. producing 32% fewer syllables per second and 35% shorter utterances on average. These findings are in line with previous research on lecturer speech which also observed slower speaking rate and more time to cover content (Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems 1998; Thøgersen and Airey 2011). The question here is whether the lecturer's reduced rate of delivery was due to his lack of fluency in L2 or a deliberate adjustment of his speech to listeners, as found in Crawford Camiciottoli's (2005) study. In the interview before the observations, the lecturer did not specifically mention that he would accommodate his speech rate although he said he is conscious of the students' level and thus gives more waiting time for responses, is careful with what words to use, etc. This might also imply a subconscious effort in speaking at a slower rate to help the students follow the lecture.

The qualitative analysis looked further into these differences by comparing the content in the parallel lectures presented. Firstly, the three sections which took longer in the Turkish-medium lectures were analysed. It was found that the lecturer spent time illustrating the content with further examples, covered all the planned material which he could not in the English section, and still had time for wrap-up and student questions. What is more striking, the lecturer managed all this despite the fact that more time was spent within the Turkish-medium lectures for questions, comments and interruptions from the students. In other words, although there was less student participation, and fewer questions and supporting examples in the lectures in English, the lecturer still needed more time to cover the same content. Secondly, we found that in the lectures in English, the lecturer employed more repetition and rephrasing, as he acknowledged during the interview, in a conscious effort to help comprehension. These findings are also in line with the results of previous research that repetitions may be a strategy lecturers employ to assist their students with limited foreign language competence to follow the lectures (Dafouz-Milne and Llinarez-Garcia 2008) and using more confirmation checks and display questions (Dafouz-Milne and Sanchez-Garcia 2013). The findings gathered from this section of the study are believed to contribute to the relevant literature, answering the question raised by Airey (2009), who called for research wondering whether lecturers speak more slowly when lecturing in English, and whether there is risk that they may actually cover less material as they would need

1 more time delivering content. The results of the present study reveal such risk.  
2 In short, based on the findings from the quantitative and qualitative analyses,  
3 it can be concluded that lecturing in a foreign language, i.e. English, tends to  
4 show distinctive characteristics when it is compared to lecturing in L1. As is  
5 also raised by Thøgersen and Airey (2011), the important question here is what  
6 impact these features have on student learning. From a negative point of view, it  
7 might be argued that slower delivery speed and need for more repetition would  
8 mean less time for the lecturer to provide further examples and discussion and  
9 even risk not covering intended material, thus leaving less time for the students  
10 for questions and interaction. From a positive viewpoint, one might argue that  
11 slower speed of delivery, shorter utterances, more repetition and paraphrases  
12 would help the students follow the content better. Considering the results of  
13 the student interviews, it seems that despite the efforts of the lecturer, the  
14 students still had problems following the lecture and understanding the lecture  
15 content. The major interpretation of the findings is that the concerns raised by  
16 Dalton-Puffer (2007) regarding foreign language use impact on the students'  
17 ultimate knowledge of disciplinary subjects may still prevail; that is, instruction  
18 in the foreign language may slow down the instruction process so that less  
19 content material is covered, and that limited language proficiency of learners  
20 may result in reduced cognitive complexity of the subject matter presented and  
21 learned.

## 24 6 Conclusion

26 In the light of previous research and the findings of the present study, the first  
27 thing that must be taken into consideration is the fact that the instructional pro-  
28 cess in the native language and in a foreign language (i.e. English) is signifi-  
29 cantly different. Considering that mastering academic content is challenging  
30 enough even in the first language (Cummins 2000), there is no doubt that the  
31 process yields even more challenges in EMI. The major concern emerging in  
32 EMI is the need to address the language needs of the learners so that they can  
33 follow content more successfully. As is revealed in this study and much of the  
34 earlier research (Airey and Linder 2007; Atik 2010; Hellekjær and Westergaard  
35 2003; Sercu 2004), many non-native students in EMI settings face challenges in  
36 comprehending the lecture content and engage in classroom discussions due  
37 to limited language skills. Therefore, one important implication is that both  
38 content instructors and students should be aware of the differences when dis-  
39 ciplinary content is presented through the medium of English (Airey and Linder  
40

1 2007). Such awareness might help lecturers plan and conduct their lessons in a  
2 more careful and conscious way, taking the language needs of their students as  
3 well as their content-related needs. Students, on the other hand, should be  
4 informed about the demands and challenges of learning disciplinary content in  
5 a foreign language.

6 Of course, some major issues to address are whether students have enough  
7 proficiency in English to cope with EMI in their departmental studies, and  
8 whether the language and content can be integrated successfully (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra 2013). Considering the English language instruction in the  
9 context of the present study, English support is basically provided in two ways.  
10 The first is intensive English preparatory courses offered by the English Preparatory School of the university, and the second is English support courses offered  
11 by the Modern Languages department, providing English for academic purposes.  
12 However, it seems the language support provided is insufficient for the requirements of the English-medium programmes. A parallel argument is also brought  
13 forward by Hellekjær and Wilkinson (2003), who concluded in the light of their  
14 findings that students' achievement in their departmental courses depends on  
15 the extent the language support is relevant to language requirements of content  
16 courses, rather than their achievement in general English for academic purposes  
17 or general English prep courses. Gürtaş (2004) reached a similar conclusion  
18 finding no positive relation between the students' high proficiency exam results  
19 in English prep school and their success in the departmental courses. An immediate  
20 implication of the case would be a revision of the English language support  
21 programmes so that the immediate disciplinary language needs of the first  
22 and second year students can be addressed. This could be done by a thorough  
23 analysis of needs and requirements of disciplinary courses, with close communication and collaboration between language and content teachers. However,  
24 leaving the responsibility to address students' language needs to the language  
25 teachers only would not be sufficient. Therefore, a more important implication  
26 would be a reconsideration of the role and responsibility of content teachers,  
27 suggesting that they, as well as language teachers, take responsibility for  
28 addressing the language needs of students.

29 As mentioned above, switching to EMI may have different consequences for  
30 higher education, so it is important to adopt an effective pedagogical tool which  
31 will help improve disciplinary content learning. Hellekjær and Wilkinson (2003:  
32 90) underline that such a tool should include "letting the language aspect influence teaching and course design", clearly implying a move from EMI to CLIL  
33 for better results in dealing with language in content courses. Remembering  
34 Coyle's (2007) argument of why the term CLIL needs to be considered as a distinct  
35 concept with its specific focus both on language and content, it could be  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 argued that the adoption of the label, CLIL, is a crucial step to take in address-  
2 ing the issue of disciplinary learning through a foreign language medium, as  
3 it is an integrated approach addressing both language and content needs of  
4 learners. As is highlighted in Coyle, Hood, and Marsh (2010), CLIL will clarify  
5 the question of whether to focus on content or language; it will dictate content  
6 teachers that it is fundamental to address the both. Such a shift on part of the  
7 content instructors would require reconsideration and possible revision of cur-  
8 ricular content and methodological approach; that is to say, in order to highlight  
9 and address the language needs of their learners, course instructors would have  
10 to reorganize their course content, considering the key role language has in the  
11 process of content learning. With this realization in mind, collaborative planning  
12 and delivery of a cross-disciplinary curriculum might take effect, especially in  
13 the first two years of undergraduate study where the language needs are more  
14 pressing. An example of such a design would be collaboration between content  
15 and language instructors (Cots 2013; Tatzl 2011; Wilkinson 2013) covering similar  
16 materials in the disciplinary and language support courses; while the language  
17 teacher addresses the academic language needs of the learners, the content  
18 instructor employs the strategies suggested above in order to help their students  
19 better cope with the content and language requirements of the course. Evalua-  
20 tion and assessment of coursework could also be done collaboratively where  
21 content and language instructors consider both content mastery and language  
22 improvement of the students.

23 To conclude, addressing the argument brought by Sert (2008), which claims  
24 that CLIL has not been thoroughly examined in the Turkish higher education  
25 and so it does not seem to be practical to train CLIL lecturers unless there  
26 is more in-depth qualitative case studies exploring the unique features of par-  
27 ticular academic situations, this study argues, based on its findings, that it is  
28 time to leave the EMI approach and adopt CLIL, so as to maintain a balance  
29 between effective foreign language and disciplinary content instruction. For  
30 such a policy change to be successful, however, policy makers and educators  
31 must seriously consider that CLIL would require a serious investment in teacher  
32 training (both content and language), and that it would need to be developed as  
33 part of an explicit, comprehensive and coherent language policy for educational  
34 institutions (Holdsworth 2004; Hüttner, Dalton-Puffer, and Smit 2013). Investi-  
35 gating CLIL and EMI is a complex process and it strongly depends on the con-  
36 texts in which they are applied. Clearly, there has to be more in-depth analysis  
37 and understanding of the processes and outcomes of the programmes adapting  
38 CLIL or EMI. CLIL is a recent phenomenon, and despite its rapid spread,  
39 research evaluating its impact is still very much limited (Coyle, Hood, and  
40 Marsh 2010; Perez-Canada 2011). Further research must continue to critically

1 evaluate CLIL and its impact. Much of the CLIL and EMI research has been con-  
 2 centrated in Europe; there is clearly need for more critical and comprehensive  
 3 evaluation of the approach in other contexts (Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra  
 4 2013), including the Turkish context, before any claims are made for its success  
 5 over other approaches. Considering the flaws of the present study, in order to  
 6 better validate the results, further research is recommended in the following  
 7 areas. Longitudinal, rather than cross-sectional studies should be conducted,  
 8 incorporating pre-, post- and follow up-tests and interviews. Also, homogeneity  
 9 of the participating sample should be ensured, taking some important variables  
 10 into consideration, such as gender, socio-economic background, level of English,  
 11 time of exposure to English in and out of formal school context, as well as  
 12 linguistic competence of the course instructor (Perez-Cañado 2011: 18–19). There  
 13 is also need for further research looking into performance in disciplinary learning  
 14 in English and Turkish-medium instruction.

## 17 References

- 19 Aguilar, Marta & Rosa Rodriguez. 2011. Lecturer and student perceptions on CLIL at a Spanish  
 20 university. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism* 15(2). 183–197.  
 21 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13670050.2011.615906> (accessed 26 December 2011).
- 22 Airey, John. 2009. *Science, language and literacy: Case studies of learning in Swedish university*  
 23 *physics*. Sweden: Uppsala University dissertation <http://publications.uu.se/theses/abstract.xsql?dbid=9547> (accessed 20 June 2009).
- 24 Airey, John & Cedric Linder. 2007. Disciplinary learning in a second language: A case study from  
 25 Swedish university physics. In Robert Wilkinson and Vera Zegers (eds.), *Integrating con-*  
 26 *tent and language: Researching content and language integration in higher education*,  
 27 161–171. Maastricht, Netherlands: Universitaire Pers.
- 28 Akünal, Zeynep. 1992. Immersion programs in Turkey: An evaluation by students and teachers.  
 29 *System* 20(4). 517–529.
- 30 Atik, Evrim. 2010. *Perceptions of students towards English medium instruction at tertiary level:*  
 31 *the case of a Turkish private university*. Ankara, Turkey: Middle East Technical University  
 32 MA thesis.
- 33 Avrupa Üniversiteler Birliği [European University Association]. 2007. Doğu Akdeniz Üniversitesi  
 34 Değerlendirme Raporu [Eastern Mediterranean University evaluation report]. GaziMağusa,  
 35 KKTC: EMU Printing House.
- 36 Ball, Phil & Diana Lindsay. 2013. Language demands and support for English-medium instruc-  
 37 tion in tertiary-education: Learning from a specific context. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 65–81. Bristol: Multilingual Matters. <http://www.multilingual-matters.com/ebooks.asp?&bid=9781847698179> (accessed 10 April 2014).
- 38 Boersma, Paul & David Weenink. 2009. *Praat: Doing phonetics by computer (version 5.3.03)*.  
 39 <http://www.praat.org/> (accessed 21 November 2011).
- 40

- 1 Coleman, James A. 2006. English-medium teaching in European higher education. *Language*  
2 *Teaching* 39(1). 1–14.
- 3 Coleman, Jim. 2013. Foreword. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.),  
4 *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 14–16. Bristol: Multilingual  
5 Matters. <http://www.multilingual-matters.com/ebooks.asp?/&bid=9781847698179> (accessed  
6 10 April 2014).
- 7 Cots, Josep Maria. 2013. Introducing English-medium instruction at the University of Lledia,  
8 Spain: Intervention, beliefs and practices. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan  
9 Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 117–  
10 138. Bristol: Multilingual Matters. [http://www.multilingual-matters.com/ebooks.asp?/  
11 &bid=9781847698179](http://www.multilingual-matters.com/ebooks.asp?/&bid=9781847698179) (accessed 10 April 2014).
- 12 Coyle, Do. 2007. Content and language integrated learning: Towards a connected research  
13 agenda for CLIL pedagogies. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism*  
14 10(5). 543–562. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2167/beb459.0> (accessed 26 December 2011)
- 15 Coyle, Do, Philip Hood & David Marsh. 2010. *CLIL: Content and language integrated learning*.  
16 Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 17 Crawford Camiciottoli, Belinda. 2005. Adjusting a business lecture for an international audience:  
18 a case study. *English for Specific Purposes* 24(2). 183–199.
- 19 Crystal, David. 2003. *English as a global language* (2nd ed.). Cambridge: CUP.
- 20 Cummins, Jim. 2000. *Language, power and pedagogy: Bilingual children in the cross-fire*.  
21 Clevedon, UK: Multilingual Matters.
- 22 Dafouz Milne, Emma & Ana Llinarez Garcia. 2008. The role of repetition in CLIL teacher dis-  
23 course: A comparative study at secondary and tertiary levels. *International CLIL Research*  
24 *Journal* [online] 1(1). 50–59. <http://www.icrj.eu/11/article4.html> (accessed 18 October  
25 2012).
- 26 Dafouz Milne, Emma & Davinia Sanchez Garcia. 2013. ‘Does everybody understand?’ Teacher  
27 questions across disciplines in English-mediated university lectures: An exploratory study.  
28 *Language Value* [online] 5(1). 129–151. <http://www.e-revistas.uji.es/languagevalue> (ac-  
29 cessed 18 March 2014).
- 30 Dalton-Puffer, Christiane. 2007. *Discourse in content and language integrated learning (CLIL)*  
31 *classrooms*. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- 32 Derintuna, Didem. 2006. İngilizce kullanım ortamında alan öğretim elemanlarının öğrencilerin  
33 dil yeterliliği ile ilgili beklentileri [academic english language requirements of students  
34 through the perspectives of their content teachers]. Istanbul, Turkey: Marmara University  
35 MA thesis.
- 36 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.). 2013. *English-medium instruction*  
37 *at universities: Global challenges*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters. [http://www.multilingual-  
38 matters.com/ebooks.asp?/&bid=9781847698179](http://www.multilingual-matters.com/ebooks.asp?/&bid=9781847698179) (accessed 10 April 2014).
- 39 Doyuran, Zeynep. 2006. *A comparative analysis of lecture register in Turkish universities with*  
40 *Turkish and English media of instruction from a functional viewpoint*. Ankara, Turkey:  
Hacettepe University dissertation.
- Graddol, David. 1997. *The Future of English?* The British Council. [http://www.britishcouncil.org/  
learning-elt-future.pdf](http://www.britishcouncil.org/learning-elt-future.pdf) (accessed 19 March 2014).
- Graddol, David. 2006. *English next*. The British Council. [http://www.britishcouncil.org/learning-  
research-english-next.pdf](http://www.britishcouncil.org/learning-research-english-next.pdf) (accessed 19 March 2014).

- 1 Güler, Cemile. 2004. *An investigation into the academic English language needs of students at*  
 2 *Yıldız Technical University and disciplinary teachers' attitudes towards English-medium*  
 3 *instruction at the tertiary level.* Ankara, Turkey: Bilkent University MA Thesis.
- 4 Gürtaş, Nadir. 2004. *English proficiency test and prediction of academic achievement.* North  
 5 Cyprus: Eastern Mediterranean University MA thesis.
- 6 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole & Marit R. Westergaard. 2003. An exploratory survey of content learning  
 7 through English at Nordic universities. In Charles van Leeuwen & Robert Wilkinson (eds.),  
 8 *Multilingual approaches in university education: Challenges and practices*, 65–80. Maastricht,  
 9 Netherlands: Universiteit Maastricht & Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers.
- 10 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole & Robert Wilkinson. 2003. Trends in content learning through English at  
 11 universities: a critical reflection. In Charles van Leeuwen & Robert Wilkinson (eds.), *Multilingual approaches in university education: Challenges and practices*, 81–102. Maastricht, Netherlands: Universiteit Maastricht & Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers.
- 12 Hincks, Rebecca. 2005. *Computer support for learners of spoken English.* Stockholm, Sweden:  
 13 KTH School of Computer Science and Communication dissertation. <http://www.speech.kth.se/prod/publications/files/1319.pdf> (accessed 23 April 2014).
- 14 Holdsworth, Paul. 2004. EU policy on language learning and linguistic diversity as it relates to  
 15 content and language integrated learning and higher education. In Robert Wilkinson (ed.),  
 16 *Integrating content and language: Meeting the challenge of a multilingual higher education*, 20–27. Maastricht, Netherlands: Universitaire Pers.
- 17 Hüttner, Julia, Christiane Dalton-Puffer & Ute Smit. 2013. The power of beliefs: Lay theories and  
 18 their influence on the implementation of CLIL programmes. *Bilingual Education and Bilingualism* 16(3). <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13670050.2013.777385> (accessed 21 April 2014).
- 19 Kılıçkaya, Ferit. 2006. Instructors' attitudes towards English-medium instruction in Turkey. *HLT Magazine* [online] 8(6). 1–12. <http://www.hltmagazine.co.uk> (accessed 10 June 2008)
- 20 Kırkgöz, Yasemin. 2005. Motivation and student perception of studying in an English medium  
 21 university. *Journal of Language and Linguistic Studies* 1(1). 101–122.
- 22 Kırkıcı, Bilal. 2004. Foreign language-medium instruction and bilingualism: The analysis of a  
 23 myth. *Sosyal Bilimler Dergisi* 4(2). 109–121.
- 24 Kilimci, Ayse (ed.). 1998. *Anadilinde çocuk olmak: Yabancı dilde eğitim [Being a child in native-tongue: Education in a foreign language]*. Istanbul: Papirüs Yayınevi.
- 25 Klaassen, Renate Gerarda. 2001. *The international university curriculum: Challenges in English-medium engineering education.* Delft, The Netherlands: Delft University of Technology Dissertation. <http://repository.tudelft.nl/view/ir/uuid:dea78484-b8c2-40d0-9677-6a508878e3d9/> (accessed 23 October 2009).
- 26 Kurtan, Zsuzsa. 2003. Teacher training for English-medium instruction. In Charles Van Leeuwen & Robert Wilkinson (eds.), *Multilingual approaches in university education: Challenges and practices*, 145–161. Maastricht, Netherlands: Universiteit Maastricht & Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers.
- 27 Lynch, Tony. 2011. Academic listening in the 21<sup>st</sup> century: Reviewing a decade of research. *Journal of English for Academic Purposes* 10(2). 79–88.
- 28 Lynch, Tony. 1994. Training lecturers for international audiences. In John Flowerdew (ed.), *Academic Listening: Research Perspectives*, 269–289. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 29 Marsh, David (ed.). 2002. *CLIL/EMILE – The European dimension: Actions, trends and foresight potential.* Jyväskylä, Finland: UniCOM. [http://ec.europa.eu/languages/documents/doc491\\_en.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/languages/documents/doc491_en.pdf) (accessed 28 November 2011).
- 30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

- 1 Perez-Cañado, Maria Luisa. 2011. CLIL research in Europe: past, present, and future. *International Journal of Bilingual Education and Bilingualism* 15(3). 315–341. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13670050.2011.630064> (accessed 26 December 2011).
- 2  
3 Phillipson, Robert. 2008. *Language policy and education in the European Union*. [http://www.cbs.dk/forskning\\_viden/institutter\\_centre/institutter/isv/menu/medarbejdere/menu/videnskabelige/videnskabelige/professorer/phillipson](http://www.cbs.dk/forskning_viden/institutter_centre/institutter/isv/menu/medarbejdere/menu/videnskabelige/videnskabelige/professorer/phillipson) (accessed 20 June 2008).
- 4  
5 Phillipson, Robert. 2003. *English-only Europe? Challenging language policy*. London: Routledge.
- 6 Sercu, Lies. 2004. The introduction of English-medium instruction in universities. A comparison of Flemish lecturers' and students' language skills, perceptions and attitudes. In Robert Wilkinson (ed.), *Integrating content and language: Meeting the challenge of a multilingual higher education*, 547–558. Maastricht, Netherlands: Universitaire Pers.
- 7  
8  
9 Sert, Nehir. 2008. The language of instruction dilemma in the Turkish context. *System* 36(2). 156–171.
- 10  
11 Tarhan, Sahika. 2003. *Perceptions of students, teachers and parents regarding English medium instruction at secondary education*. Ankara, Turkey: Middle East Technical University dissertation.
- 12  
13 Tatzl, Dietmar. 2011. English-medium masters' programmes at an Austrian university of applied sciences: Attitudes, experiences and challenges. *Journal of English for Academic Purposes* 10(4). 252–270.
- 14  
15 Thøgersen, Jacob & John Airey. 2011. Lecturing undergraduate science in Danish and in English: A comparison of speaking rate and rhetorical style. *English for Specific Purposes* 30(3). 209–221.
- 16  
17  
18 Vinke, A. A., J. Snippe & W. Jochems. 1998. English-medium content courses in non-English higher education: a study of lecturer experiences and teaching behaviours. *Teaching in Higher Education* 3(3). 383–394.
- 19  
20  
21 Yediyıldız, Bahaeddin (ed.). 2003. Dil, kültür ve çağdaşlaşma [language, culture and civilization]. Ankara: Hacettepe Üniversitesi Atatürk İlkeleri ve İnkılap Tarihi Enstitüsü.
- 22  
23 Wilkinson, Robert. 2013. English-medium instruction at a Dutch university: Challenges and pitfalls. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 26–47. Bristol: Multilingual Matters. <http://www.multilingual-matters.com/ebooks.asp?&bid=9781847698179> (accessed 10 April 2014).
- 24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 Joyce Kling

## 2 9 “You try with a little humor and you 3 just get on with it”: Danish lecturers’ 4 reflections on English-medium instruction 5 6 7

8 **Abstract:** This study reports on the reflections of 10 Danish experienced applied  
9 natural science lecturers about their perceptions of effects of teaching in an  
10 English-medium instruction (EMI) setting. The study utilized a multi-method  
11 approach to delve into the university lecturers’ reflections. The analysis drew  
12 on the lecturers’ comments and concerns related specifically to their thoughts  
13 when teaching outside their mother tongue in a multicultural, multilingual  
14 graduate setting. The results show evidence that experienced non-native  
15 speaker (NNS) natural science EMI lecturers do not find that the identified chal-  
16 lenges of teaching in a foreign language affect their sense of themselves as  
17 teachers. While these lecturers express confidence and security in the EMI con-  
18 text, the findings confirm the instructional and linguistic challenges identified in  
19 previous EMI research. Overall, the lecturers highlight teaching experience and  
20 pedagogic content knowledge as factors that are at the core of their perceptions  
21 of themselves as teachers.  
22

23 **Keywords:** English-medium instruction; teacher cognition research  
24  
25

## 26 1 Introduction 27

28 Rapid internationalization of European higher education has resulted in a con-  
29 siderable increase in the number of English-medium instruction (EMI) degree  
30 programs currently being taught at all levels of instruction, though with con-  
31 siderable variation between disciplines and graduate and post-graduate level  
32 (Hultgren 2013). While this change of medium provides increased academic  
33 opportunities for all university stakeholders, the use of English by non-native  
34 speakers for teaching and learning in non-Anglosphere countries necessitates  
35 consideration of the ramifications of EMI. This paper describes a study that  
36 was motivated by the growing discussion of the challenges of English-medium  
37 instruction confronting lecturers for whom English is a foreign language (FL).  
38

39 \_\_\_\_\_  
40 **Joyce Kling**, University of Copenhagen

1 This paper presents a case study that investigated how 10 experienced lecturers  
2 of applied natural sciences at the University of Copenhagen (UCPH) perceive  
3 themselves and their teaching when shifting from Danish-medium instruction  
4 to English-medium instruction (EMI).<sup>1</sup>

5 Thus, the context of this study is EMI in tertiary education in Denmark. It is  
6 important to note that, given the implementation of the Bologna process and the  
7 advent of international student exchange programs such as ERASMUS, EMI  
8 courses in the natural sciences have been taking place for more than two deca-  
9 des in Danish higher education. The University of Copenhagen's Faculty of Life  
10 Sciences (LIFE), as it was known at the time, where this study was conducted,  
11 was proactive in addressing concerns about potential adverse consequences of  
12 a broad, sweeping EMI policy for graduate studies at the faculty. They placed  
13 great importance on establishing a quality assurance plan that included elements  
14 specific to language development and assessment. In their language policy, LIFE  
15 included specific measures for language training in English and Danish for  
16 students and staff, as well as certification of lecturers' English for teaching. In  
17 2010, in an effort to ensure that EMI at LIFE was at an equivalent quality level  
18 as Danish-medium instruction, the Faculty decided that all lecturers teaching  
19 EMI courses were to have their English language assessed. To achieve this goal,  
20 between 2010 and 2012, approximately 250 lecturers from LIFE were required to  
21 take the Test of Oral English Proficiency for Academic Staff (TOEPAS) offered by  
22 the Centre for Internationalisation and Parallel Language Use (CIP) at the UCPH.

23 CIP, founded in 2008, is the University of Copenhagen's language resource  
24 center. The center develops UCPH's strategy for the enhancement of language  
25 skills and functions both as a research and training center. CIP's primary aim is  
26 to develop a research-based strategy for the enhancement of Danish and English  
27 language skills among various stakeholders at the University. The objective of  
28 this strategy is to contribute to the UCPH's international profile by supporting  
29 employees and students in meeting language-related challenges. To achieve  
30 this, CIP carries out target group specific needs analyses and diagnostic language  
31 tests which leads to research-based language courses in Danish and English that  
32 are tailored to the individual's professional requirements, existing language skills,  
33 career development, teaching and mode of academic publication.

34 One of CIP's early initiatives was the implementation of an oral proficiency  
35 test for teaching staff, the TOEPAS. This language assessment tool was developed

---

37 <sup>1</sup> I would like to acknowledge and thank the Danish Agency for Science, Technology and Inno-  
38 vation, the Faculty of Humanities at the University of Copenhagen, and TIRF – International  
39 Research Foundation for English Language Education for their support in connection with con-  
40 ducting this research.

1 for internal use at UCPH. The TOEPAS is administered to university lecturers  
2 who teach in English-medium master's degree programs. The overall purpose of  
3 the test is to certify the lecturers' English language skills by assessing whether  
4 they have the necessary foreign language skills to cope with the communicative  
5 demands of teaching in EMI programs. More specifically, the test aims to assess  
6 whether the teachers have an adequate level of oral proficiency for lecturing and  
7 interaction with graduate students in English in a university setting (Kling and  
8 Stæhr 2011). The leadership at LIFE opted to assess the oral English skills for  
9 teaching of the teaching staff after the shift to large scale EMI programming at  
10 the Faculty in 2010.

## 13 2 Literature review

15 This study, embedded in a teacher cognition research paradigm, considers the  
16 effect of switching the medium of instruction from the teachers' first language  
17 (L1) to second language (L2) for experienced academic lecturers. Teacher cognition  
18 research seeks to investigate pre- or in-service teachers' self-reflections, beliefs and  
19 knowledge about teaching, students, content, and awareness of problem-solving  
20 strategies endemic to classroom teaching. This may include the study of teachers'  
21 thoughts and considerations during the planning stage, interactive thoughts while  
22 teaching, attitudes about students, education, learning, and reflections about  
23 their own performance and decisions (Borg 2006; Calderhead 1996). Basically,  
24 teacher cognition studies attempt to describe the 'mental lives' of teachers  
25 (Borg 2006; Clark and Peterson 1984), i.e., what they know, think, and believe,  
26 and how these relate to what they do (Borg and Burns 2008; Woods and Çakır  
27 2011). Teachers are "active, thinking decision makers who make instructional  
28 choices by drawing on complex, practically-oriented, personalized, and con-  
29 text-sensitive networks of knowledge, thoughts, and beliefs" (Borg 2003: 81).  
30 Studies within mainstream educational research on teachers' thought processes  
31 comprises a range of topics, including teacher planning, teachers' interactive  
32 thought processes, decisions and teachers' theories and beliefs, as well as the  
33 teaching planning process. As a field of study, teacher cognition research tries  
34 to better understand how teachers' mental constructs are related to how they  
35 teach (Borg 2006; Woods 1996). In regard to teacher cognition studies and L2  
36 users, much of the literature has focused on NNS language teachers, related par-  
37 ticularly to two curricular areas in language teaching, namely grammar teaching  
38 and literacy (Borg 2003). The EMI teacher cognition research described here  
39 investigates not NNS language teachers but NNS mainstream content teachers  
40 who teach through a FL.

1 Along this line, some of the rapidly expanding research about English-  
2 medium instruction and teachers in higher education has focused, in particular,  
3 on general attitudes toward EMI, lecturers' language and literacy knowledge  
4 and skills, teaching procedures, compensatory strategies, and lecturers' reflections  
5 on practice, identity, and expertise (Airey 2011; Airey 2013; Ball and Lindsay  
6 2013; Hellekjær 2007; House and Lévy-Tödter 2010; Jensen and Thøgersen 2011;  
7 Jensen et al. 2011; Jensen, Stæhr, and Thøgersen 2009; Klaassen 2001; Preisler  
8 2008; Tange 2010; van Splunder 2010; Vinke 1995; Westbrook and Henriksen  
9 2011; Wilkinson 2005). As more and more university lecturers across Europe  
10 have to teach in a language which is not their mother tongue, some of the  
11 research findings seem to indicate that this change in the language of instruction  
12 may have implications for teaching. These may include challenges related  
13 to an increased heterogeneity of the students, the need for new pedagogical  
14 skills, and an increased focus on intercultural communicative competence  
15 (Klaassen 2001; Tange 2010; Vinke 1995; Wilkinson 2005). Therefore, because of  
16 these challenges, lecturers' proficiency in English is under scrutiny and universities  
17 are developing internal language assessment procedures, e.g., the TOEPAS,  
18 for quality assurance (Ball and Lindsay 2013; Haines, Meima, and Faber 2012;  
19 Klaassen and Bos 2010; Kling and Stæhr 2011). However, although these issues  
20 are starting to be made more explicit in university language policies, the trickle-  
21 down effect on the lecturers themselves may be minimal. Dimova (2013) found  
22 that lecturers who have undergone assessment tend to gloss over their results.  
23 In addition, few of the lecturers discuss their language proficiency level with  
24 colleagues or department heads, or seek out language training.

25 Although lecturers state that their FL skills are sufficient to teach their sub-  
26 jects in English (Airey 2011; Jakobsen 2010; Jensen and Thøgersen 2011; Klaassen  
27 2001; Vinke 1995; Wilkinson 2005), a recurring theme in the research is the  
28 perceived challenges that a foreign language lends to the act of teaching EMI.  
29 For example, some of the "challenges" that have been reported are lecturers'  
30 own perceptions of lack of nuance (both lexical and grammatical) and precision,  
31 reduced ability to use humor and storytelling in teaching, reduced ability to  
32 draw on cultural examples, slower production, as well as increased workload,  
33 both in terms of preparation and physical energy (Airey 2011; Hellekjær 2007;  
34 Vinke 1995). Regardless of the perceived and reported challenges, the lecturers  
35 do not perceive significant differences in their overall teaching performance.  
36 However, researchers have observed reduced redundancy, reduced speech rate,  
37 and limited expressiveness, clarity, and accuracy of expression of lecturers when  
38 they teach in English as a foreign language (Airey 2011; Thøgersen and Airey  
39 2011; Vinke, Snippe, and Jochems 1998). For example, Thøgersen and Airey  
40 found that the lecturer (Danish L1) in their case study spoke more slowly and

1 used a more formal style when teaching in English compared to when he taught  
2 in Danish. Additional studies report lecturers' concerns that their teaching over-  
3 all is negatively affected and that there is a greater need to focus on pedagogical  
4 skills in the multicultural classroom (Hellekjær 2010; Jakobsen 2010; Klaassen  
5 2001; Lehtonen and Lönnfors 2003; Tange 2010; Vinke 1995; Wilkinson 2005).

6 As noted above, some researchers have focused directly on the opinions and  
7 attitudes of academic staff about EMI. In general, these studies have described  
8 teachers' surface considerations and reported experiences with reference to  
9 teaching, i.e., attitudes about the concept of language policy shift to teaching  
10 through EMI, concerns for language proficiency for teaching, and the need to  
11 reconsider how one teaches. To a limited extent, researchers have engaged EMI  
12 teachers in dialogue through interviews and case studies. These teacher cogni-  
13 tion studies have given the lecturers an outlet to reflect on what it means for  
14 them on a more personal level to teach their subject in English (Airey 2011; Airey  
15 2013; Hellekjær 2007; Tange 2010; Westbrook and Henriksen 2011), and their  
16 concerns about both national language identity (van Splunder, 2010) and pro-  
17 fessional identity (House and Lévy-Tödter, 2010). Results from these prior studies  
18 show that lecturers' opinions, attitudes, and reflections about teaching English-  
19 medium instruction are quite similar. While research has identified a range of  
20 challenges for some lecturers (Airey 2011; Hellekjær 2009, 2010; Vinke, Snippe,  
21 and Jochems 1998; Westbrook and Henriksen 2011), the lecturers tend to be  
22 generally positive toward EMI (Airey 2009; Bolton and Kuteeva 2012; Jensen  
23 and Thøgersen 2011; Jensen, Stæhr, and Thøgersen 2009) and cope and manage  
24 better over time with experience (Jakobsen 2010; Klaassen 2001).

25 Five qualitative studies conducted in Scandinavia between 2007–2011 inves-  
26 tigate lecturer's attitudes and perceptions about EMI. Hellekjær (2007) conducted  
27 an exploratory case study of 10 Norwegian lecturers. Overall, this study reported  
28 that the informants claimed that teaching in English differed very little from  
29 teaching in Norwegian. Those lecturers with extended experience in English  
30 (e.g., extended stays abroad) had far fewer difficulties teaching in English. In  
31 addition, those teachers with less experience in English found teaching more  
32 taxing and time-consuming. Because of gaps in their general language skills,  
33 these lecturers found less formal teaching (i.e., groups and seminars) more  
34 difficult than, e.g., lecturing. In general, Hellekjær found a general lack of  
35 awareness of consequences, both positive and negative, of EMI for students  
36 and teachers.

37 In a similar study in Denmark, Tange (2010) conducted a series of semi-  
38 structured interviews at three Danish universities. In response to questions  
39 related to experience with the internationalization of Danish higher education,  
40

1 Tange reported four core themes of concern for lecturers: language, culture,  
2 knowledge, and organization. Overall, the lecturers in this study considered the  
3 increase of EMI in Danish higher education to be positive. However, they reported  
4 greater job satisfaction when they were involved with university language policy  
5 and educational decision-making. Regarding classroom interaction, the study  
6 highlights lecturers' considerations in relation to two areas in particular: lan-  
7 guage and culture. Like Hellekjær, Tange reported that although teachers ex-  
8 pressed concerns about their use of English as the language of instruction, for  
9 the most part they felt confident about their proficiency in controlled situations  
10 in domain specific areas, with less confidence in less formal contexts. More  
11 notable, however, were the lecturers' concerns with the cultural diversity present  
12 in the EMI classroom.

13 In a wider study, in 2009, the Centre for Internationalisation and Parallel  
14 Language Use (CIP) at UCPH conducted an attitudinal survey among all academic/  
15 scientific staff at the university to investigate the strength of the public state-  
16 ments that were circulating about EMI attitudes at Danish universities (Jensen  
17 and Thøgersen 2011; Jensen, Stæhr, and Thøgersen 2009). In this survey, the  
18 university's academic staff was asked to react to a number of statements related  
19 to five themes focused on EMI and knowledge dissemination, teaching and  
20 learning, Danish domain loss, increasing international competitive capacities,  
21 and university decision making autonomy. The results of this broad scale quan-  
22 titative survey that are relevant to this discussion mirrored those of Vinke (1995)  
23 and Klaassen (2001). The 1,104 respondents at the University of Copenhagen  
24 generally considered their own English proficiency to be very high. Those with  
25 heavier EMI teaching responsibilities tended to assess their English as strong,  
26 as did the younger respondents.

27 As an extension to the larger UCPH study, Jakobsen (2010) conducted a  
28 small scale qualitative study to investigate lecturers' attitudes and feelings  
29 towards lecturing in English. Jakobsen's results echoed the CIP survey results  
30 in regard to lecturers' general confidence and perceived English proficiency for  
31 teaching. Jakobsen's lecturers expressed the same challenges as Tange's in  
32 regard to the variety of cultural backgrounds the international students bring to  
33 the Danish university classroom. Another recurring theme that Jakobsen re-  
34 ported is the lecturers' perception that they experienced a learning curve and  
35 that they found teaching EMI to be a dynamic process that improves with prac-  
36 tice (see also Hellekjær 2007; Klaassen 2001; Vinke 1995). And again, as noted in  
37 other surveys, lecturers express concern that due to the differences in student  
38 abilities (linguistic, academic, knowledge base), there are tendencies for the  
39 level of instruction to drop when accommodating for the students' weaknesses  
40 in linguistic or disciplinary background.

1 The final study in this grouping is Airey's (2011) investigation into the reflec-  
 2 tions of inexperienced Swedish university lecturers about teaching EMI. As a  
 3 follow-up to a training course for teachers who teach their subject in English,  
 4 Airey collected comments from 18 Swedish course participants via an online dis-  
 5 cussion forum and interviews with 12 of those participants about their reactions  
 6 to their own performances lecturing in both Swedish and English. Airey's find-  
 7 ings replicate the studies described above with one notable addition. Compared  
 8 to other studies, Airey's informants commented specifically on concerns about  
 9 their weaknesses in English proficiency. It is suggested that this is due to the  
 10 lecturers' inexperience as EMI teachers.

### 13 3 EMI teacher cognition study

15 This exploratory study was carried out in 2010-2011. As a teacher cognition  
 16 study, the goal here was not to evaluate the lecturers' competences, neither their  
 17 English language proficiency nor their pedagogical skills, but to consolidate  
 18 their reflections about their professional expertise, professional authority, and  
 19 professional identity in relation to a shift in language of instruction.

#### 22 3.1 Participants

24 Ten associate- and full professors from LIFE participated in the study. The  
 25 selection of participants included specific criteria including professional status,  
 26 teaching experience, mother tongue (Danish), and a minimum result of 3/5 on  
 27 the Test of Oral English Proficiency (TOEPAS) at UCPH. This criterion was chosen  
 28 to establish a baseline language proficiency level of the participants. With a  
 29 result of 3 on the TOEPAS, the participants had been certified as (low) advanced  
 30 level speakers of English. A score of 3, the cutoff level to achieve certification,  
 31 was a preferable score as a selection criterion, as it was hypothesized that lecturers  
 32 with a result of 3 – *good*, as opposed to 4 – *excellent*, would have more thoughts  
 33 about teaching in a foreign language.

34 Of the 10 participants, three were female and seven were male. They had an  
 35 overall average of 17 years of teaching experience, with an average of 8.7 years  
 36 of experience teaching through the medium of English. Table 1 presents an over-  
 37 view of the 10 participants. For the sake of participant anonymity, the names  
 38 have been replaced with randomly chosen pseudonyms.

1 **Table 1:** Overview of the participants  
2

3				Number	Number	
4				of years	of years	TOEPAS
5	Name	Gender	Position	teaching	teaching	result
6			Age		in English	
7	Inger	F	Senior Researcher	52	13	3
8	Otto	M	Associate Professor	48	18	3
9	Elias	M	Associate Professor	39	7	3
10	Nicholas	M	Associate Professor	42	18	3
11	Jon	M	Associate Professor	40	13	4
12	Thomas	M	Professor	62	30	3
13	Jacob	M	Professor	57	30	3
14	Bodil	F	Associate Professor	40	12	3
15	Lise	F	Associate Professor	41	10	3
16	Tobias	M	Associate Professor	48	20	3

17 Approximately 50–60 lecturers at the LIFE were invited to participate via  
18 personalized electronic invitations. Ten lecturers qualified under the selection  
19 criteria and agreed to participate. One main reason for not qualifying for selec-  
20 tion was that lecturers were not currently teaching EMI courses.

### 22 3.2 Instruments

24 This study has a multiple case study design (Stake 2005). In order to gain  
25 greater access into the participants' teacher thoughts and reflections and over-  
26 come the weaknesses that arise from the use of self-report surveys to collect  
27 thoughts and perceptions, a multi-method approach was utilized. This approach  
28 comprised classroom observation of graduate level lectures, stimulated recall  
29 of these teaching events, and individual semi-structured interviews with the  
30 lecturers which included a review of their results and subsequent test feedback  
31 from an internal UCPH language proficiency test, the TOEPAS. The observations  
32 and stimulated recall served as a scaffold on which the interviews were built. In  
33 addition to questions directly focused on their perceptions of themselves as  
34 teachers, the interviews also included two card sorting activities as elicitation  
35 devices. Analysis of the interviews drew on the lecturers' comments related spe-  
36 cifically to their underlying thoughts about professional expertise, professional  
37 authority, and professional identity when teaching outside their mother tongue  
38 in a multicultural, multilingual graduate setting.

1 The interview consisted of three parts:

- 2 1) Questions related teaching and the profession
- 3 2) Two card sorting activities
- 4 3) Questions related to English language proficiency (TOEPAS result) and
- 5 teaching in EMI classes

6  
7 Throughout the interview, the participants were asked to relate their re-  
8 sponses to three prompts: professional identity, professional authority and pro-  
9 fessional expertise. The participants were asked to define these terms and to  
10 express their perceptions of themselves in regard to these concepts when teach-  
11 ing in English as compared to teaching in Danish. Since teaching experience is  
12 mentioned in several studies in the EMI context (Airey 2011; Jakobsen 2010;  
13 Klaassen 2001; Lehtonen and Lönnfors 2003; Preisler 2011; Tange 2010; Vinke  
14 1995; Westbrook and Henriksen 2011; Wilkinson 2005), the participants were  
15 also asked to discuss notable changes that had taken place over the course of  
16 their teaching experiences, as they shifted from one language to another.

17 All the interviews took place, in Danish and/or English, in the participants'  
18 offices at their convenience and were digitally recorded. Each interview was  
19 transcribed and translated into English (when necessary) by the researcher  
20 using a using a denaturalized transcription process (Bucholtz 2000). Utilizing  
21 Nvivo10, the data from the interviews were coded and analyzed using grounded  
22 theory and thematic analysis (Saldaña 2009). As a result, three overarching  
23 themes emerged from the data:

- 24 – My relation to the code: Not a language issue
- 25 – I don't know what they know: Different frames of reference
- 26 – The secret to my success: Experience and growth

27  
28 These overarching themes comprise several sub-themes, some of which are  
29 exemplified below through selected interview extracts.

30

31

## 32 4 Results

33

34 The results presented here both replicate and challenge findings from previous  
35 EMI studies conducted with content lecturers in other higher education settings.  
36 Through reflection, the participants describe how they believe their outlook and  
37 approaches to teaching have altered and developed, especially as the educa-  
38 tional context around them has changed. However, while these NNS lecturers  
39 of applied natural science in EMI acknowledge some of the same challenges as  
40

1 those noted in the previous EMI literature, they do not perceive these identified  
2 challenges as a language issue. In the following, reflections of the Danish partic-  
3 ipants in relation to teaching through the medium of English are presented.

#### 4.1 Of course there are challenges, but I just get on with it

7 The participants in this study claim to be comfortable teaching in EMI settings.  
8 Consistent with the findings in previous attitudinal studies, the participants  
9 noted challenges related to language deficiencies i.e., lack of nuance, limita-  
10 tions of vocabulary, grammatical inaccuracy, and the like, and cultural and edu-  
11 cational diversity. However, the participants do not believe that these limitations  
12 hinder their performance in the classroom. The lecturers in this study express  
13 little to no frustration with regard to any restrictions caused by lapses in their  
14 oral proficiency. Instead, they just get on with their teaching.

15 The reflections related specifically to the language of instruction for all 10  
16 participants were quite similar. While they tend to acknowledge that teaching  
17 through English is not without its challenges, these challenges do not appear  
18 to be detrimental to the participants' perceptions of themselves as teachers or  
19 their perceptions of their own performance in the EMI classroom. The partici-  
20 pants claim, for example, to simply ignore the identified challenges, and push  
21 ahead with their teaching using compensatory strategies to avoid the issue. For  
22 instance, Tobias says, "but generally, the language, if something goes wrong and  
23 you can't remember, then you try with a little humor and you just get on with  
24 it"(Tobias).

25 For the participants, teaching the content of their course is dominant in  
26 their considerations. They maintain that they do not focus on weaknesses in  
27 their oral English proficiency when teaching. Lise explains her thoughts about  
28 making mistakes in English when she teaches:

30 Of course I have had experiences where I am trying to say something ... and thinking, did  
31 I use that correctly? I don't think I will try to correct it. I might try to use the same phrase  
32 or word later on and then try to use it the right or correct way. But of course, I make  
33 mistakes. But when I am standing there teaching, I don't think about that - to be honest.  
34 I am actually thinking more about what am I teaching... But it is just I think, no, for the  
35 overall picture; the message is the important part (Lise).

36 Thus, the delivery of information is at the forefront of Lise's concerns. She  
37 thinks about dealing with course content first, regardless of the medium. Until  
38 someone comments on the weaknesses of her language skills, Lise is not  
39 anxious about her L2 proficiency: "I have never experienced anyone who has  
40

1 corrected or complained or anything, so . . . no it doesn't bother me" (Lise). Bodil  
2 reiterates this in her reflections on challenges and weaknesses in the L2.

3  
4 Ooh, my grammar is so awful that it is embarrassing, and I just can't do anything about it.  
5 Sometimes in my head I am saying, 'is, are? But it isn't a big problem. When this happens  
6 and I get stuck, I can just get on with it. I just think as long as the discipline specific terms  
7 are OK, I am fine (Bodil).

8 If the disciplinary content knowledge and vocabulary are in place and can be  
9 disseminated to the students, the structural mistakes made in the L2 are not a  
10 concern. When mistakes happen, they just get on with it.

11 When reflecting on their teaching, the participants react most often about  
12 language to four specific prompts: 1) explain new terminology, 2) use appropriate  
13 tempo, 3) accommodate to students' language proficiency, and 4) stimulate  
14 students to ask questions. In their responses, the participants comment on both  
15 the challenges and the advantages of using English in the classroom. However,  
16 for the most part, the participants claim that these are elements that they con-  
17 sider when teaching regardless of the medium of instruction; for example,  
18 Tobias states, "[b]ut I think that most of these are for general teaching like this  
19 one, explain new terminology . . . I have just continued, I think. Of course, I  
20 think that is basically. . . who are these people sitting there? We can't do very  
21 abstract things if we don't have the basic terminology" (Tobias).

22 With regard to the explanation of new terminology, the participants explain  
23 that while there can be difficulties clarifying discipline specific words, they draw  
24 on compensatory strategies such as teaching notes in their L1 or an extensive  
25 use of visual aids for support. Otto, for example, explains, "[y]es . . . that is one  
26 of the areas I have particular problems with – problems with terminology in my  
27 field. So, remembering the names of the parts of a plant in English. . . , I write  
28 them up on my slides to help myself! So this I would not have done in Danish,  
29 of course. . . yeah, it can be a challenge" (Otto). However, of all the participants,  
30 Otto was the only one who used the word challenge in regard to explaining  
31 terminology. For the others, the use of English as the language of science pro-  
32 vides a more global domain specific vocabulary that appears to be less challeng-  
33 ing than if the teaching was in Danish:

34 to some extent easier in English because it is the scientific terminology is in English (Jacob).

35  
36 and

37  
38 Well, actually, I think that often explaining new terminology might be easier in English  
39 because the words are often derived from English literature and they make sense in  
40 English, whereas they may not always make as much sense in Danish. So it could be  
actually a little more challenging to explain it in Danish than in English (Jon).

1 Similar to the findings in previous research, tempo or rate of speech is  
 2 also discussed by the participants in this study. For example, Inger describes  
 3 the challenge of teaching through English and the resulting slowing of speech  
 4 rate due to, in particular, her lack of nuance and search for vocabulary:

5 Inger: Not in English, no. I can't. It slows me down. Because I fumble and because, of  
 6 course, I cannot speak as fast in English as I can in Danish. . . .

7 Interviewer: Do you have concerns about covering the material?  
 8

9 Inger: No. I don't because I think usually anyway, when you plan teaching, you usually  
 10 tend to cover too much. So I think it doesn't matter. So, I am not afraid of not covering  
 11 everything because I think the most important thing is that you have your main points.  
 12 . . . But it is irritating because it isn't that fluent and it becomes slower than I usually would  
 13 speak. Maybe it is OK for the students?

14 While she is not concerned with the change in her rate of delivery of material,  
 15 she is annoyed by her lack of fluency. Regardless, she rationalizes that this  
 16 element of her production may be to the benefit of her students' listening com-  
 17 prehension skills.

18 Interestingly, other participants who commented on this in regard to their  
 19 teaching all note that they purposely monitor their speech rate and try to slow  
 20 down when teaching in English. They claim to be fully conscious of their focus  
 21 and do this to make themselves more comprehensible: "I am very much aware  
 22 of that. Earlier I have been told that I speak too quickly. And I definitely do that  
 23 in English" (Thomas). In most cases, the participants express concern that if  
 24 they maintained their 'normal' tempo, the students might not be able to follow  
 25 everything in their FL both because of their listening comprehension skills,  
 26 but also because of the nature of the English the participants produce when  
 27 teaching:

28 I have a tendency to speak too fast. And I have to be more careful in English simply  
 29 because, one thing is that my English way of building sentences is not as good as it is in  
 30 Danish. So there is a higher risk that . . . the message is simply not transmitted because I  
 31 am speaking too quickly with too little attention to really give it the right wording and  
 32 nuance (Jacob).  
 33

34 Thus, the language proficiency of both the lecturers and the students plays a  
 35 role in use of a slower speech rate in the EMI setting.

36 However, accommodating to the students' language proficiency appears to  
 37 be a contentious area for lecturers teaching to students who also use English as  
 38 a FL. The prompt generated comments from seven of the 10 participants. Those  
 39 who responded delineate their role as content instructors from that of language  
 40

1 instructors in their reflections. This result mirrors Airey's (2013) findings from his  
 2 discussion with lecturers in Sweden who do not see themselves as language  
 3 teachers. Here, for example, Nicholas is very direct about student responsibility  
 4 when it comes to linguistic proficiency and accommodation. He notes, "[y]eah,  
 5 but, I will say, if they don't understand, I will try to rephrase it. But on the other  
 6 hand, the course is taught in English. So, if they don't understand English ...  
 7 at least I feel that if you basically, if you cheated on you TOEFL it is not my  
 8 problem!" (Nicholas).

9 There is an assumption that concerns about language proficiency are the  
 10 responsibility of others prior to the students getting into classes. Thus, Bodil  
 11 does not see the need to change her teaching for students with limited profi-  
 12 ciency. She states, "accommodate students' language needs: that we don't do –  
 13 I just assume their English is good enough" (Bodil). Still, some of the lecturers  
 14 do claim to consider the students' competence at times. For example, Jacob  
 15 explains that although he is not focused on making specific accommodations  
 16 for the students, he promotes discussion among the students in class to com-  
 17 pensate for weaknesses in vocabulary (both the students' and his own). In  
 18 reaction to the prompt, 'student language', he responds, "[s]tudents' language?  
 19 I don't care about it. I try to do the other way around. If there is something  
 20 you don't understand – ask. Ask your neighbor. And sometimes when I miss a  
 21 word, I also ask 'what is this called in English? I may ask in Danish and get the  
 22 Danes to help me, or whatever" (Jacob). In general, like Nicholas and Jacob, the  
 23 participants note that although they make accommodations for the students,  
 24 they do not consider language teaching to be part of their professional expertise.

25 Seven of the ten participants responded to the prompt 'stimulate students  
 26 to ask questions' in relation to the change of medium. All seven note this is a  
 27 fundamental element of their teaching regardless of language. However, the  
 28 participants comment that the students' linguistic proficiency makes this ele-  
 29 ment of teaching more challenging. Otto mentions that the EMI setting does  
 30 require a little more focus in this area: "yeah, that happens a little more now.  
 31 This has a lot to do with that the students often have difficulties with the  
 32 English, that's obvious" (Otto). Like Otto, Jon is aware of the students' struggles  
 33 with the language, but finds it difficult to change his teaching style to stimulate  
 34 the students beyond his standard methods. Jon explains, "[i]t is usually very  
 35 difficult and especially difficult to get Danish students to ask questions when  
 36 the class is in English compared to when they are in Danish and ... I don't think  
 37 I spend any energy on trying to stimulate them... it is not something that I  
 38 have been doing" (Jon).

39 Thomas specifically notes the link to language challenges and delivery of  
 40 content, highlighting the fact that although it is easier for him to dig himself

1 out of a hole in his L1; lack of proficiency in the L2 is only a stumbling block.  
 2 When he is confronted by a complicated student question that he may struggle  
 3 to answer because of a lapse in domain knowledge, he may find himself feeling  
 4 at a loss. The limitations of his L2 proficiency may then compound this problem,  
 5 but they are not the focus of his energy:

6  
 7 I think there is a little difference in relation to the two languages. If I have a situation  
 8 where I cannot express what I want to, and this is in relation to a student's question,  
 9 when I will try to describe something that is very complicated that I haven't tried to  
 10 do before, . . . then, I can feel dumb. But that is in relation to the concept that I have diffi-  
 11 culties explaining what I want to. And this is something I experience – in Danish can I just  
 12 talk my way out of it, right. Words can be used where I can differentiate (Thomas).

13 However, he goes on to say that his limitations in English make him more con-  
 14 scious of his word choice and how he expresses his content knowledge. Instead  
 15 of talking his way out of it, Thomas uses the challenges of the L2 in the EMI  
 16 context to improve his teaching. He believes that when using English as the  
 17 medium of instruction, he is more conscious and aware of the words he uses  
 18 and this need to think more about how he expresses himself enhances his  
 19 performance.

20

21

22

## 4.2 English: the Language of Science and Academia

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

Reference to English as the language of science and a natural medium for the  
 courses was repeatedly made. In this respect, the participants claim that despite  
 the challenges that might arise due to any weaknesses of proficiency in English,  
 they feel more confident teaching through the medium of English than the  
 medium of Danish. For example, although Elias recognized challenges in using  
 English, he claims a stronger comfort zone due to the use of English in his field.  
 He states, “I think it is stronger in English, actually . . . because it is going on in  
 English – also in my discipline. . . . it is almost always in English. . . . When we  
 write articles, it is almost odd to write in Danish. All the domain specific is in  
 English – the stuff can be harder in English, but otherwise . . .” (Elias).

The use of English as the language of science appears to be second nature  
 for these academics. For Otto, this has been an ongoing practice. In regard to  
 English in his field, responds: “I think that it is completely natural to use  
 English at the university level because it has been the language of science,  
 language of publication for years. In that regard, it is completely natural . . . it  
 is all in English. . . .” (Otto). Jacob also states that he finds it difficult to separate  
 his perception of himself as a teacher in his field from the use of the English

1 language, regardless of the challenges. He says, “to some extent, it can be easier  
 2 to have this professional attitude when speaking English because we present  
 3 seminars in English. We hardly present a real scientific seminar in Danish because  
 4 there are always some foreigners listening, so this is normally in English. So it is  
 5 hard to compare” (Jacob). Although Danish is used for teaching at the under-  
 6 graduate level at LIFE, these lecturers claim that English is the language of their  
 7 domain and the language they use for disseminating knowledge.

## 10 5 Discussion and conclusion

12 While the results of this exploratory study corroborate previous findings with  
 13 regard to the challenges related to teaching in an FL, the question arises as to  
 14 why the participants claim to discount the role of their personal weaknesses in  
 15 proficiency in the EMI setting. The lecturers repeatedly express that they do not  
 16 believe that their linguistic limitations, such as those weaknesses identified in  
 17 their own language from, e.g., their proficiency test (TOEPAS) results, influence  
 18 their notion of themselves as teachers when teaching EMI courses. In the follow-  
 19 ing I discuss four possible explanations for this: teaching experience, the lec-  
 20 turers' perceptions of their current L2 proficiency, the dominance of English in  
 21 the natural sciences, and the shift toward English as a lingua franca.

22 Similar to those in Vinke's (1995) study, these lecturers report they hardly  
 23 notice any differences in teaching in their L1 or L2; however, at the same time  
 24 they do admit to having developed compensatory strategies to assist them  
 25 in their teaching. Overall, the participants' statements tend to describe broad,  
 26 general about themselves, their teaching strategies, and the initiatives they take  
 27 for EMI. Comments about the perceived challenges that are repeatedly mentioned  
 28 in the EMI literature, e.g., lecturers' own perceived lack of nuance in English  
 29 (both lexical and grammatical), less precision, reduced ability to draw on cul-  
 30 tural examples, as well as increased workload, both in terms of preparation  
 31 and physical energy, are voiced, but to a lesser extent. Whereas the participants  
 32 note the effects that their personal weaknesses in proficiency have on their  
 33 oral production, there is a general agreement that it does not cause them to  
 34 reconsider how they perceive themselves as teachers. In addition, several of  
 35 the key elements that have received a great deal of attention, e.g., reduced  
 36 ability to use humor and narrative, slower production, etc., are considered to  
 37 be individual personal characteristics that do not, according to the participants,  
 38 change from one language to another. For example, in their comments about  
 39 tempo and rate of speech, the participants in this study explained that they  
 40

1 purposely monitor their rate of speech in both languages in order to be more  
2 comprehensible when lecturing. In particular, they expressed personal concerns  
3 for speaking too quickly in English because this could be detrimental in EMI  
4 class settings since they are aware of the differences in linguistic proficiency  
5 of both themselves and the students. So, although slower production has been  
6 observed (e.g., Thøgersen and Airey 2011), it appears that this change may be  
7 strategic.

8 The participants in this study were experienced lecturers who regularly  
9 teach in English. And, consistent with Klaassen's (2001) and Jakobsen's (2010)  
10 results, these experienced teachers report that with time, they find the challenges  
11 of teaching through a foreign language less and less challenging. Not surprisingly,  
12 connected to the number of years of teaching experience (calculated by the  
13 number of years of teaching), age appears to be a key factor in the equation.

14 The age of lecturers has been a discussion point in surveys that focused on  
15 attitudes about the implementation of EMI. Confirming their hypothesis that  
16 younger academic staff would be more positive toward English at universities  
17 than older academic staff, the results from UCPH's university-wide survey showed  
18 a very clear pattern: The younger the respondent to the survey, the more positive  
19 their attitudes were to the increasing use of EMI (Jensen and Thøgersen 2011).  
20 Similarly, van Splunder 2010 noted that older lecturers reported a self-perceived  
21 lower level of academic English in comparison to their L1. He also reported that  
22 the younger lecturers in his study associate English with a sense of freedom,  
23 while the older ones report the opposite. The older lecturers convey an aware-  
24 ness of less spontaneity, humor and dynamics in their English when teaching.

25 In contrast, the participants in this case study appear to show opposite  
26 tendencies. The two oldest professors of the cohort, Jacob (57 years old) and  
27 Thomas (62 years old), convey very positive attitudes to EMI. From their com-  
28 ments, it appears that they have the greatest confidence and the least concern  
29 for the switch in medium. However, although none of the participants report  
30 that the challenges of the switch to EMI cause them pause in relation to how  
31 they perceive themselves, the younger participants do mention the challenges  
32 of the language more often than the older professors. In addition, in discussing  
33 the challenges, they tend to focus on their growth and experience in relation to  
34 their professional expertise. For example, Elias, the least experienced teacher in  
35 total number of years, reflects on his content expertise, pedagogic knowledge,  
36 and pedagogic content knowledge to help him develop himself as a teacher.  
37 Elias believes in his disciplinary content knowledge expertise. His insecurities  
38 lie in his lack of experience as a teacher. Elias is a work in progress. He states:  
39 "secure – not always – more with time – sometimes." He acknowledges that  
40 experience provides with a great sense of security. One explanation for these

1 findings, compared to previous studies, may well be due to data collection  
2 methodology. With the opportunity to speak in-depth in an interview setting,  
3 the participants were able to elaborate on their thoughts about EMI in relation  
4 to their amount of teaching experience.

5 The results also suggest that lecturers are willing to discount their own  
6 language related weaknesses based on positive feedback in regard to their  
7 current L2 proficiency for teaching EMI. Building on their teaching experience,  
8 the lecturers' prior success in the EMI classroom has confirmed for each of  
9 them that they possess the necessary language skills for teaching. In addition,  
10 their personal results on the TOEPAS (a minimum of 3/5) may have also played  
11 a role in the participants' ultimate reflections about their teacher identity in  
12 their L2.

13 The overall goal of LIFE's implementation of a mandatory language testing  
14 policy for lecturers was to ensure that those in need of support could be identi-  
15 fied and assisted, if necessary. The interest was to provide feedback for remedial  
16 purposes, for those with weaknesses. There was little discussion about possible  
17 positive affective results, i.e., positive (or beneficial) washback, of such a test.  
18 The results here, however, suggest that positive washback from the testing pro-  
19 gram may play a meaningful role. Since all the participants in this study had a  
20 minimum result of 3/5, they were certified to teach graduate level courses at  
21 UCPH. They all received confirmation from an external source that they have  
22 the minimum language proficiency necessary to teach. However, the overall  
23 result comes with a caveat: the examinees receive a profile documenting linguistic  
24 weaknesses (i.e., errors) and suggestions for development and improvement.  
25 Regardless of suggestions for improvement, the TOEPAS result of the partici-  
26 pants provides a baseline indication of proficiency that fulfills the minimal re-  
27 quirements for teaching, or in other words, knowledge of English language use  
28 in this context. For the participants, it appears that the most important element  
29 is the overall result, i.e., 'certified' or 'not certified.' The TOEPAS results affirm a  
30 level of proficiency necessary to teach in English. Having their English 'certified'  
31 on the TOEPAS, regardless of the overall result, may in itself be a factor that  
32 allows the participants dismiss their acknowledged challenges.

33 The participants' reflections must also be viewed in light of their disciplinary  
34 placement in the natural sciences. The results here highlight the role the relation-  
35 ship of domain structure and language has on the perceptions of language pro-  
36 ficiency needs on the part of the lecturers. Starting with domain, the courses in  
37 the natural sciences are highly structured with an emphasis on facts, principles,  
38 and concepts. This is in contrast to disciplines such as the humanities or the  
39 social sciences that traditionally have more open course structures that empha-  
40 size broad, general knowledge, creativity, and verbal argumentation (Neumann

1 2001). The difference in emphasis of the disciplines has manifested itself in  
2 theories about knowledge structures and language use. The natural sciences  
3 have been described as having a hierarchical knowledge structure. This structure  
4 builds on and integrates knowledge in a pyramid fashion, building on general  
5 propositions and theories to construct new knowledge (Bernstein 1999). Kuteeva  
6 and Airey (2012), as well as Bolton and Kuteeva (2012) and Jensen, Stenius  
7 Stæhr, and Thøgersen (2009), report that lecturers who teach in these structures  
8 tend to be more positive toward EMI compared to those who teach in the soft  
9 disciplines. As is apparent from the data, the results reported in this study are  
10 consistent with these previous findings. As mentioned above, the participants  
11 in this study describe English to be the language of science, and the language  
12 they relate strongly to their own disciplines. However, in relation to their use  
13 of English, the participants tend to comment specifically on their ability to use  
14 discipline specific language, e.g., technical/specialized terminology. In general,  
15 they underplay their limitations in general linguistic proficiency, for example  
16 searching for general or academic vocabulary, basic grammatical errors, or pro-  
17 nunciation issues.

18 For this population in their community of practice, their perceptions of  
19 themselves as teachers are supported by a level of accuracy in relation to dis-  
20 cipline specific language. This links to one's disciplinary content knowledge  
21 and subject specific expertise. The structure of the discipline, in this case, the  
22 natural sciences, appears to determine their relationship with the discourse.  
23 This suggests that they do not feel the need to push themselves to improve  
24 general L2 proficiency. The way they use language in their domain community  
25 dictates this relationship. At the end of the day, it is about teaching the dis-  
26 ciplinary content, and the language, the medium, is secondary as long as the  
27 domain specific vocabulary is in place.

28 Lastly, it appears that in EMI, the players interpret their proficiency needs  
29 through an English as a lingua franca (ELF) lens. The lecturers are users of  
30 English in NNS-NNS interactions and do not put a great deal of emphasis on  
31 native speaker norms for communication. This interpretation allows them to  
32 discount any language related weaknesses. On the contrary, as members of the  
33 ELF community, they can choose to use their weaknesses to their advantage in  
34 the classroom. For example, for an experienced lecturer like Thomas, language  
35 flaws make him human and perhaps more approachable as a teacher. This is  
36 apparent in his comments: "I think that it is a very positive thing because it is  
37 also a way to engage the students. To tell them that 'I am not an expert here' It  
38 doesn't change my identity. Everybody knows that I am not a native speaker so,  
39 no, no, I often use that almost as an educational tool" (Thomas).

40 Thomas' proficiency limitations provide him with a tool for relating to and  
engaging with the students. This value set falls in line with the philosophy of

1 the ELF community. As ELF lecturers, the participants accept and acknowledge  
2 their personal ways of using English as NNSs of the language. They use English  
3 as a lingua franca, as members of the ELF community, in their classes with their  
4 students. They do not worry about prescriptive rules of the language as a  
5 medium of instruction, but focus more on course content and communication. In  
6 doing so, they can focus less on the language and literacy perfection of their L2.

7 Thus, while the participants openly concede to weaknesses in their oral  
8 English production, their reaction to these tends to follow a three step plan. First  
9 of all, the lecturers appear to acknowledge and accept the language weaknesses  
10 that have been identified in their oral production, e.g. pronunciation, gram-  
11 matical accuracy, word choice, etc. Next, the lecturers claim that they do not  
12 really care that much about particular aspects of accuracy in their production.  
13 They are willing to accept these aspects of their language proficiency as long  
14 as their content specific vocabulary is in place. And finally, the lecturers find  
15 that with experience, they can rely on compensation strategies to overcome any  
16 problems that might arise that can lead to a breakdown in communication. With  
17 this three step approach in place, and a strong sense of their disciplinary exper-  
18 tise, the lecturers do not view the weaknesses in their English proficiency to be a  
19 problem.

20 These findings contribute to the quickly expanding body of research focused  
21 on the effect of English-medium instruction in higher education in non-Anglo-  
22 sphere countries. One of the main challenges in conducting this study was to  
23 draw out previously unconscious thoughts from experienced, university lecturers  
24 about their perceptions of themselves as teachers and any difficulties they may  
25 face when teaching their courses in a foreign language. The lecturers were  
26 requested to reflect on and discuss aspects about knowledge that they may or  
27 may not have been aware of when teaching. The use of in-depth interviews  
28 in this context, thus, could have permitted the participants to elaborate on the  
29 integrated role of general teaching experience and language proficiency in the  
30 EMI classroom, an aspect which might be obscured in previous questionnaire  
31 surveys. The findings presented here support the experimental nature of teacher  
32 cognition studies and give the research community the opportunity to build  
33 theory from this paradigm.

## 34 35 **References** 36

- 37 Airey, John. 2009. *Science, language, and literacy: Case studies of learning in Swedish univer-*  
38 *sity physics*. Uppsala, Sweden: Uppsala Universitet dissertation.
- 39 Airey, John. 2011. Talking about teaching in English: Swedish university lecturers? Experiences  
40 of changing teaching language. *Ibérica* (22). 35–54.

- 1 Airey, John. 2013. "I don't teach language." The linguistic attitudes of physics lecturers in  
2 Sweden. *AILA Review* 25(25). 64–79.
- 3 Ball, Phil & Diana Lindsay. 2013. Language demands and support for English-medium instruc-  
4 tion in tertiary education. Learning from a specific context. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasaga-  
5 gabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities: Global  
6 challenges*, 44–64. Bristol, UK: Multilingual Matters.
- 7 Bernstein, Basil. 1999. Vertical and horizontal discourse: An essay. *British Journal of Sociology  
8 of Education* 20(2). 157–173.
- 9 Bolton, Kingley & Maria Kuteeva. 2012. English as an academic language at a Swedish univer-  
10 sity: Parallel language use and the "threat" of English. *Journal of Multilingual and Multi-  
11 cultural Development* 33(5). 429–447.
- 12 Borg, Simon. 2003. Teacher cognition in language teaching: A review of research on what  
13 language teachers think, know, believe, and do. *Language Teaching* 36(2). 81–109.
- 14 Borg, Simon. 2006. Teacher cognition and language education: Research and practice. London,  
15 UK: Continuum International Publishing Group.
- 16 Borg, Simon & Anne Burns. 2008. Integrating grammar in adult TESOL classrooms. *Applied  
17 Linguistics* 29(3). 456–482.
- 18 Bucholtz, Mary. 2000. The politics of transcription. *Journal of Pragmatics*, 32(2000). 1439–  
19 1465.
- 20 Calderhead, James. 1996. Teachers: Beliefs and knowledge. In David Berliner & Robert C. Calfee  
21 (eds.), *Handbook of educational psychology*, 709–725. London, UK: Prentice Hall Interna-  
22 tional.
- 23 Clark, Christopher & Penelope Petersen. 1984. Teachers' thought processes. Occasional paper  
24 No. 72. Michigan State University. [http://www.eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/search/detail-  
25 mini.jsp?\\_nfpb=true&\\_ERICExtSearch\\_SearchValue\\_0=ED251449&ERICExtSearch\\_  
26 SearchType\\_0=no&accno=ED251449](http://www.eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/search/detailmini.jsp?_nfpb=true&_ERICExtSearch_SearchValue_0=ED251449&ERICExtSearch_SearchType_0=no&accno=ED251449) (accessed January 31 2012).
- 27 Dimova, Slobodanka. 2012. *Life after certification: The formative aspect of TOEPAS*. Paper pre-  
28 sented at the CIP Symposium 2012, University of Copenhagen, November 1, 2012.
- 29 Haines, Kevin, Estelle Meima & Marrit Faber. 2012. Formative assessment and the support of  
30 lecturers in the international university. In Dina Tsagari, Salomi Papadima-Sophocoleous  
31 & Sophie Ioannou-Georgiou (eds.), *Selected papers in memory of Dr Pavlos Pavlou –  
32 Language testing and assessment round the globe: Achievements and experiences*, 177–  
33 190. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- 34 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2007. The implementation of undergraduate level English medium pro-  
35 grams in Norway: An explorative case study. In Robert Wilkinson & Vera Zegars (eds.),  
36 *Researching content and language integration in higher education*. 68–81. Maastricht:  
37 Universitaire Pers Maastricht.
- 38 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2009. Academic English reading proficiency at the university level: A  
39 Norwegian case study. *Reading in a Foreign Language* 21(2). 2.
- 40 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2010. Assessing lecture comprehension in Norwegian English-medium  
higher education. *Language Use and Language Learning in CLIL Classrooms* 7, 233.
- House, Juliane & Magdalène Lévy-Tödter. 2010. Linguistic competence and professional identity  
in English medium instruction. In Bern Meyer & Birgit Apfelbaum (eds.), *Multilingualism  
at work: from policies to practices in public, medical and business settings* 9. 13–45.  
Hamburg: Hamburg Studies on Multilingualism.
- Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2013. *Parallelsproglighed på danske universiteter: en status rapport  
2013*. [Parallellingualism at Danish Universities: a status report 2013]. vol:C5. Copenhagen  
University of Copenhagen: Faculty of Humanities.

- 1 Jakobsen, Anne Sofie. 2010. "Ellers er det lige ud af landevejen" – En interviewundersøgelse  
2 af ti underviseres holdninger til og erfaringer med engelsksproget undervisning ved Det  
3 Biovidenskabelige Fakultet, KU. ["Otherwise it's straightforward" – An interview study of  
4 ten teachers' attitudes to and experiences of English language teaching at the Faculty of  
5 Life Sciences, University of Copenhagen]. vol: C2. Copenhagen: University of Copenhagen  
6 Faculty of Humanities.
- 7 Jensen, Christian, Louise Denver, Inger Mees & Charlotte Werther. 2011. Students' and teachers'  
8 self-assessment of English language proficiency in English-medium higher education in  
9 Denmark – a questionnaire study. In Bent Preisler, Ida Klitgård & Anne H. Fabricius  
10 (eds.), *Language and learning in the international university. From English uniformity to  
11 diversity and hybridity, language for intercultural communication and education*, 19–40.  
12 Bristol, UK: Multilingual Matters.
- 13 Jensen, Christian, Lars Stenius Stæhr & Jacob Thøgersen. 2009. *Underviseres holdninger til  
14 engelsk som undervisningssprog – en spørgeskemaundersøgelse på Københavns Uni-  
15 versitet*. [Lecturers' attitudes towards English as the medium of instruction – a question-  
16 naire study at the University of Copenhagen]. [http://cip.ku.dk/pdf/publ/Underviseres\\_  
17 holdninger\\_til\\_engelsk\\_som\\_undervisningssprog.pdf](http://cip.ku.dk/pdf/publ/Underviseres_holdninger_til_engelsk_som_undervisningssprog.pdf). (accessed January 3 2014).
- 18 Jensen, Christian & Jacob Thøgersen. 2011. Danish University lecturers' attitudes towards English  
19 as the medium of instruction. *Ibérica* 22. 13–34.
- 20 Klaassen, Renate. 2001. *The international university curriculum: challenges in English-medium  
21 engineering education*. Delft, NL: Technische Universiteit Delft dissertation.
- 22 Klaassen, Renate & Madeleine Bos. 2010. English Language Screening for Scientific Staff at  
23 Delft University of Technology. *Hermes–Journal of Language and Communication Studies*  
24 45. 61–75.
- 25 Kling, Joyce & Lars Stenius Stæhr. 2011. Assessment and assistance: Developing university  
26 lecturers' language skills through certification feedback. In Rita Cancino, Lotte Dam &  
27 Kirsten Jæger (eds.), *Policies, principles, practices: New directions in foreign language  
28 education in the era of educational globalization*, 213–245. Newcastle upon Tyne, UK:  
29 Cambridge Scholars Press.
- 30 Lehtonen, Tuula & Pearl Lönnfors. 2003. Teaching through English: A university case study. In  
31 Charles van Leuwen & Robert Wilkinson. *Multilingual approaches in university education:  
32 Challenges and practices*, 103–118. Nijmegen: Valkhof Pers & Universiteit Maastricht.
- 33 Neumann, Ruth. 2001. Disciplinary differences and university teaching. *Studies in Higher Edu-  
34 cation* 26. 135–146.
- 35 Preisler, Bent. 2008. Teaching in a foreign language: Linguistic performance and academic  
36 authority in the international university. In Hartmut Haberland, Janus Mortensen, Anne  
37 Fabricius, Bent Preisler, Karen Risager & Susanne Kjærbeck (eds.), *Higher Education in  
38 the Global Village*, 103–122. Department of Culture and Identity, Roskilde University.
- 39 Preisler, Bent, Ida Klitgard, Ida & Anne H. Fabricius (eds.). 2011. *Language and Learning in the  
40 International University: From English Uniformity to Diversity and Hybridity*. Bristol, UK:  
Multilingual Matters.
- Saldaña, Jonny. 2009. *The coding manual for qualitative researchers*. London: Sage Publica-  
tions Limited.
- Stake, Robert. E. 2005. Qualitative case studies. In Norman K. Denzin & Yvonna S. Lincoln  
(eds), *The Sage handbook of qualitative studies*, 3rd edn, 443–466. Thousand Oaks, CA:  
Sage Publications Ltd.

- 1 Tange, Hanne. 2010. Caught in the Tower of Babel: University lecturers' experiences with inter-  
2 nationalisation. *Language and Intercultural Communication* 10(2). 137–149.
- 3 Thogersen, Jacob & John Airey. 2011. Lecturing undergraduate science in Danish and in English:  
4 A comparison of speaking rate and rhetorical style. *English for Specific Purposes* 30(3). 13.
- 5 Van Splunder, Frank. 2010. *English as a medium of instruction in Flemish Higher Education:  
6 Language and identity management in a Dutch-speaking context*. Lancaster, UK: Lancaster  
7 University dissertation.
- 8 Vinke, Adriana A. 1995. *English as the medium of instruction in Dutch engineering education*.  
9 Delft, NL: Delft University dissertation.
- 10 Vinke, Adriana A., Joke Snippe & Wim Jochems. 1998. English-medium content courses in non-  
11 English higher education: A study of lecturer experiences and teaching behaviours. *Teach-  
12 ing in Higher Education* 3(3). 383–394.
- 13 Westbrook, Pete & Birgit Henriksen. 2011. “Bridging the linguistic and affective gaps” – The  
14 impact of a short, tailor-made language course on a Danish university lecturer’s ability  
15 to lecture with confidence in English. In Rita Cancino Lotte Dam & Kirsten Jæger (eds.),  
16 *Policies, principles, practices: New directions in foreign language education in the era of  
17 educational globalization*, 188–212. Newcastle upon Tyne, UK: Cambridge Scholars Press.
- 18 Wilkinson, Robert. 2005. The impact of language on teaching content: Views from the content  
19 teacher. Paper presented at the Bi and Multilingual Universities–Challenges and Future  
20 Prospects Conference, University of Helsinki, September 2. [http://www.palmenia.helsinki.  
21 fi/congress/bilingual2005/presentations/wilkinson.pdf](http://www.palmenia.helsinki.fi/congress/bilingual2005/presentations/wilkinson.pdf) (accessed December 15 2010).
- 22 Woods, Devon. 1996. *Teacher cognition in language teaching: Beliefs, decision-making and  
23 classroom practice*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press
- 24 Woods, Devon & Hamide Çakir. 2011. Two dimensions of teacher knowledge: The case of  
25 communicative language teaching. *System* 39(3). 381–390.
- 26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 Glenn Ole Hellekjær and Anne-Inger Hellekjær

## 2 **10 From tool to target language:**

# 3 **Arguing the need to enhance language** 4 **learning in English-Medium instruction** 5 **courses and programs** 6 7 8 9

10 **Abstract:** The findings from the studies reported here suggest that Nordic institu-  
11 tions of higher education need to pay greater attention to improving their stu-  
12 dents' English skills, in part by enhancing language learning in English-Medium  
13 courses, and in part by offering occupationally relevant language and communi-  
14 cation courses. These arguments draw upon analyses from a study of English use  
15 and needs in Norwegian government ministries and of how these are reflected in  
16 ministerial job advertisements. The former builds on a survey of 846 ministerial  
17 staff by Hellekjær (2010), and the latter on a follow-up survey of 485 ministerial  
18 job advertisements. They examine general education levels, degrees and back-  
19 grounds in English and compare these to the kinds of general education and  
20 English qualifications the advertisements require. The first survey shows that staff  
21 are highly educated, 95% with graduate or undergraduate degrees, and that 89%  
22 of these use English regularly at work. However, only 18% of the English users  
23 have followed courses or taken degrees in English in higher education. The adver-  
24 tisements examined invariably asked for staff with professional degrees, often in  
25 combination with English skills, but only 31% of the advertisements explicitly  
26 require such skills. Whether this is because English skills are taken for granted,  
27 or because few institutions of higher education offer relevant English courses in  
28 combination with professional degrees, is a central point in the discussion. The  
29 authors argue that the lack of provision of such courses amounts to a failure to  
30 adequately prepare students for future careers.

31 **Keywords:** English-Medium instruction, needs analysis, higher education,  
32 occupational English, job advertisements  
33  
34

## 35 **1 Introduction**

36  
37  
38 Due to the Bologna agreement, as well as increasing outside competition, Nordic  
39 universities have a strong focus on internationalization. This involves research  
40

---

**Glenn Ole Hellekjær and Anne-Inger Hellekjær**, University of Oslo

1 cooperation, international staff and student recruitment, and the offering of  
2 English-Medium instruction (EMI) courses and programs to foreign and domestic  
3 students (Marginson 2006: 21). However, in the Nordic as well as other European  
4 countries, to the extent there has been a focus on using EMI for language learn-  
5 ing purposes at all, this has at best been of “secondary importance” (Smit and  
6 Dafouz 2012: 3). Indeed, as Airy (2012: 64) puts it, the predominant attitude among  
7 for instance Swedish EMI content lecturers is that, “I don’t teach language”.

8 In a study of EMI lecture comprehension, Hellekjær (2010) argues that pay-  
9 ing systematic attention to language, to the learning of key terms and concepts  
10 in particular, is important for content learning. By focusing on language aspects  
11 of EMI programs, as well as to supplement these with communication courses,  
12 one will also prepare students for future careers. This is the focus of the present  
13 study, in which we draw upon data from recent needs analysis studies (NAs) of  
14 foreign language use and needs in Norwegian business (Hellekjær 2007, 2012),  
15 in government ministries (Hellekjær 2010), and of the language skills required  
16 in job advertisements.

17 These NAs of foreign language use and needs in Norwegian business and  
18 government, as well as a recent study of language skills required in job adver-  
19 tisements (Vold and Doetjes 2012), have led to increased focus on the use of, and  
20 need for occupationally relevant language skills. One salient issue has been the  
21 under-use of second foreign languages such as German, French or Spanish (L3),  
22 which is examined in greater detail elsewhere by Hellekjær and Hellekjær  
23 (2015). The NAs also confirm that English has become indispensable for business  
24 managers and government bureaucrats. They also reveal the uneven level of  
25 Norwegians’ occupational English second language (L2) skills, here under-  
26 stood as the knowledge of English special terminology and domain-specific  
27 genres required in different professions. The lack of these, and of the more  
28 general communication skills needed in for instance negotiations or sales, can  
29 explain why many have to rely on upper secondary school English in occupa-  
30 tional contexts. Of course staff may also have improved their skills through in-  
31 service courses, or by having studied or worked in English speaking countries  
32 (Hellekjær 2010). Still, this is a clear indication of occupationally relevant English  
33 courses not being given priority in Norwegian institutions of higher education.

34 One reason for this neglect might be the very success of Norwegian English  
35 as a foreign language (EFL) instruction (Simensen 2010), supported as it has  
36 been by extensive media exposure to English (Rindal 2010). This success may  
37 well have led institutions of higher education, in the face of crowded study pro-  
38 grams and limited resources; to decide that additional, occupationally relevant  
39 language courses are not necessary.

40

1 Indeed, international comparisons show that Norwegians, as well as Swedes,  
 2 Danes and Finns, who have comparable educational systems, have become  
 3 quite proficient in English in comparison to other countries (Bonnet 2004; Edu-  
 4 cation First 2013). In fact, the position of English in Norway and the other Nordic  
 5 countries is so strong that Graddol (2007) argues that it is close to becoming a  
 6 second language. In other words, current high levels of English proficiency may  
 7 well have led to such skills being taken for granted, which can be one explana-  
 8 tion the fairly infrequent mention of English skills in job advertisements (Vold  
 9 and Doetjes 2012). It might also explain the neglect of occupational English  
 10 courses in higher education.

11 Alternatively, the infrequent mention of English skills in job advertisements  
 12 may have a quite different explanation, since the above-mentioned NA studies  
 13 showed that inadequate language skills cause problems in business as well as  
 14 governance. Duchêne and Heller (2012: 333) argue that current managerial ap-  
 15 proaches to language vary between making explicit requirements, which may  
 16 induce higher costs, and on the other hand, offering them minimal recognition,  
 17 in practice taking them for “granted by constructing them as ‘natural’”. Another  
 18 view is that the neglect of advanced occupational English skills in higher educa-  
 19 tion may simply lead to employers not expecting applicants with relevant  
 20 English skills. In such a situation, Grin, Sfreddo, and Vaillancourt (2010) point  
 21 out that employers tend to avoid complicating the hiring process and increasing  
 22 costs by explicitly requiring English skills. In other words, low supply may well  
 23 lead to low demand and to a situation in which well-educated employees must  
 24 rely on upper secondary school English.

25 This brings us to the present study, where the aim was to investigate the gap  
 26 between the occupational use of English, staff education in English and the  
 27 mention of English in job advertisements, and thereby highlight the unmet  
 28 need for occupationally relevant English courses in higher education. To be  
 29 more precise, the aim is to:

- 30 – compare general educational backgrounds, reported English use, and English  
 31 qualifications among current ministry staff
- 32 – compare this with to what extent, and how, English is required in the job  
 33 advertisements and
- 34 – discuss possible reasons for lack of present and required English qualifica-  
 35 tions and the implications this can have for higher education, including the  
 36 use of EMI courses for language learning purposes.

37  
 38 We start by presenting key data on staff education and language use in  
 39 government ministries from Hellekjær (2010), and compare these with a follow-  
 40 up study comprising 448 ministerial job advertisements during the 1 January to

1 31 June periods of 2012 and 2013. The second collection period was added to  
2 enlarge the study. Then we examine in which contexts English is mentioned,  
3 and the frequency of mention. The study goes on to discuss possible explanations  
4 for the patterns found and the implications for institutions of higher edu-  
5 cation with regard to providing occupational English courses. It concludes with  
6 a brief indication of the role EMI might play in meeting student needs for occu-  
7 pational English skills.

## 10 **2 Needs analyses and relevant studies**

12 For the present study we define NAs as “the processes involved in gathering  
13 information about the needs of a particular client group in industry or educa-  
14 tion” (Brown 2009: 269; see also West 1994). The first NAs investigating language  
15 needs focused on “discrete language items of grammar and vocabulary” (Dudley-  
16 Evans and St. John 1998: 122). Starting with Munby (1978), Richterich and  
17 Chancerel (1978) and Richterich (1983), NAs have used performance-oriented  
18 analyses to identify language functions and situations for language use (Dudley-  
19 Evans and St. John 1998; Huhta et al. 2013; Hutchinson and Waters 1987; Long  
20 2005).

21 More recently there has been an increased focus on enhancing the validity  
22 of NA data in order to ensure that these are reliable decision-making tools (e.g.  
23 Dudley-Evans and St. John 1998; Long 2005). Long (2005) argues for the use of  
24 a mixed-methods research design (Teddlie and Tashakkori 2009) that utilizes  
25 multiple sources and methods to provide better quality data (e.g. Jasso-Aguilar  
26 2005).

### 29 **2.1 Business NAs**

31 There are a number of NA studies that examine the role of English as a Lingua  
32 Franca (ELF) and Business English as a Lingua Franca (BELF), e.g. Jenkins,  
33 Cogo, and Dewey (2011), or English for Business Communication (Bhatia and  
34 Bremner 2012), or in engineering Huhta (2010). The BELF NAs for the most part  
35 examine the use of English for business communication purposes by non-native  
36 speakers (see Charles 2006; Ehrenreich 2010; Jenkins et al. 2011; Kankaanranta  
37 and Louhiala-Salminen 2010; Kankaanranta and Planken 2010; Lehtonen and  
38 Karjalainen 2008; Louhiala-Salminen, Charles, and Kankaanranta 2005; Nickerson  
39 2005; Rogerson-Revell 2007, 2010; Sweeney and Hua 2010).

1        These NAs are more or less unanimous about English – in combination with  
2 first language (L1) skills – being an absolute *must* in business (Charles 2006;  
3 Ehrenreich 2010; Rogerson-Revell 2007). Furthermore, the language skills needed  
4 must be in combination with a professional degree: “language skills without the  
5 necessary professional profile are not sufficient” (Ehrenreich 2010: 417).

6        Most of the Norwegian NAs that have been carried out since 1973 have been  
7 quantitative surveys of language needs in business (e.g. Hellekjær 2007; Hellum  
8 and Dypedahl 1998; Norges Handelshøyskole 1973; Lie and Skjoldmo 1982). Two  
9 studies, by Kvam and Schewe (1984) and Vold and Doetjes (2012) have examined  
10 job advertisements. There has also been a qualitative study from Norwegian  
11 subsidiaries in Belgium (Gundersen 2009). These studies show a strong decline  
12 in the overall use of the L3 languages since the 70s, and a strong and increasing  
13 reliance on English exclusively. The job advertisement NAs show much the same  
14 development. Vold and Doetjes (2012) found that employers frequently specify  
15 English skills when advertising positions, although less frequently than it might  
16 have been expected given the nature of the jobs described. In accordance with  
17 earlier research by Kvam and Schewe (1984), these recent studies have found  
18 that English and/or L3 skills are invariably required in combination with a  
19 professional degree such as engineering, business administration, economics or  
20 law.

## 22 23 **2.2 Public sector NAs**

24        There are few international NA studies from the public sector, and those from  
25 the US often focus on the needs for languages other than English (e.g. Brecht  
26 and Rivers 2005; Clifford and Fischer 1990; Lett 2005; Winn 2005). A few more  
27 recent studies examine language needs in a post 9/11 security perspective (e.g.  
28 Herzog 2003; Tare 2006).

29        In addition to the present study there have been two public sector NAs in  
30 Norway: Hellekjær’s (2010) quantitative survey from government ministries and  
31 Fairway’s (2011) qualitative follow-up study from government directorates. They  
32 show that ministries and directorates, as well as businesses, also lack staff with  
33 the advanced English proficiency needed to master many demanding communi-  
34 cation situations such as negotiations, meetings, and press conferences. Con-  
35 versely, Fairway’s (2011) study includes interviews with two respondents whose  
36 careers had benefited from their advanced English skills.

37        A recent Danish study by Andersen and Verstraete-Hansen (2013) used the  
38 same questionnaire as Hellekjær (2010), and surveyed the same kind of respond-  
39 ents, i.e. 675 of 1,217 staff in Danish government ministries (a 56% response  
40 rate). Its findings were also largely comparable to those of Hellekjær (2010).

### 3 Method

The present study draws upon data from two quantitative NA studies that are triangulated. The first, Hellekjær (2010) used a quasi-experimental, one-group, post-test research design (Shadish, Cook, and Campbell 2002: 106–107). It was an online survey of 845 employees in 18 government ministries and the Prime Minister's office. The questionnaire comprised 76 items about educational and language backgrounds, reported language use, and any difficulties encountered when using English in work-related situations. There was also a final open-ended question. Out of the initial, randomly selected, sample comprising 1,551 of about 4,225 ministerial employees, 845 answered the online survey. This gave a 55% response rate, and a sample comprising 19% of the ministerial employees. Table 1 provides an overview of the sample according to ministry and language use.

This overview shows the distribution of the sample according to ministry, and includes information on language use that we return to below.

The second and main study was designed as a follow-up of Hellekjær (2010), a study that was to examine which categories of jobs were advertised and whether English skills were specified or required. It was based on 485 job advertisements from the Norwegian government ministries advertised between 1 January to 31 June periods in 2012 and 2013. These were almost all of the job advertisements from government ministries that first appeared in *Aftenposten*, Norway's largest newspaper. Relevant supplementary information was then downloaded from the online version of the job advertisements (see <http://www.regjeringen.no/nb/aktuelt/ledige-stillinger-i-departementene.html?id=451314>).

The resulting 485 advertisements comprise slightly more than 10% of approximately 4,225 ministry positions. An overview of the advertisements according to the ministry is provided in Table 2.

The 262 positions advertised in 2012 represent about 6% of the total staff, and the 233 in 2013 about 5%. Key data, such as position, ministry, qualifications, inclusion of languages skills specifications, and the degree of international relations were coded in SPSS. For language in particular the coding was sometimes difficult due to the prevalence of somewhat vague formulations referring to communication skills or language skills in general. Only when English skills were explicitly required was this coded as such. At times the advertisements could also be somewhat ambiguous with regard to the qualifications needed, sometimes even mentioning alternative areas or degrees, which meant using rather wide categories, such as Economics, that subsume various specialties.

With the above-mentioned coding difficulties in mind, we would argue that a sample representing almost all of the ministerial positions advertised over two

**Table 1:** Overview of respondents according to ministry and language use ( $N = 846$ ) (Hellekjær 2010)

Ministry	All	Users of Norwegian only	English users
Ministry of Labor	68	8	60
Ministry of Children, Equality and Social Inclusion	30	3	27
Ministry of Finance	59	5	54
Ministry of Fisheries and Coastal Affairs	21	0	21
Ministry of Government Administration, Reform and Church Affairs	35	6	29
Ministry of Defense	76	7	69
Ministry of Health and Care Services	47	6	41
Ministry of Justice	60	11	49
Ministry of Local Government and Regional Development	43	11	32
Ministry of Culture	36	6	30
Ministry of Education and Research	81	13	68
Ministry of Agriculture and Food	39	4	35
Ministry of the Environment	45	2	43
Ministry of Trade and Industry	48	3	45
Ministry of Petroleum and Energy	25	1	24
Ministry of Transport and Communications	33	3	30
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	96	5	91
The Office of the Prime Minister	4	0	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>846</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>752</b>
	(100%)	94 (11%)	(89%)

six-month periods should be able to provide useful information in relation to the types of positions advertised, and about the main trends in how and to what extent English skills are, or are not specified. In combination, the intention is to use these studies to compare general educational backgrounds with reported English use and English qualifications, compare this with to what extent English is required in the job advertisements, and use this data to discuss possible reasons for lack of mention of English qualifications. It will also discuss possible implications for higher education, one of which being the use of EMI courses for language learning purposes.

**Table 2:** Overview of positions advertised from 1 January to 30 June in 2012 and 2013, according to ministry ( $N = 485$ )

Ministries	Number of positions advertised		
	2012	2013	Total and percent
Ministry of Labor	11	18	29 (6%)
Ministry of Children, Equality and Social Inclusion	14	9	23 (5%)
Ministry of Finance	10	5	15 (3%)
Ministry of Fisheries and Costal Affairs	11	5	16 (3%)
Ministry of Government Administration, Reform and Church Affairs	24	18	42 (9%)
Ministry of Defense	11	18	29 (6%)
Ministry of Health and Care Services	12	8	20 (4%)
Ministry of Justice	33	30	63 (13%)
Ministry of Local Government and Regional Development	20	20	40 (8%)
Ministry of Culture	7	8	15 (3%)
Ministry of Education and Research	23	9	32 (7%)
Ministry of Agriculture and Food	8	8	16 (3%)
Ministry of the Environment	16	27	43 (9%)
Ministry of Trade and Industry	28	9	37 (8%)
Ministry of Petroleum and Energy	7	10	17 (3,5%)
Ministry of Transport and Communications	13	3	16 (3%)
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	10	14	24 (5%)
The Office of the Prime Minister	4	4	8 (2%)
<b>Total</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>485 (100%)</b>

## 4 Results

In this section we start by presenting key findings from Norwegian government ministries from Hellekjær (2010), followed by the job-advertisement data.

### 4.1 The ministerial data

Table 1 above provides an overview of the respondents according to department along with data on language use. The latter shows that 751 (89%) of the respondents used English at work while 94 (11%) used Norwegian (L1) only.

1 One of the latter respondents mentioned in response to the open-ended question  
 2 that while English was irrelevant for his or her current position, it might be  
 3 necessary to use English in a different job. Nevertheless, in the following analysis  
 4 we decided to focus on the 751 English-using respondents. Table 3 below provides  
 5 an overview of their educational backgrounds.

6  
 7 **Table 3:** General level of education among the English-using ministerial respondents ( $N = 751$ )  
 8 (Hellekjær 2010)

General education	Respondents	In percent
Primary and secondary education	25	3
Undergraduate courses or degrees	92	12
Graduate courses or degrees	621	83
In-service education	13	2
Total	751	100

15  
 16 As can be seen, 95% of the English-using ministerial respondents have uni-  
 17 versity or college degrees, the great majority (83%) at the graduate level.

18 With regard to language skills and education, business NAs found that pro-  
 19 fessional degrees often do not include English modules, so employees are often  
 20 forced to rely on their upper secondary school language courses. To elicit more  
 21 information about this Hellekjær (2010) included items about formal and infor-  
 22 mal English qualifications, and the answers about English qualifications are  
 23 provided in Tables 4 and 5.

24  
 25 **Table 4:** An overview of the respondents' formal qualifications in English ( $N = 751$ )  
 26 (Hellekjær 2010)

English qualifications/ education	Respondents	In percent
Primary education	7	1
Upper secondary education	599	80.5
Undergraduate/Graduate courses or degrees	138	18.5
Missing	7	1
Total	744	100

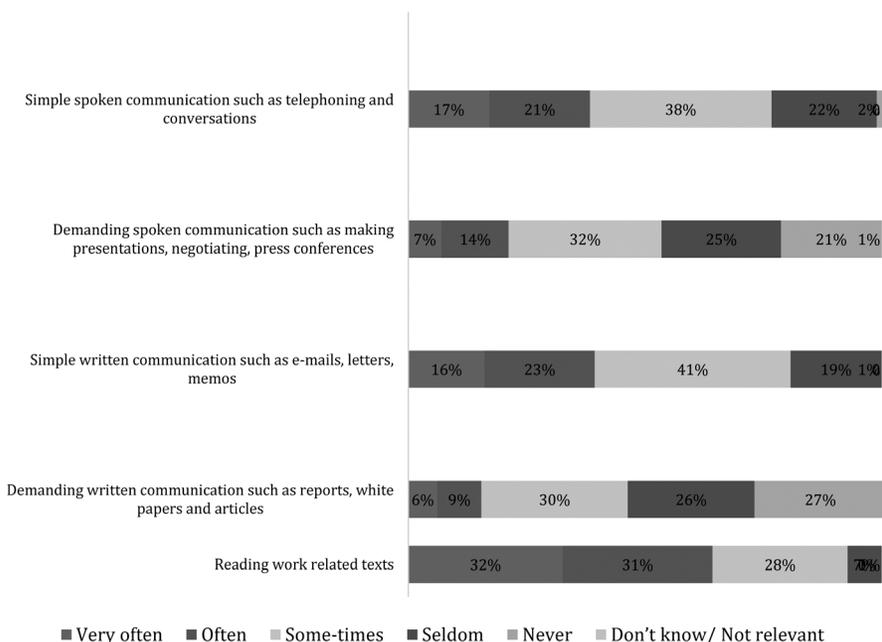
33  
 34 Table 4 shows that the great majority of the ministerial respondents who use  
 35 English at work, 80.5%, do so on the basis of their upper secondary school  
 36 English courses. Only 18.5% have formal qualifications from higher education.  
 37 However, table 5 shows that quite many respondents may also have in-service  
 38 courses, or for example have studied in English speaking countries.

1 **Table 5:** Other qualifications in English ( $N = 751$ ) (Hellekjær 2010)

2 Other qualifications in English	3 Respondents	4 In percent
5 In-service courses	201	27
6 Language courses abroad	132	18
7 Non-language, university level courses taught in English	223	30
8 6 months or longer stays in English speaking countries	257	34
9 English is my mother tongue (L1)	4	<1

10 Formal degrees or not, the data in Table 5 shows that many of the respondents may have in-service courses, and/or stays and studies in English speaking countries to supplement their upper-secondary school courses. The main conclusion that can be drawn from Table 4 is that the great majority of respondents lack English courses from higher education.

14 With regard to language use, the respondents used English in a variety of work-related situations and tasks, from informal situations such as telephone calls, conversations or e-mails, to formal, specialized and linguistically challenging tasks such as negotiations, presentations, discussions and press conferences. Figure 1 provides a more detailed overview.



40 **Figure 1:** How often do you use English, orally or in writing, for the following situations and tasks? ( $N = 751$ ) (Hellekjær 2010)

1 This overview clearly shows that the respondents use English regularly and  
 2 frequently. Reading work-related English texts is by far the most frequent activity,  
 3 followed by simple oral communication. The more formal and demanding com-  
 4 munication situations and tasks occur less frequently and involve fewer persons.  
 5 Indeed, some respondents only rarely or never take part in such communication  
 6 or tasks – either for language reasons or because it is not part of their purviews.  
 7 Still, the overall impression is that many of the respondents use English for  
 8 demanding work-related situations and tasks. A number of comments in the  
 9 open-ended questions in this study, as with some of Fairway’s (2011) informants,  
 10 mentioned that the respondents all-too-often lack the English skills needed to  
 11 master many of these situations. They specifically mention the need for knowl-  
 12 edge of relevant domain-specific vocabulary and texts, and the advanced pro-  
 13 ficiency and knowledge needed to handle more general but still demanding  
 14 communication situations such as meetings and negotiations. Some also mention  
 15 cultural knowledge, as issue that for reasons of scope might be better addressed  
 16 in a separate study.

## 19 4.2 The job advertisements study

20 The study of ministerial job advertisements that is presented below was designed  
 21 to examine what backgrounds are required, to what extent English is explicitly  
 22 required, and, if possible, if there is a systematic pattern in such requirements.  
 23 An example of the latter would be a consistent mention of language skills for  
 24 jobs involving international relations.

25 The first step in the analysis of the 485 job advertisements was to see the  
 26 levels of education they required, and whether these reflected the pattern found  
 27 in Hellekjær (2010), or if there had been any changes. An overview of the levels  
 28 of education required in the government ministries is presented in Table 6.

30 **Table 6:** General level of education required in government ministry job advertisements  
 31 (*N* = 485)

32 Level of education required	Advertisements	In percent
33 High school diploma	8	2
34 Undergraduate courses or degrees	31	6
35 Graduate courses or professional degrees/PhD	418	86
36 Not specified	24	5
37 Missing	4	1
38 Total	751	100

1 The overview shows that the overwhelming majority of positions, 92%,  
2 require a degree from higher education, 86% at the graduate level or in one  
3 case a PhD degree. This is more or less comparable to the levels of education  
4 for the ministerial respondents presented in Table 3.

5 One of the key questions in this advertisement study was about which areas  
6 of expertise that were required. That is to say, whether language degrees are  
7 mentioned, or whether they focus on non- language or professional degrees, as  
8 has been found in BELF studies and in Norway by Kvam and Schewe (1984). As  
9 already mentioned, the advertisements could at times be vaguely worded, or  
10 indicate alternative qualifications. At times we therefore had to use best judg-  
11 ment within the team when categorizing and grouping the answers.

12 As can be seen in Table 7, the pattern is quite clear in that the ministerial  
13 advertisements consistently ask for professional degrees, in for instance Eco-  
14 nomics, Law, or Administration. These are degrees in which the institutions in  
15 question may or may not decide to include English modules. Judging by the  
16 80.5% of the English-using respondents in Hellekjær (2010) who only had formal  
17 English qualifications from upper secondary school, the majority of these do not.  
18

19 **Table 7:** Overview of advertisements according to area of expertise, and of those mentioning  
20 English skills (*N* = 485)

21	22	23	24
Area of expertise	Advertisements	Number of advertisements mentioning English	Percent of advertisements mentioning English
25 Computing	33	10	2
26 Communications	23	9	2
27 Economics	60	19	4
28 Social sciences	19	5	1
29 Languages	4	3	<1
30 Law	104	34	7
31 Natural sciences	11	6	2
32 Technical	5	1	<1
33 Administration	63	24	5
34 Leadership	98	29	6
35 Research/information	4	2	<1
36 Human resources	19	0	0
37 Education	2	0	0
38 Security	2	2	<1
39 Other areas	23	5	1
40 Not specified	15	3	<1
<b>Total</b>	<b>485</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>31</b>

1 The next issue was to find out to what extent and how language skills are  
 2 specified in the advertisements. Coding for this caused difficulties, since the  
 3 advertisement format seemed to vary from ministry to ministry, and there was  
 4 great variation in how language skills were specified. For example, 197 (68%)  
 5 advertisements simply mentioned communication skills without specifying lan-  
 6 guage, while 16 (3%) simply mentioned language skills in general, which could  
 7 mean Norwegian, English and/or L3 skills. Just 152 (31%) of the advertisements  
 8 mention English skills explicitly. Of these, 112 (24%) specified good English  
 9 skills, while 37 (8%) required particularly good English skills. Since we have  
 10 not been able to find any systematic definition of these two categories, we have  
 11 chosen to merge them into one single category. The number of advertisements  
 12 mentioning of English skills are displayed in the second and third columns in  
 13 Table 7.

14 Table 7 shows that government ministries almost without exception require  
 15 language in combination with a professional degree, as is also the case in BELF  
 16 studies that almost invariably show that “language skills without the necessary  
 17 professional profile are not sufficient” (Ehrenreich 2010: 417).

18 It also reveals the gap between the 89% of the respondents who use English  
 19 on a regular basis found in Hellekjær (2010) compared to the 31% of the adver-  
 20 tisements that explicitly request language skills. That English skills can be  
 21 subsumed under communication skills or general language skills should be  
 22 kept in mind. It can be mentioned that it was almost unexpected that it is in  
 23 “Law” (traditionally a national area) where one finds the highest percent and  
 24 total number of advertisements mentioning English. This might well have to do  
 25 with the need to relate to international law, or international organizations, but  
 26 we find this an interesting issue for a separate, follow-up study.

27 One way of investigating how systematically the requests for English are  
 28 made was by examining whether the advertisements that specified taking part  
 29 in international activities or organizations, such as the North Atlantic Treaty  
 30 Organization (NATO), the European Union, the United Nations or the European  
 31 Economic Area were more explicit with regard to language skills. Our expecta-  
 32 tion was that for such positions advanced English skills would be consistently  
 33 required.

34 However, a comparison of the requirement for English with the mention of  
 35 international activities only partially confirmed the expectation that English  
 36 skills would be mentioned when it considered particularly necessary. It showed  
 37 that English was explicitly required for 56 (64%) of these positions. Of these 37  
 38 (42%) of the 88 specified good skills and 17 (19%) particularly good skills. Still,  
 39 there were 32 (36%) positions for which English skills were not specified. The  
 40 main trend, however, seems that English is usually, but not invariably, mentioned  
 when considered particularly important for the job in question.

## 5 Discussion

### 5.1 Main findings

From a language as well as educational perspective, perhaps the most important finding from the job advertisement data is that English skills are, almost without exception, required in combination with a non-language, professional degree (see Table 7). This finding is also evident in international and Norwegian NAs.

The next finding is that 80.5% of the 751 English users surveyed in Hellekjær (2010) had no formal English qualifications beyond upper secondary school courses. Given that the ministries almost without exception require language skills in combination with a professional degree, the most direct interpretation is that few Norwegian institutions include such modules in their programs.

Third, the comparison of the two studies shows that the need for English skills is not made clear enough in job advertisements. This is apparent in the gap between 89% of the ministry staff using English at work compared to English being requested in only 31% of the job advertisements. The same pattern of under-communication was also found in Vold and Doetjes' (2012) large-scale advertisement study. This finding gives rise to questions about the extent of which this is a problem, why it happens, and whether there are any practical implications.

### 5.2 English needs and mention in job advertisements

One of the main findings of the present study is, as already noted, the gap between actual English use (see Table 1 and Figure 1) and its mention in job advertisements. While 89% percent of ministerial staff use the language at work on a regular basis, only 31% of advertisements explicitly mention English (see Table 7). While the percentage rises to 64% for positions that involve extensive international activities, this means that English skills are still not mentioned for the remaining 36%. The low priority given to language skills in the advertisements stands in contrast to the numerous comments in the open-ended questions in Hellekjær (2010). In addition, Fairway's (2011) interview study from Norwegian state directorates also gives a number of unfortunate examples of inadequate English and cultural skills making it difficult to safeguard and promote Norwegian interests. This in turn makes the question as to why English skills are under-communicated in job advertisements even more salient.

Of course, one explanation might be that such instances of miscommunication are few and far between. In fact, the respondents in Fairway's study all

1 mentioned that they for the most part “managed” to communicate in English,  
2 with non-native speakers of English in particular. Communicating with native  
3 speakers could be more problematic, however, since they often used their lin-  
4 guistic and cultural knowledge to dominate.

5 Another reason for the lack of mention might well be that there are enough  
6 applicants who have lived, worked or studied in English speaking countries (e.g.  
7 Table 5) to meet the needs for advanced skills. Yet another possibility is that  
8 employers simply take English skills for granted, and if necessary, send staff to  
9 in-service courses. Indeed, this is a view argued by Duchêne and Heller (2012).  
10 Their point is that “ . . . workers’ communicative competences are always valued  
11 in the light of what they offer companies. Their skills are only minimally recog-  
12 nized and mostly companies take these skills for granted by constructing them  
13 as ‘natural’” (Duchêne and Heller 2012: 333).

14 As a corollary, management will tend to avoid emphasizing language skills  
15 because this will “induce more cost”, for instance because it could lead to  
16 higher wages.

17 Duchêne and Heller’s arguments dovetail with those of Grin et al., who  
18 claim that when employers decide to specify, or not to specify language skills  
19 in a job advertisement, this is a highly conscious decision (2010: 123–134). Just  
20 like Duchêne and Heller they argue that this is because introducing an addi-  
21 tional requirement when hiring, such as English skills in combination with  
22 a professional degree, can reduce the number of applicants, and/or increase  
23 hiring costs. Consequently, if employers do not expect many applicants with  
24 advanced proficiency or formal qualifications, as is indicated by the 80% of  
25 English users with upper secondary school English courses only in Table 4,  
26 they will not require it in job advertisements unless it is absolutely necessary.  
27 This can probably explain why only 31% of the 485 ministerial job advertise-  
28 ments require English, and why English skills are not mentioned for 36% of the  
29 positions involving international activities and institutions. In other words, the  
30 data supports the contention that employers tend not to specify language skills  
31 in advertisements to avoid increasing hiring costs, most probably because they  
32 expect the supply of skilled English users with relevant qualifications to be quite  
33 limited. This in turn puts the focus on Norwegian higher education.

34 As can be seen in Table 7, the overwhelming majority of positions advertised  
35 in the Norwegian ministries require professional degrees, in for instance in Law,  
36 Computer Science, Economics or Administration. Furthermore, it also shows that  
37 when English skills are required, this is invariably in combination with such a  
38 degree, as has also been found in other Norwegian and international studies. It  
39 is our impression that few Norwegian institutions of higher educations include  
40

1 relevant English modules in professional degrees, since as mentioned, upper  
2 secondary school English courses are by many considered sufficient. In any  
3 case, that few offer English modules is supported by the data in Table 4, which  
4 shows that 80.5% of the ministry staff has upper secondary school courses  
5 as their highest formal qualification in English. We would contend that upper  
6 secondary school General English courses, even in Norway, cannot provide  
7 adequate preparation for linguistically and culturally demanding, high-stakes  
8 situations in occupational contexts. These situations require knowledge of rele-  
9 vant specialized terminology and texts along with knowledge of, and training in  
10 handling the most common professional communications situations, and such  
11 courses belong in higher education. To be polemic, to the extent Norwegian  
12 institutions of higher education are failing to provide courses or modules in  
13 their professional degrees, they are also failing to adequately prepare their stu-  
14 dents for future careers in which English is a vital tool.

15  
16

### 17 **5.3 Validity**

18

19 Before continuing, the validity of the findings and conclusions of the present  
20 study needs to be addressed. The main sources of data come from two fairly  
21 large-scale surveys. The first comprises about 19% of the staff, 846 randomly  
22 selected employees in Norwegian government ministries (with a 55% response  
23 rate). The second is a follow-up study with 485 job advertisements, almost all  
24 the ministerial job advertisements from the first six months of 2012 and 2013.  
25 With the caveat that the survey is to some extent based on self-reported data  
26 only, we would therefore argue that these provide useful and reasonably valid  
27 information on staff qualifications, about the use of and need for English in  
28 Norwegian ministries, and about how these are reflected in job advertisements.

29

30 Next, the main findings are likely to be relevant for other sectors as well,  
31 this because they reflect those found in other studies, first and foremost from  
32 business. In Norway, the most important would be Hellekjær's (2007) survey of  
33 language use and needs in business, and Vold and Doetje's (2012) large-scale  
34 study of job advertisements. The international studies mentioned above also  
35 show the same trends.

36

37 We would therefore argue that our findings are highly relevant to Norwegian  
38 as well as other European institutions of higher education outside English  
39 speaking areas, that is to say, for those who are presently neglecting to take  
40 their students' need for occupational English proficiency into consideration.

39

40

## 6 Conclusions

### 6.1 Further research

A number of questions arise from the present analysis. One is the need to find out more about the underlying reasons and decisions behind the mention, or non-mention of English skills in job advertisements, and on how language issues impact on hiring decisions.

Another project would be to expand on Fairway's (2011) study with interviews about English use with respondents in government ministries, if possible supplemented by observation. This should include ascertaining what communication skills and kinds of English that are needed, and the extent to which the lack of cultural is a source of difficulty.

Finally, a study of which Norwegian, and perhaps Scandinavian institutions offer relevant English modules or communication courses could also prove useful.

### 6.2 Implications and ways forward

The most important implication of the present NA study is that Norwegian institutions of higher education need to actively cater to their students' need for adequate occupational English and communication courses in combination with professional degrees.

For the institutions of higher education, this means that time and resources will have to be devoted to occupational English courses, as well as to more generic communication courses such as making presentations, running meetings and handling negotiations. This will of course have to come at the expense of the content subjects, and will for that very reason probably prove controversial in the face of crowded timetables and limited resources. A perhaps less controversial solution could therefore be to systematically utilize the language learning potential of the many EMI courses in higher education.

Using EMI courses for language learning would offer the opportunity to integrate the teaching of learning of a subject with a focus on its special terminology and knowledge of domain-specific texts without a major diversion of time and resources. Still, this would require going beyond incidental language learning through exposure to English by making the language aspect a far more salient part of the course. An example of this would be requiring the students to use the language actively as part of the course, for instance to make presentations and write papers in English. Part of the process could also be to offer support

1 and instruction from language as well as content specialists, and language  
 2 learning could be made even more salient by requiring tasks and examinations  
 3 to be graded for language quality as well as for content.

4 The more generic English communication courses could then be offered to  
 5 students independent of department and faculty, for instance by a language  
 6 center. For oral communication these could comprise training in tasks and situa-  
 7 tions such as meetings, negotiations, giving talks, and debating. With regard to  
 8 writing these could comprise learning to write the most common documents as  
 9 well as bringing in translation and terminology.

10 How to best integrate language learning goals into EMI courses would of  
 11 course be one issue in need of further development, as well as further research  
 12 on how to best enhance language learning as part of such courses. But, the most  
 13 difficult and most important decisions will have to be made in the different  
 14 departments and faculties concerning the integration of English modules into  
 15 professional degrees, at least if the institutions of higher education, in Norway  
 16 as well as in other countries, consider it their responsibility to adequately pre-  
 17 pare their students for future careers.

## 20 References

- 22 Airey, John. 2012. "I don't teach language": The linguistic attitudes of physics lecturers in  
 23 Sweden. *AILA Review* 25(1). 64–79.
- 24 Andersen, Mette Skovgaard & Lisbeth Verstraete-Hansen. 2013. *Hvad gør vi med sprog?* [What  
 25 do we do with languages?]. Copenhagen: Copenhagen Business School.
- 26 Bhatia, Vijay K. & Stephen Bremner. 2012. English for business communication. *Language  
 27 Teaching* 45(4). 410–445.
- 28 Bonnet, Gerard (ed.). 2004. *The assessment of pupil's skills in English in eight European countries  
 29 2002*. The European network of policy makers for the evaluation of educational systems.  
 30 <http://cisad.adc.education.fr/reva/> (accessed 29 May 2014).
- 31 Brecht, Ricard D. & William P. Rivers. 2005. Language needs analysis at the societal level. In  
 32 Micheal H. Long (ed.), *Second language needs analysis*, 79–104. Cambridge: Cambridge  
 33 University Press.
- 34 Brown, James Dean. 2009. Foreign and second language needs analysis. In M.H. Long & C.  
 35 Doughty (eds.), *The handbook of language teaching*, 269–293. Chichester: Wiley-Blackwell.
- 36 Charles, Mirjaliisa. 2006. Language matters in global communication. *Journal of Business Com-  
 37 munication* 44(3). 260–282.
- 38 Clifford, Ray T. & Donald C. Fischer, Jr. 1990. Foreign Language Needs in the U. S. Government.  
 39 *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science* 511. 109–121.
- 40 Duchêne, Alexandre & Monica Heller. 2012. Language policy in the workplace. In Bernard Spol-  
 sky (Ed.), *The Cambridge handbook of language policy*, 323–334. Cambridge: Cambridge Uni-  
 versity Press.

- 1 Dudley-Evans, Tony & Maggie Jo St. John. 1998. *Developments in ESP: A multi-disciplinary*  
 2 *approach*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 3 Education First. 2013. *The English proficiency index*. <http://www.ef.co.uk/epi/about-epi/> (ac-  
 4 cessed 29 May 2014).
- 5 Ehrenreich, Susanne. 2010. English as a business lingua franca in a German multinational cor-  
 6 poration. *Journal of Business Communication* 47(4). 408–431.
- 7 Fairway, Tone. 2011. *The use of English and foreign languages in Norwegian directorates –*  
 8 *challenges in international cooperation*. Oslo: University of Oslo MA thesis.
- 9 Graddol, David. 2007. *Changing English*. Abingdon: Routledge.
- 10 Grin, François, Claudio Sfreddo & François Vaillancourt. 2010. *The economics of the multilin-*  
 11 *gual workplace*. New York: Routledge.
- 12 Gundersen, Sigrid Louise. 2009. *Language management: In multinational companies: with*  
 13 *focus on Norwegian MNCsin Belgium*. Bergen: Norges Handelshøyskole MA thesis.
- 14 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2007. *Fremmedspråk i norsk næringsliv – engelsk er ikke nok!* [Foreign  
 15 languages in Norwegian business – English is not enough!]. Halden: Fremmedspråksenteret.
- 16 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2010. *Språkmakt og avmakt: Bruk av og behov for fremmedspråk i stats-*  
 17 *forvaltningen* [Power and powerlessness: The use of and need for foreign language skills  
 18 in governance]. Halden: Fremmedspråksenteret.
- 19 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2012. A survey of English use and needs in Norwegian export firms.  
 20 *Hermes – Journal of Language and Communication Studies* 48. 7–18.
- 21 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole & Anne-Inger Hellekjær. 2015. Is anglophone complacency a virtue of  
 22 necessity?: The gap between the need for and supply of occupational second foreign lan-  
 23 guage skills in Norwegian business and government. *Scandinavian Journal of Educational*  
 24 *Research*. 59(2). 143–161.
- 25 Hellum, Bjørg & Magne Dypedahl. 1998. *Business communication and cultural awareness in*  
 26 *Norwegian companies*. Halden: Østfold University College.
- 27 Herzog, Martha. 2003. Impact of the proficiency scale and the oral proficiency interview on  
 28 the foreign language program at the Defense Language Institute Foreign Language Center.  
 29 *Foreign Language Annals* 36(4). 566–571.
- 30 Huhta, Marjatta. 2010. *Language and communication for professional purposes*. Yliopistopaino:  
 31 Helsinki University of Technology PhD thesis.
- 32 Huhta, Marjatta, Karin Vogt, Esko Johnson, Heikki Tulkki & David R Hall. 2013. *Needs analysis*  
 33 *for language course design: A holistic approach to ESP*. Cambridge: Cambridge University  
 34 Press.
- 35 Hutchinson, Tom. & Alan Waters. 1987. *English for specific purposes: A learning centred*  
 36 *approach*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 37 Jasso-Aguilar, Rebecca. 2005. Sources, methods and triangulation in needs analysis: A critical  
 38 pererspective in a case study of Waikiki hotel mails. In Micheal H. Long (ed.), *Second*  
 39 *Language Needs Analysis*, 127–168. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 40 Jenkins, Jennifer, Alessia Cogo & Martin Dewey. 2011. Review of developments in research into  
 English as a lingua franca. *Language Teaching* 44(3). 281–315.
- Kankaanranta, Anne & Leena Louhiala-Salminen. 2010. “English? – Oh, it’s just work!”: A study  
 of BELF users’ perceptions. *English for Specific Purposes* 29(3). 204–209.
- Kankaanranta, Anne & Brigitte Planken. 2010. BELF competence as business knowledge of  
 internationally operating business professionals. *Journal of Business Communication* 47(4).  
 380–407.

- 1 Kvam, Sigmund & Theo Schewe. 1984. *Tyskkunnskaper i Norsk Næringsliv: En Analyse av Behov*  
2 *og Etterspørsel* [German skills in Norwegian business: an analysis of need and demand].  
3 Halden: Østfold Distriktshøgskole.
- 4 Lehtonen, Tuula & Sinikka Karjalainen. 2008. University graduate' workplace needs as perceived  
5 by employers. *System* 36(3). 492–503.
- 6 Lett, John A. 2005. Foreign language needs assessment in the US military. In Micheal H. Long  
7 (ed.), *Second language needs analysis*, 105–124. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 8 Lie, Ulf & Sissel Skjoldmo. 1982. *Behovet for fremmedspråkkompetanse i næringslivet* [The need  
9 for foreign language skills in business]. Bergen: Universitet i Bergen/Hordaland Lektorlag.
- 10 Long, Michael H. 2005. *Second language needs analysis*. Cambridge: Cambridge University  
11 Press.
- 12 Louhiala-Salminen, Leena, Mirjaliisa Charles & Anne Kankaanranta. 2005. English as a lingua  
13 franca in Nordic corporate mergers: Two case companies. *English for Specific Purposes*  
14 24(4). 401–421.
- 15 Marginson, Simon. 2006. Dynamics of national and global competition in higher education.  
16 *Higher Education* 52(1). 1–39
- 17 Munby, John. 1978. *Communicative syllabus design: A sociolinguistic model for defining the*  
18 *content of purpose-specific language programmes*. Cambridge: Cambridge University  
19 Press.
- 20 Nickersen, Catherine. 2005. English as a lingua franca in international business contexts.  
21 *English for Specific Purposes* 24(4). 367–380.
- 22 Norges Handelshøyskole. 1973. *Siviløkonomers bruk av fremmedspråk* [Economists' foreign  
23 language use]. Bergen: Norges Handelshøyskole.
- 24 Richerich, René. 1983. *Case studies in identifying language needs: prepared for the Council of*  
25 *Europe*. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- 26 Richerich, René & Jean-Louis Chancerel. 1978. *Identifying the needs of adults learning a*  
27 *foreign language*. Strasbourg: Council of Europe.
- 28 Rindal, Ulrikke. 2010. Constructing identity with L2: Pronunciation and attitudes among Norwe-  
29 gian learners of English1. *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 14(2). 240–261.
- 30 Rogerson-Revell, Pamela. 2007. Using English for international business: A European case study.  
31 *English for Specific Purposes* 26(1). 103–120.
- 32 Rogerson-Revell, Pamela. 2010. Can you spell that for us nonnative speakers? *Journal of*  
33 *Business Communication* 47(4). 432–454.
- 34 Shadish, William R., Thomas D. Cook & Donald T. Campbell. 2002. *Experimental and quasi-*  
35 *experimental designs for generalized causal inference*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- 36 Simensen, Aud Marit. 2010. English in Scandinavia – a success story. In Dominic Wyse, Richard  
37 Andrews & James Hoffman (eds.), *The Routledge international handbook of English, lan-*  
38 *guage and literacy teaching*, 472–483. London: Routledge.
- 39 Smit, Ute, & Emma Dafouz. 2012. Integrating content and language in higher education: An  
40 introduction to English-medium policies, conceptual issues and research practices across  
Europe. *AILA Review* 25(1). 1–12.
- Sweeney, Emma & Zhu Hua. 2010. Accommodatng towards your audience. *Journal of Business*  
*Communication* 47(4). 477–504.
- Tare, Medha. 2006. Assessing the foreign language needs of the Department of Homeland  
Security. *Journal of Homeland Security and Emergency Management* 3 (1). 1–9.

- 1 Teddlie, Charles & Abbas Tashakkori. 2009. *Foundations of mixed methods research: Integrating quantitative and qualitative approaches in the social and behavioral sciences*. Los Angeles: SAGE.
- 2  
3
- 4 Vold, Eva Thue & Gerard Doetjes. 2012. Fremmedspråk i norsk arbeidsliv: gapet mellom behov og etterspørsel [Foreign languages in Norwegian working life: the gap between need and demand]. *Acta Didactica Norge* 6. 1–19. <http://adno.no/index.php/adno/article/view/217> (accessed 29 May 2014).
- 5  
6
- 7 West, Richard. 1994. Needs analysis in language teaching. *Language Teaching* 27(1). 1–19.
- 8 Winn, Michelle. 2005. Collecting target discourse: The case of the US naturalization interview. In Micheal H. Long (ed), *Second language needs analysis*, 265–304. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

---

### **III Policy and Ideology**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1 Josep Soler-Carbonell

## 2 **11 Language policy in Estonian Higher** 3 **Education: Internationalisation and** 4 **the tension over English** 5 6 7

8 **Abstract:** This chapter offers an analysis of Higher Education policy documents  
9 in Estonia, with a focus on language and sociolinguistic matters. Although the  
10 dominance of English as an international language in the fields of science and  
11 academic research has been amply documented in recent years, Estonia appears  
12 to be still under-studied in this matter. However, because of historical reasons it  
13 provides a context that may yield interesting insights into the question under  
14 study. In barely two decades, the country has moved from a Communist regime  
15 to a neoliberal economy, from being a Soviet republic to recovering independence  
16 and then joining other supra-national units (the EU and NATO). By conducting a  
17 content analysis of key Higher Education policy documents, the paper shows  
18 some key tensions and contradictions arising from them in relation to the position  
19 of different languages in the domain of Higher Education. I conclude that in the  
20 analysed context, an ill-defined notion of English may cause us to poorly grasp  
21 who in fact benefits from such policies, and this, indeed, has to be a key and  
22 very central issue in language policy design and research, since it can potentially  
23 have important consequences for all involved.  
24

25 **Keywords:** English, Estonia, Higher Education, language policy  
26  
27

### 28 **1 Introduction** 29

30 On 10 October 2013, the Language Forum, organized by the Estonian Language  
31 Council, took place in Tallinn. It was a one-day conference event dedicated  
32 to examining the implementation of the *Development Plan of the Estonian*  
33 *Language 2011-2017* (Estonian Language Council 2011). A particular emphasis  
34 was put on the question of the Estonian language in Estonian science policy,  
35 and judging by the title of the concluding round table discussion (“Estonian  
36 language – friend or foe of innovation?”), one gets the impression that the  
37 topics discussed were all but neutral and problem-free. Moreover, the fact that  
38

39 \_\_\_\_\_  
40 **Josep Soler-Carbonell**, Stockholm University & University of Tartu

1 the opening of the event was an address by the Estonian President Toomas  
2 Hendrik Ilves adds to the understanding that this conference was given great  
3 symbolic importance and that the matters discussed there were also of major  
4 relevance. Next to that, the following day, the University of Tartu organised  
5 another one-day conference in Tartu, this time, however, to celebrate the 20th  
6 anniversary of the first English-taught programme at the university and, indeed,  
7 in the country. In this case, the focus was rather on the English language and its  
8 decisive role for the internationalisation process of the country's universities,  
9 with a particular focus on the University of Tartu, naturally. Key and top-level  
10 government officials also took part in that conference, including an opening  
11 address by the Minister of Education and Research, Professor Jaak Aaviksoo,  
12 and a closing speech by the rector of the University of Tartu, Professor Volli  
13 Kalm.

14 These two contrasting examples are particularly revealing of an increasing  
15 discussion in the country regarding language and Higher Education (henceforth  
16 HE) issues (Tensing and Vihman forthcoming). They neatly offer the two ap-  
17 proaches that, while perhaps contradictory, need to be effectively combined:  
18 the need to incorporate a growing use of English for HE purposes, while at the  
19 same time maintaining a significant space for Estonian. In particular, the fact  
20 that these two conference events took place consecutively, one day after the  
21 other, adds to this sense of revelation.

22 In this chapter I undertake a content analysis of HE policy documents in  
23 Estonia, with a focus on language and sociolinguistic matters. Estonia provides  
24 a context that may yield interesting insights into the question under study: how  
25 does English affect the language ecology of Estonian academic research and HE?  
26 More specifically, I aim to show how HE policy documents frame a particular  
27 notion of the languages at play (mainly English and Estonian) and simultaneously  
28 shape a particular relationship between them. In short, while English is defined  
29 as a necessary tool for the internationalisation of the country's HE, it appears  
30 surprisingly erased from the analysed policy documents, i.e. they avoid ex-  
31 plicitly mentioning English and prefer the more unspecific notion of 'foreign  
32 language(s)'. I return to this and to the possible explanations why this is so in  
33 the discussion section of the paper (Section 4).

34 In my analysis, I investigate some of the linguistic tensions and contradictions  
35 arising from the examined HE policy documents. In order to better understand  
36 such tensions, I read them in light of Duchêne and Heller's (2012) theoretical  
37 framework of 'standardisation' and 'variability' (or 'Taylorism' and 'flexibility')  
38 as competing strategies in language policy making at the workplace. Briefly  
39 put, according to these authors, the conditions of the new economy place lan-  
40 guage at the centre of economic production, turning it into both the means and

1 the ends of economic processes. In turn, this entails a push-and-pull of forces  
2 derived from ‘standardisation’ and ‘flexibility’ strategies that companies apply  
3 in their language policymaking. Duchêne and Heller (2012) suggest that this  
4 can be clearly seen in places such as the call centre industry or tourism, where  
5 language is not just the means to contract the business transaction, but the ends  
6 too. In the analysis presented here, I suggest that this model can be applied also  
7 in the internationalized university (see also Hultgren 2014a for a similar analysis  
8 of HE policies within this theoretical framework).

9 The chapter is organised as follows: Section 2 offers a brief background of  
10 Estonia’s sociolinguistic context and its Higher Education policies; in Section 3  
11 I expand more on the theoretical framework of the paper; Section 4 contains an  
12 analysis and discussion of the data; and finally some concluding remarks are  
13 provided in Section 5.

## 16 **2 Background: Estonia’s sociolinguistic context** 17 **and Higher Education policies**

19  
20 Similarly to other post-Soviet countries (particularly Latvia), Estonia’s demographic  
21 composition experienced significant changes during the nearly half century of  
22 Soviet occupation, provoked by the large influx of labour migrants who arrived  
23 from other parts of the Soviet Union (mostly Russia, Belarus and Ukraine). The  
24 impact of those changes can still be felt today, and Estonia can be considered  
25 a multiethnic and multilingual society, even though the rate of newly arrived  
26 immigrants is very low. In terms of self-declared ethnicity, the latest Population  
27 Census of 2011 indicates that from the approximately 1.3 million inhabitants of  
28 Estonia, 68.7% are Estonian, 24.8% are Russian and 1.7% Ukrainian (Statistics  
29 Estonia n.d.).

30 From the perspective of language policy and planning, during the Soviet  
31 period important inequalities between speakers of different languages were created  
32 (Skerrett 2010). Although Estonian continued to be used in some important  
33 domains (such as education up to the university level), the status of Russian  
34 increased rapidly (Rannut 2004), which produced an asymmetric bilingualism  
35 between members of different first languages (L1s). The profound socio-political  
36 changes in 1991 led to important modifications in the legal and educational  
37 spheres so as to revert that situation. To a significant extent, one can talk about  
38 the successful reversal of a language shift (Fishman 1991; Hogan-Brun et al.  
39 2007; Skerrett 2012). From the language political point of view, the 1992 Con-  
40 stitution establishes Estonian as the sole official language of the country and

1 declares all languages other than Estonian to be foreign languages. Language  
2 legislation in the country is deeply regulated: there are over 400 laws and lower  
3 legal and normative acts (Rannut 2004). The Language Act (passed initially in  
4 1995 and renewed recently in 2011) features most prominently among such  
5 laws, as it regulates linguistically all the state apparatus, including the lan-  
6 guage of public administration, language rights, requirements of proficiency in  
7 Estonian, etc. It also regulates the State supervisory authority, the Language  
8 Inspectorate, which (among other competencies) has the right to monitor the  
9 use and knowledge of Estonian and foreign languages. In terms of HE, the Uni-  
10 versities Act (Ministry of Education and Research 1995) is the general state law  
11 that regulates all the activities and developments of Estonian HE.

12 Turning to HE matters more specifically, it needs to be emphasised that in  
13 contrast to other countries, important developments and reforms in the Estonian  
14 HE system have had to be subsumed in a relatively short period of time, partic-  
15 ularly since re-independence in 1991 (Saar and Mõttus 2013). Moreover, in the  
16 context of globalization, objectives of internationalisation have also been in-  
17 corporated by Estonian universities and education authorities (Huisman et al.  
18 2007). Even if later than in other countries (see, for instance, Wilkinson's [2013]  
19 analysis of Maastricht University's internationalisation policies, undertaken  
20 since the 1980s), policy documents have been drafted in order to make Estonian  
21 academic research and HE attractive to foreign students and scholars, as well as  
22 help local institutions grow and become more competitive in the international  
23 arena. Regarding HE policy documents, Kroos's (2013) analysis provides a very  
24 useful point of departure in order to grasp an essential feature of them: their  
25 fragmentation. Indeed, by the time of his analysis (2010), HE and research  
26 policy documents "were spread over 500 pages" (Kroos 2013: 27). This author  
27 offers a quantitative and qualitative analysis of the main policy documents  
28 active at that time (12 in total), which had 22 different goals, 37 sub-goals, 34  
29 measures and 193 activities. All in all, he concludes that HE and research policy  
30 documents in Estonia need to be made more systematic and structured. Several  
31 of the documents reviewed by Kroos constitute also part of the data for the  
32 analysis in this chapter. For that reason, similar observations may very well be  
33 expected in the present analysis.

34

35

### 36 **3 A holistic approach to LPP analysis and the** 37 **internationalisation of Higher Education**

38

39

40

In this chapter I consider language policy and HE policy documents as social artefacts that do not necessarily provide a neutral description of the reality they

1 aim to modify and describe, but rather co-construct this reality, shape it, and  
 2 redefine it (Saarinen 2008). That is, I take the analysed policy documents as  
 3 nodes of complexity that discursively project a particular image of reality which  
 4 incorporates and encompasses a particular stakeholder’s representation and  
 5 ideology about reality. Since my focus is on sociolinguistic matters in Language  
 6 Policy and Planning (LPP) and higher education policy documents, it is useful  
 7 to incorporate Hult’s (2010) approach to the language ecological analysis of  
 8 LPP. More specifically, I aim to uncover the relationships among different lan-  
 9 guages reflected in policy documents (Hult 2010: 8); in this case, the languages  
 10 at play will be essentially (but not exclusively) English and Estonian. In Hult’s  
 11 words (2010: 9): “Language policies are, after all, ‘cultural constructs’ that  
 12 develop through the same social process that shape all human activity ... As  
 13 such, language policies are part and parcel of the discursive social contexts of  
 14 the societies for which they are crafted rather than decontextualized objects”.

15 Of course, such a holistic approach to the study of sociolinguistic reality  
 16 poses important methodological challenges; namely that, as a researcher, one  
 17 cannot observe everything, everywhere, every time, and thus one has to be  
 18 selective about the focus of analysis (Hult 2010). To mitigate this challenge,  
 19 Hult proposes the use of the methodological lenses of nexus analysis (Scollon  
 20 and Scollon 2004) combined with Blommaert’s (2007, 2010) notion of ‘scale’.  
 21 Here, however, I need to depart from Hult’s suggestion, since my data does not  
 22 allow me to access the interactional sphere. That said, I do incorporate a his-  
 23 torical look into my analysis with “the analytical objective ... to seek out the  
 24 discourses within a historical body that are most relevant to a particular action  
 25 taken within a specific nexus of practice” (Hult 2010: 12). In this chapter, this  
 26 particular action can be conceived of as the drafting of the specific policy docu-  
 27 ments that will form the bulk of the data to be analysed.

### 30 **3.1 English, the internationalisation of higher education and** 31 **the ‘new economy’**

32 As universities have entered the ‘post-national’ era (Mortensen and Haberland  
 33 2012) and are increasingly becoming more active agents of neoliberal economies  
 34 (Piller and Cho 2013), the growing presence of English in the field of HE has  
 35 become a widespread phenomenon, especially, but not exclusively, in Europe.  
 36 As a result, there coexist two different views on this phenomenon: a more posi-  
 37 tive one, arguing that this strengthens ties and collaborative initiatives between  
 38 institutions and organizations from different countries (the notion of ‘interna-  
 39 tional English’ proposed by Bull 2012), and a more negative one, which places  
 40

1 more emphasis on the levelling and homogenizing effect that this may have,  
2 which translates into a more reduced usage of each country's language in favour  
3 of English, Bull's (2012) 'global English'.

4 In countries where English is not natively spoken, the combination of  
5 English and the local (national) language in academia is a question that can be  
6 a source of heated debates. The key question is how to find a balance between  
7 the need to incorporate an effective use of English for scientific purposes and  
8 the capacity for their languages to find a niche in this particular context, with  
9 the appropriate lexical tools for each academic field. In the Estonian context,  
10 this is coupled by already existing ideological tensions around the role of  
11 English, which is perceived both as the language leading more decidedly towards  
12 European integration, the country's 'return to the Western world' (Lauristin and  
13 Vihalemm 1997; Kasekamp 2010), and a homogenising tongue, a threat to the  
14 sustainable existence of Estonian language, culture and identity (Liiv and Laasi  
15 2006). Among adolescents, several studies have pointed repeatedly to English  
16 being positively regarded in instrumental terms (and specifically for attaining  
17 education in this language), while Estonian is valued emphatically as an identity  
18 marker (Ehala and Niglas 2006; Tammemägi and Ehala 2012).

19 Regarding the context of policymaking in HE, the complex relationship  
20 between English and Estonian also arises in the policy documents that will  
21 be analysed later on in this chapter. Furthermore, the conditions of the 'new  
22 economy' and globalization trends may have enhanced such tensions even  
23 more, as depicted by Piller and Cho (2013): in their article, they show a strong  
24 correlation between the rise of English-medium instruction in a Korean uni-  
25 versity and the internationalisation efforts and pressures felt by that institution  
26 and its members, be they students, professors or administrative staff. Piller and  
27 Cho's (2013) claim is that neoliberalism acts as a source for covert language  
28 policies in HE, and that this ideological construct paves the way for English to  
29 be seen uncritically as the natural means for universities and local authorities to  
30 establish their internationalisation strategies. Indeed, although there is more  
31 diversity in HE settings than simply homogenisation through English (Haberland  
32 and Mortensen 2012), English seems to enjoy a clear hypercentral position (De  
33 Swaan 2001) in this context. In Mortensen and Haberland's (2012: 191) words:  
34 "we are currently witnessing the emergence of a new 'logic' in which it is  
35 'natural' to assume that universities 'obviously' need to introduce English in  
36 order to fulfil their societal role". The quotation marks in "logic", "natural" and  
37 "obviously" indicate the critical stance taken by the authors in relation to these  
38 terms, and I believe it is the duty of LPP research to contribute to this critical  
39 view as suggested by Mortensen and Haberland (2012).

40

1 Central in this debate is the notion of the commodification of language  
 2 and identity in the ‘new economy’ (Heller 2003, Heller and Duchêne 2012). In  
 3 ‘late-modern’ societies, language has become a key element in the economic  
 4 production, increasingly becoming both the means (how) and ends (what) to  
 5 “generating new forms of surplus value” (Duchêne and Heller 2012: 326). As we  
 6 shall see, several of the analysed documents frame the role of universities as  
 7 the drivers of society’s progress and development, since they are in charge of  
 8 generating new knowledge in all areas. In their turn, universities acknowledge  
 9 that they are responsible for forming free, educated and (economically) com-  
 10 petitive citizens for their society. In the majority of cases, this implies educating  
 11 them to some extent in a foreign language (English), offering them the possibility  
 12 to attain a certain degree of international mobility and providing them with the  
 13 tools and skills to become competent in intercultural settings.

### 14 15 16 **3.2 Standardisation (or Taylorism) and variability** 17 **(or flexibility) in LPP and higher education policy documents**

18  
19 Looking at it from the economic point of view, Duchêne and Heller’s (2012) anal-  
 20 ysis of language policy in the workplace can be fruitfully integrated here. If we  
 21 view universities as institutions (or even companies) trying to increase profits  
 22 and, by extension, their research and teaching staff as their employees and their  
 23 students as their clientele, then this perspective may further illuminate particular  
 24 issues. As noted above, in the case of academic research and teaching, language  
 25 may also be seen as a tool to generate new forms of surplus value, or added  
 26 value. In their analysis, Duchêne and Heller highlight a key issue that can also  
 27 be applied to what we may observe in the field of the internationalisation of HE  
 28 and academic research: “Simply put, workers in the new economy must navigate  
 29 linguistically a heightened tension between standardization and variability”  
 30 (Duchêne and Heller 2012: 326). Standardisation (or Taylorism) emerges from  
 31 the belief that in order to achieve a particular objective, one needs to follow  
 32 a clear and rational set of steps and regulations, one after another, “In the  
 33 globalised new economy, the aim to maximise the efficiency of production through  
 34 means of divided and standardised work processes remains salient” (Duchêne  
 35 and Heller 2012: 329). In contrast, variability (or flexibility) is the capacity to  
 36 adapt to new and unexpected situations, to find ‘niche markets’ and offer different  
 37 forms of ‘added value’ to marketable commodities.

38 In our case, the ‘workers’ that need to navigate this linguistically height-  
 39 ened tension are researchers and teaching staff, but also administration staff,  
 40

1 as well as policy makers. Standardization emerges when the uncritical question-  
2 ing of the belief in conducting almost everything in English (as in the analysis  
3 by Piller and Cho 2013) is favoured and enhanced, linked with the idea that  
4 it will promote institutions' attractiveness and competitiveness and raise their  
5 positions in HE rankings. In fact, LPP and HE policy documents are already  
6 in and of themselves a form of standardisation. They are documents that try to  
7 regulate a particular area of social reality, establishing clear aims, objectives  
8 and actions to be taken by particular stakeholders in order to shape reality in a  
9 specific way and achieve certain results. Internationalisation objectives tend to  
10 bring with them also different forms of standardisation: university rankings, for  
11 instance, can be considered one such form, as detected also by Piller and Cho  
12 (2013), since they are clear and 'objective' documents that promote a vision of  
13 competition and a scale against which one can measure a particular university's  
14 performance (see also Hultgren 2014b).

15 By contrast, variability entails attempting to effectively engage with a com-  
16 plex and multifaceted reality, while promoting diversity as a means of creating  
17 added value. In our case, this would translate into promoting effective multi-  
18 lingualism and a diverse range of languages at the level of HE, particularly local  
19 and national languages alongside English (and possibly other languages) as  
20 an international language. Flexibility is usually framed as the capacity of insti-  
21 tutions to combine their national and international sides effectively and with  
22 minimal upheaval. It is also constructed in terms of offering enough room to  
23 manoeuvre in order to successfully adapt to each student's needs and expecta-  
24 tions, promoting a student-centred orientation. In this way, institutions can  
25 present themselves as attractive destinations to almost any student, thus con-  
26 tributing to the attainment of HE with added value. On a different scale, it is  
27 hoped that this will also contribute to development at the national level in  
28 many different ways: most decidedly economic and human.

29 From a different perspective, the issue of variability in the field of HE also  
30 arises and is further complicated by the many realities it encompasses: different  
31 areas (humanities, social sciences, natural sciences, medicine, etc.), different  
32 departments and faculties, different universities and geographical realities, all  
33 of which necessarily have an impact on the activities of those agents involved  
34 in them. Applying a standard policy that takes this variability into account  
35 seems an important challenge. Such a tension is quite evident in the several  
36 documents drafted by the Estonian government and its Ministry of Education  
37 and Research. This is what I now turn to.

38  
39  
40

## 4 Data

### 4.1 Methodology

A content analysis of Estonian HE policy documents was conducted with an emphasis on: (1) those documents containing relevant goals and measures related to language(s) and the internationalisation of HE; and (2) an analysis of the “position of languages” in them (Saarinen 2012). According to Kroos (2013: 32), Hogwood and Gunn (1981) set apart different kinds of (i) policy studies and (ii) policy analyses. The former can contain studies of policy content, of policy process, of policy outputs and of evaluation, whereas the latter may include analysis of evaluations, information for policy-making, process advocacy and policy advocacy. Arguably, the present study is circumscribed in the area of policy content. However, given the holistic approach advocated for in the previous section, I aim at offering an inclusive analysis where the content is not the only focus of the investigation, but the process and outputs are too. In fact, these documents are in and of themselves the result (output) of the process that led to their conception. Even if the focus here is on the documents as the result of such processes, one could also argue that by looking at their result, one is at the same time indirectly studying the process that enabled their inception.

In selecting the sample, the following criteria were taken into account: (1) accessibility of the documents, (2) comprehensibility and (3) validity. In relation to (1), I made sure the documents were easily accessible and that they could be found online from reliable sources (directly from the Ministry of Education and Research’s website or from a relevant institution’s webpage). Regarding (2), I also made sure that the English version of the document was readily available (not infrequent in Estonian policy documents), and that the analysed text was a trustworthy translation from the original one in Estonian. Finally, with respect to (3), all the documents included in this study had to be valid at the time this analysis was conducted (December 2013). There is only one exception to the latter point: the Development Strategy of the Estonian Language 2004–2010. However, I decided to include this policy document for two main reasons: first of all, its foreword contains relevant data for the present study (as will be shown later on), and secondly, it includes a section on language and HE. As said, the latter is the central concern of this analysis. Including the Development Strategy 2004–2010 allows us to see longitudinally how such issues have evolved in the country and how policy documents have framed the analysed questions.

## 4.2 Sample

The following Table summarizes the data for analysis in this chapter:

**Table 1:** Documents analysed in this chapter and methods used

Title	Abbreviation	Author	Methods used
Estonian Higher Education Strategy 2006–2015	HE Strategy 2006–2015	Ministry of Education and Research	Content analysis of passages relating to language and socio-linguistic matters
Strategy for the Internationalisation of Estonian Higher Education over the Years 2006–2015	Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015	Ministry of Education and Research	
Agreement on Good Practice in the Internationalisation of Estonia's Higher Education Institutions (Effective since 2007)	Agreement	Estonian Universities' Council of Rectors	
Development Strategy of the Estonian Language 2004-2010	Development Strategy 2004–2010	Estonian Language Council (in collaboration with the Ministry of Education and Research)	
Development Plan of the Estonian Language 2011–2017	Development Plan 2011–2017	Estonian Language Council (in collaboration with the Ministry of Education and Research)	

The Estonian Ministry of Education and Research is responsible for the authorship of the *Estonian Higher Education Strategy 2006-2015* (henceforth HE Strategy 2006–2015) and its daughter document, the *Strategy for the Internationalisation of Estonian Higher Education over the Years 2006–2015* (hereafter Internationalisation Strategy 2006-2015). The *Development Strategy of the Estonian Language 2004–2010* (henceforth Development Strategy 2004–2010) and its subsequent *Development Plan of the Estonian Language 2011–2017* (hereafter Development Plan 2011–2017) have both been composed by the Estonian Language Council, in collaboration with the Ministry of Education and Research. The *Agreement on Good Practice in the Internationalisation of Estonia's Higher Education Institutions* (hereafter referred to as the Agreement) is a pan-institutional document that was enabled by the Estonian Ministry of Education and Research,

1 the Estonian Rectors' Conference and the Archimedes Foundation. It entered  
 2 into force on 6 December 2007. It was initially promoted and signed by the  
 3 Rectors of the six public universities in the country, but since then, other institu-  
 4 tions of HE, private and public, have been included as signatories to this docu-  
 5 ment. As of February 2011, up to 19 HE institutions had signed this agreement.

### 6 7 **4.3 Analysis**

8  
 9 In his analysis of Estonian HE and research policy documents, Kroos (2013: 41)  
 10 highlights the existing fragmentation in such documents. Indeed, this is also  
 11 the case here, particularly regarding that “even the style and structure of the  
 12 different parts of the same policy paper may vary a great deal (like for instance  
 13 in the case of the Estonian Higher Education Strategy)”. However, this is to an  
 14 extent mitigated by the fact that there are fewer documents reviewed here than  
 15 in Kroos (2013). In particular, he writes that the “documents not only use the  
 16 preferred terminology style and structure of the authors of the different policy  
 17 papers, the documents do not use any referencing system, which would allow  
 18 one to identify how the goals, measures, or actions relate to other strategies”  
 19 (p. 41). Nevertheless, there exists some cross-referencing in the documents  
 20 analysed here, mainly in relation to the Internationalisation Strategy 2006–  
 21 2015. Since this paper can be considered the master document regarding inter-  
 22 nationalisation strategies in the country, many other documents refer to it.  
 23 The Development Strategy 2004–2010 and the Development Plan 2011–2017 are  
 24 also referred to regarding measures to reinforce the role of Estonian in the field  
 25 of HE (terminology, publication of research results, writing of dissertations, etc.).  
 26 Finally, one last feature of the documents revised here that differs from those  
 27 reviewed by Kroos (2013) is the time span of their validity. Although they do  
 28 diverge in terms of the year they were approved or entered into force (from  
 29 2006 to 2011), they tend to have a homogeneous expiry date (2015). Only the  
 30 Development Plan 2011–2017 does not conform to that date, with the Agreement  
 31 not having a specified date of expiration. Again, the more reduced sample  
 32 of documents examined here allows for a more coherent and homogeneous  
 33 analysis. In this section I present the highlighted passages from each of the  
 34 analysed policy documents, paying particular attention to sociolinguistic matters  
 35 and to the relationship between the different languages presented in them.

#### 36 37 **4.3.1 The Estonian Higher Education Strategy, 2006–2015**

38  
 39 This eleven-page document provides some general guidelines for the develop-  
 40 ment of Estonia's HE over the years 2006–2015. In its introduction, it highlights  
 the role of HE in shaping societal progress, particularly in knowledge-based

1 economies. Point #4 of this introduction is particularly relevant to the analysis  
 2 here, as it frames HE in the context of economic competitiveness, as a public  
 3 and private good in a worldwide open market, something that requires flexibility  
 4 by institutions and their people: “[t]he supply of higher education takes place in  
 5 conditions of a worldwide open educational market and resulting competition,  
 6 leading to a mandatory requirement for personal and institutional flexibility at  
 7 all organisational levels of society. Education, and higher education in particular,  
 8 is therefore both a public and private good” (HE Strategy 2006–2015: 1).

9 In language terms, however, the document barely mentions that: (1) Estonian  
 10 language teaching materials, textbooks and software will be developed, as estab-  
 11 lished by the Development Strategy 2004–2010 (HE Strategy 2006–2015: 6); and  
 12 (2) English-language doctoral studies will be promoted in order to enhance  
 13 student mobility and bring doctoral candidates from abroad (HE Strategy 2006–  
 14 2015: 9). Mobility is, therefore, a central issue in the chapter dedicated to the  
 15 internationalisation of HE, something that is the single focus of the Interna-  
 16 tionalisation Strategy 2006–2015.

17  
 18

#### 19 **4.3.2 The Strategy for the Internationalisation of Estonian Higher Education** 20 **over the Years 2006–2015**

21

22 This is a daughter document of the HE Strategy 2006–2015 and it outlines more  
 23 specifically Estonia’s plan for the internationalisation of its HE. The document is  
 24 founded on six main principles, from which I highlight the following two:

- 25 (1) The traditional elitist role of higher education has changed, and the provi-  
 26 sion of higher education has increasingly become a transnational commer-  
 27 cial activity. Higher education has become an important export article that  
 28 forms a considerable proportion of countries’ economic activities, in which  
 29 contemporary information and communication technologies and marketing  
 30 play an important role.
- 31 (2) One of the most important fundamental rights of citizens of the European  
 32 Union – the right to live and work in another Member State – and the  
 33 globalisation of the world economy have created an international labour  
 34 market in which language proficiency, the knowledge of other cultures  
 35 and tolerance are vitally important. More than ever before, graduates of  
 36 institutions of higher education must be prepared to come into contact  
 37 with other cultural contexts in their work life (Internationalisation Strategy  
 38 2006–2015: 1).

39  
 40

As can be observed, emphasis is placed on HE as an economic activity (a  
 commodity) and on the importance of language and intercultural skills for the

1 future in order to enhance the competitiveness of graduates. From the revised  
 2 documents, this is the one that contains more relevant data for the analysis in  
 3 this chapter (and consequently, it will be more thoroughly analysed), clearly  
 4 stating from the beginning that:

5 Over the past nearly one hundred years, there has been no period in which Estonian-  
 6 language higher education has faced such simultaneously immense possibilities and  
 7 potentially perilous challenges: the possible departure of top-level specialists from Estonia,  
 8 the arrival of international specialists in our institutions of research and higher education,  
 9 the preservation and development of the Estonian language as a language of science, the  
 10 increasing volume of study in foreign languages and the increasing proportion of interna-  
 11 tional students (Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015: 1–2).

12 We note here the abovementioned tension between an increased need to  
 13 introduce the use of a foreign language (i.e. English) in the domain of HE while  
 14 maintaining some quality space for Estonian in that field. However, interestingly  
 15 enough, English is not explicitly mentioned, but rather avoided, throughout the  
 16 document, something recurrent in the majority of the analysed papers in this  
 17 chapter. Even when discussing the need to enhance professors' language skills  
 18 to teach in an international environment, the mention of English is avoided:

19 All professors must be able to lecture in an international environment. The short-term  
 20 professional development of the academic staff will also to a limited extent be funded by  
 21 the state. Intensive language study and the acquisition of skills required for working in an  
 22 international cultural environment will be an integral part of the preparatory training of all  
 23 members of the teaching staff at institutions of higher education (Internationalisation  
 24 Strategy 2006–2015: 9).

25 Indeed, out of the 6,124 words in the paper, “English” appears only three  
 26 times, whereas “foreign language(s)” is mentioned nineteen times. Saarinen  
 27 (2012) has found similar results regarding the Finnish context, and I shall return  
 28 to this question in the discussion section below.

29 There are four pervading principles in the implementation of the strategy,  
 30 from which two can be highlighted: (1) the development of the Estonian lan-  
 31 guage, and (2) the added value that HE represents to society:

32 In opening up Estonian higher education and introducing the international dimension  
 33 into every curriculum, we must ensure the preservation of the Estonian language as the  
 34 primary language of teaching and research at institutions of higher education. . . .

35 State funding for the promotion of internationalisation shall be guided by the premise that  
 36 the activities supported will bring added value to Estonian society (Internationalisation  
 37 Strategy 2006–2015: 2).

38 However, one gets the impression that throughout the document, more  
 39 emphasis is placed in enhancing the use and presence of a foreign language,  
 40 which is expected to bring about student and staff mobility. Speaking about

1 mobility, the document explicitly mentions the use of standard, internationally  
2 recognised tests as assessment tools to prove their language skills during their  
3 application process: “Internationally recognised tests will be used to assess the  
4 language skills of student candidates applying to study programmes taught in a  
5 foreign language. Minimum acceptable scores will be established at the national  
6 level” (Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015: 6).

7 The question of language, added value, and mobility intermingle in the  
8 document in a complex manner. Firstly, international staff is considered a “con-  
9 siderable asset” for the country: “International academic staff is also a consider-  
10 able asset in developing international relations and motivating international  
11 students to come to study in Estonia” (Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015:  
12 6). Moreover, later in the document we are told that:

13  
14 The presence of international students and academic staff members adds to the attractive-  
15 ness of every living environment. It is very important that local government bodies become  
16 more aware of the significance of this factor, and take it into consideration. In cooperation  
17 with the local authorities, institutions of higher education will also try to facilitate the  
18 emergence of an international environment off campus. The goal is to provide foreigners  
19 with all essential information and access to community services and medical care in  
20 English, to help them to integrate their professional and personal lives (schools, kinder-  
21 gartens, student clubs) etc (Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015: 9).

22 This is one of the only times where English is explicitly mentioned, and  
23 in this formulation it gives the impression that Estonian authorities would like  
24 to establish the conditions for foreigners to be able to live in an English-only  
25 bubble, detached from any Estonian language input or need in their everyday  
26 lives, also outside campus. However, contrary to that, the next paragraph seems  
27 to offer a sense of balance in that respect:

28 Institutions of higher education and the national government will cooperate to provide  
29 elementary language training to foreigners, to ensure they have a sufficient knowledge of  
30 Estonian to manage in everyday situations. Each international student and academic staff  
31 member must have the opportunity to participate prior to or during the study period in free  
32 courses on the Estonian language and culture. (Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015:  
33 9–10).

34 Nevertheless, the country’s history, the Estonian language and the fact that  
35 it is the language of instruction at HE is presented negatively and as an obstacle  
36 to overcome in the internationalisation process of Estonia’s HE and its promo-  
37 tion in marketing terms: “Our historical experience, geographic location and  
38 the rather limited number of speakers of Estonian (which is the local language  
39 of instruction) work against Estonia becoming a place of study that would  
40 attract large numbers of international students” (Internationalisation Strategy  
2006–2015: 10).

1 In sum, although the need to promote and preserve Estonian in the field of  
2 HE is explicitly acknowledged in the Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015, in  
3 combination with the need to incorporate a greater use of foreign languages  
4 at that level, not much is said throughout the document as to how to achieve  
5 that. Moreover, the preferred vague form of talking about ‘foreign language(s)’  
6 instead of named languages (particularly English) adds more complexity to it  
7 and makes it more difficult to identify how to achieve the set goals. Finally, we  
8 observe an implicit establishment of a hierarchy between English and Estonian:  
9 English is pictured as *needed* to help foreign scholars and their families inte-  
10 grate into Estonian everyday life, while they should be given *the opportunity* to  
11 learn Estonian. In a sense, English comes first, and Estonian comes later, as an  
12 optional choice. Interestingly, it is noticeable that while the document overtly  
13 places emphasis on Estonian at the beginning (it says it should be preserved as  
14 the main language of teaching), it later on implicitly contradicts itself by award-  
15 ing more importance to English in order to attract foreign scholars, and Estonian  
16 is presented as an obstacle for the internationalisation of the country’s HE.

#### 17 18 19 **4.3.3 Agreement on Good Practice in the Internationalisation of Estonia’s** 20 **Higher Education Institutions**

21  
22 The objective of this document is to further specify the tasks and duties of HE  
23 institutions in Estonia regarding internationalisation goals. The Internationalisa-  
24 tion Strategy 2006–2015 already noted explicitly the need for such an agreement  
25 to be devised in order “to harmonise the internationalisation objectives and  
26 processes, to ensure the equal treatment of all students and academic staff  
27 members and to simplify the immigration policy” (Internationalisation Strategy  
28 2006–2015: 10). That is, in the case of this document, its standardising role is  
29 made even more explicit. However, although it contains up to 33 specific items,  
30 from general provisions to more specific duties, it remains rather vague, partic-  
31 ularly in the field of language matters. It states that the institutions shall give  
32 the opportunity to its members (students and staff) to learn Estonian language  
33 (items #18 and #27) and that institutions “shall provide additional English  
34 language training and instruction on cultural differences to all members of its  
35 teaching staff whose courses are in English, and to members of support staff  
36 who advise international students, researchers and teaching staff” (item #31).  
37 Nevertheless, no more details are given as to how these courses shall be struc-  
38 tured, for how long or for what purposes. Moreover, planning them for the staff  
39 whose courses are already in English seems unlikely to benefit those who might  
40 need them more, i.e. those whose courses are not yet in this language.

1 Finally, even though the Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015 stated that  
 2 standard tests would be used to assess students' language skills in foreign lan-  
 3 guages during their application process, nothing about that is mentioned in the  
 4 Agreement. Interestingly, however, item #20 specifies that the institutions “shall  
 5 ensure that academic staff involved in the curricula of programmes taught in  
 6 foreign languages have the necessary linguistic competence in those languages”.  
 7 Again, the more vague label “foreign languages” is preferred, and no mention of  
 8 “internationally recognised tests” is made here.

#### 11 4.3.4 Development Strategy of the Estonian Language 2004–2010

12  
 13 This document constituted the first policy plan of the Estonian language, cover-  
 14 ing all major areas of language use. For the purposes of this chapter, some of  
 15 the most interesting data can be found in the Foreword of the Development  
 16 Strategy. In it, we find an institutionalised statement of the ‘authenticity’ value  
 17 of Estonian (see also Soler-Carbonell 2013): “People keep their language, but  
 18 without the Estonian language the Estonian people would not be what they  
 19 are”. Further on “the Estonian state has first and foremost to take care of the  
 20 maintenance and the development of the Estonian language” and “[b]y main-  
 21 taining and developing our mother tongue for ourselves at home, we will at the  
 22 same time contribute to the permanence of a European Europe” (Development  
 23 Strategy 2004–2010, p. 3–4). Regarding the context of HE, interestingly enough,  
 24 there is only one page dedicated to it (p. 34). In it, the authors note that “inter-  
 25 nationalisation has been accompanied by an increase in the proportion of  
 26 teaching through the medium of foreign languages and the number of students  
 27 and university teachers whose proficiency in Estonian is inadequate”. For that  
 28 reason, among the main set objectives, we find: “to essentially retain Estonian-  
 29 medium teaching, and to publish the major research results also in the Estonian  
 30 language, avoiding full use of foreign languages in any field of science”. Once  
 31 again, we note here the explicit avoidance of using named languages and  
 32 the preference for the vague ‘foreign languages’. In short, already in 2004 the  
 33 necessity to establish a framework of protection for the Estonian language at  
 34 HE was already noted by policymakers, but only vaguely so at that time.

#### 37 4.3.5 Development Plan of the Estonian Language 2011–2017

38  
 39 The protectionist tone on the maintenance of the Estonian language noted in the  
 40 Development Strategy 2004–2010 is to be found also in the Development Plan

1 2011–2017. Here, however, there is no foreword making explicit the authenticity  
2 value of the Estonian language. The Development Plan 2011–2017 contains  
3 a more lengthy treatment of the situation in HE and the challenges facing  
4 Estonian in that area (four and a half pages). One of the main focuses in this  
5 document seems to be on doctoral dissertations and their language(s). Indeed,  
6 it notes that there is a significant proportion of dissertations written in a foreign  
7 language (meaning English almost exclusively) that do not contain an Estonian-  
8 language summary. Elsewhere I have already documented the preference for  
9 English over Estonian to write one’s Ph.D. dissertation in areas other than the  
10 Humanities (Soler-Carbonell 2014). For the sake of developing academic Estonian,  
11 to generate a wealthy pool of specific terminology, and to devise teaching mater-  
12 ials in every field of knowledge at all education levels, it certainly seems that  
13 this is an important challenge facing policymakers and institutions alike. As  
14 opposed to the only four actions in the area of HE included in the Development  
15 Strategy 2004–2010, the Development Plan 2011–2017 envisages fourteen such  
16 actions. In relation to the abovementioned challenges, two of them can be high-  
17 lighted: (1) “to set a requirement that a bachelor’s, master’s, or doctoral dis-  
18 sertation has to be supplied with an exhaustive summary [in] Estonian; in the  
19 case of a doctoral dissertation its scope should correspond to that of a research  
20 article in the respective field” and (2) “to supply specialties with terminological  
21 dictionaries and study literature in the Estonian language” (Development Plan  
22 2011–2017: 55).

23 The Development Plan 2011–2017 refers to the Internationalisation Strategy  
24 2006–2015 somewhat negatively when it mentions that it “diminishes the role  
25 of Estonian-medium education further by removing the requirement of the exist-  
26 ence of Estonian-medium education from doctoral education” (Development  
27 Plan 2011–2017: 53). Indeed, the objectives of the Development Plan 2011–2017  
28 are, first of all, to ensure a high level of Estonian-language proficiency among  
29 graduates at all levels, at the same time also supporting opportunities for  
30 instruction in other languages; and secondly, that major research results will be  
31 published also in Estonian, avoiding complete transition to a foreign language  
32 in any branch of science (an objective already present in the previous Develop-  
33 ment Strategy 2004–2010).

## 36 5 Discussion and conclusions

38 This chapter has analysed the relationship that current HE policy documents  
39 in Estonia frame between the different languages in that domain. The basic  
40

1 question I set out to answer was to examine how English and Estonian were  
2 portrayed in those documents. In view of the data, the most relevant findings  
3 from this study can be summarized as follows: (1) the analysed documents  
4 explicitly note the need to preserve Estonian in the domain of HE, and (2) the  
5 documents avoid mentioning English overtly and prefer using the vaguer label  
6 ‘foreign languages’. In this final section I discuss some possible explanations  
7 as to why is this label preferred and what ideological tensions this may hide.

8 In order to do so, the proposed theoretical framework of ‘standardization’  
9 and ‘variability’ (Duchêne and Heller 2012) can be fruitfully integrated. As  
10 mentioned above, the analysed documents are in and of themselves a form of  
11 standardisation, an attempt to regulate and set a series of specific goals to be  
12 achieved by the relevant stakeholders. Nevertheless, in language terms, the  
13 reality of HE in contemporary societies is of a very complex nature, and the  
14 need for flexibility is also explicitly noted in the documents analysed in this  
15 chapter. Central in this tension is the increasingly pressing question (certainly  
16 not exclusive to the Estonian case) of how to effectively combine the promotion  
17 (or protection) of the national language next to other international languages  
18 for HE purposes. As in other societies, this is leading to public debates among  
19 policymakers and HE officials, as reported by Tensing and Vihman (forthcoming).

20 Consequently, it would seem that focusing solely on English as the only  
21 means towards internationalisation (i.e. applying a Taylorist approach) is some-  
22 thing that the analysed policy documents try to avoid. This could be why the use  
23 of the more imprecise label ‘foreign languages’ instead of named languages  
24 (and in particular English) is favoured. However, not unlike Saarinen’s (2012)  
25 interpretation of it, there are many other reasons that come to mind for under-  
26 standing this preference. Firstly, using such a label is a means of fostering flexi-  
27 bility and variability in the HE context. Indeed, Estonia is already a multilingual  
28 country, and by not naming any single ‘foreign language’ in particular the door  
29 is left open for several of them to be effectively integrated. However, this  
30 remains more an ideal than a practical reality, because of a lack of resources.  
31 Moreover, not mentioning English or Russian explicitly could be also interpreted  
32 as a way to erase those languages that seem to exert a higher pressure on  
33 Estonian’s maintenance and sustainability.

34 As a consequence, the use of the ambiguous ‘foreign languages’ has both  
35 advantages and disadvantages. It has the advantage of not having to compro-  
36 mise to any single specific ‘foreign language’ in particular. However, to name  
37 but one important disadvantage, this label’s vagueness does not allow us to  
38 properly define which languages, for what aims and at what levels they should  
39 be introduced for HE purposes. This, in turn, may lead to increased obstacles  
40 when it comes to identify who can actually benefit from the devised policies

1 and how. Of course, policy documents need to contain a degree of vagueness to  
2 allow for flexibility and adaptability. Nevertheless, a more conscious effort to  
3 reflect upon and delimit these issues could result in more effective strategies  
4 for the benefit of a wider range of stakeholders. To that end, conducting needs-  
5 based analysis (as proposed by Muñoz and Gilabert 2012) seems an appropriate  
6 direction to take in order to better understand what the most pressing needs and  
7 demands by students and staff, in particular, are.

8 In short, neither professors nor students may clearly benefit from the use of  
9 the more ambiguous ‘foreign languages’ label. In conclusion, it is my interpreta-  
10 tion that it serves the Ministry of Education and Research and its policymakers  
11 to save their face (i.e. their public image). Given the importance that Estonian  
12 has as an identity marker for Estonian speakers (Soler-Carbonell 2013), and con-  
13 sidering the country’s sociolinguistic composition and geographic location,  
14 placing emphasis on some named foreign languages (either English or Russian)  
15 would put public officials at risk of general criticism. Additionally, the fact that  
16 these policy documents are not accompanied by any form of evaluation guide-  
17 lines can be taken as further proof that they are to be understood more as  
18 ‘cultural constructs’ aimed at shaping reality in a given way (Hult 2010). That  
19 is, they are supposed to ‘stand alone’, since they do not carry with them any  
20 means of evaluating their impact and implementation. This underscores the  
21 fact that they are elements shaping their context, rather than tools to act upon  
22 reality.

23 Moreover, a more nuanced reading of the analysed policy documents reveals  
24 some important tensions arising from them. As we have seen, all the documents  
25 align themselves with the notion of preserving Estonian in the HE domain. How-  
26 ever, some place more emphasis on it than others: those authored by the Estonian  
27 Language Council, naturally, adopt a stronger stance in relation to protecting  
28 Estonian. In addition, the Development Strategy 2011–2017 refers negatively to  
29 the Internationalisation Strategy 2006–2015 (by the Ministry of Education and  
30 Research), arguing that it diminishes the role of Estonian in the area of teaching  
31 at HE. The latter, as we have seen, favours indeed a more active presence of  
32 English in that domain, although hiding it behind the ‘foreign language’ label.

33 Interestingly, unlike Hultgren’s (2014a) contrast of state authored and insti-  
34 tutional policy documents, we see here that even state level policies can work  
35 towards trying to shape reality in different ways. In short, Hultgren (2014a) finds  
36 that state authored documents foster (more implicitly than explicitly so) a more  
37 important role for Danish in Denmark’s universities. In parallel, institutionally  
38 authored documents seem to portray a bigger role for English. In the analysis I  
39 have presented here, it is different state level authorities that show seemingly  
40 opposing views on the question of languages at higher education. Depending

1 on their agenda, they adopt more emphatically a protectionist stance towards  
 2 Estonian (as in the documents by the Estonian Language Council) or a more  
 3 favourable point of view towards English, at least implicitly (as in the docu-  
 4 ments by the Ministry of Education and Research).

5 This perceivable tension is indicative of the fact that an effective combina-  
 6 tion of English and Estonian in the HE domain is a complex matter. Policy-  
 7 makers, if only implicitly, seem conscious of it. Nevertheless, adopting more  
 8 specific and more clearly defined policies at that level would be helpful in order  
 9 to avoid the paradox that internationalisation forces seem to pose (Risager 2012,  
 10 Saarinen 2012) and to prevent this from driving the system towards language  
 11 homogeneity, rather than plurality. On seeing the question more optimistically,  
 12 this might lead to an increased variability and an enhanced degree of pluri-  
 13 lingualism among HE students and staff, with richer and more heterogeneous  
 14 language repertoires.

## 17 Acknowledgements

19 The research presented in this paper was supported by the European Union  
 20 through the European Social Fund (Mobilitas Grant number GFLEE322MJ). The  
 21 paper has benefited from feedback received after being presented orally in  
 22 several fora, including the Yale Conference on Baltic and Scandinavian Studies  
 23 (Yale University, March 13–15 2014) and the IX Annual Conference of the  
 24 Estonian Association of Sociology (University of Tartu, April 25–26 2014). I am  
 25 thankful to the editors of the volume and the two external peer-reviewers, whose  
 26 comments have also greatly enhanced the chapter's final version. Of course,  
 27 persisting errors and shortcomings are my own.

## 31 References

- 32 Blommaert, Jan. 2007. Sociolinguistic scales. *Intercultural Pragmatics* 4(1). 1–19.  
 33 Blommaert, Jan. 2010. *The sociolinguistics of globalization*. Cambridge: Cambridge University  
 34 Press.  
 35 Bull, Tove. 2012. Against the mainstream: Universities with an alternative language policy.  
 36 *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 55–37.  
 37 De Swaan, Abram. 2001. *Words of the world*. Cambridge: Polity Press & Blackwell.  
 38 Duchêne, Alexandre & Monica Heller. 2012. Language policy in the workplace. In Bernard Spolsky  
 39 (ed.), *The Cambridge Handbook of Language Policy*, 323–334. Cambridge: Cambridge Uni-  
 40 versity Press.  
 Ehala, Martin & Katrin Niglas. 2006. Language attitudes of Estonian secondary school students.  
*Journal of Language, Identity and Education* 5(3). 209–227.

- 1 Estonian Language Council. 2004. *Development Strategy of the Estonian Language (2004–*  
 2 *2010)*. Approved by the Government of the Republic of Estonia, 05.08.2004.
- 3 Estonian Language Council. 2011. *Development Plan of the Estonian Language (2011–2017)*.  
 4 Tallinn: Estonian Language Foundation. Translated from Estonian into English by Enn Veldi.
- 5 Estonian Ministry of Education and Research. Language Act. Passed 23.02.2011, entered into  
 6 force 01.07.2011. Available in English at <https://www.riigiteataja.ee/en/eli/ee/Riigikogu/act/506112013016/consolide> (accessed 03 June 2014).
- 7 Estonian Ministry of Education and Research. *Estonian Higher Education Strategy, 2006–2015*.  
 8 Endorsed by the Minister of Education and Research, January 2007.
- 9 Estonian Ministry of Education and Research. *Strategy for the Internationalisation of Estonian*  
 10 *Higher Education over the Years 2006–2015*. Endorsed by the Minister of Education and  
 11 Research, January 2007.
- 12 Estonian Ministry of Education and Research, Estonian Rectors' Conference and Archimedes  
 13 Foundation. *Agreement on Good Practice in the Internationalisation of Estonia's Higher*  
 14 *Education Institutions*. Signed 6 December 2007, updated April 2008. [http://www.ut.ee/](http://www.ut.ee/en/studies/study-regulations/agreement)  
 15 [en/studies/study-regulations/agreement](http://www.ut.ee/en/studies/study-regulations/agreement)
- 16 Fishman, Joshua. 1991. *Reversing language shift. Theoretical and empirical foundations of*  
 17 *assistance to threatened languages*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- 18 Haberland, Hartmut & Janus Mortensen. 2012. Language variety, language hierarchy and  
 19 language choice in the international university. *International Journal of the Sociology of*  
 20 *Language* 216. 1–6.
- 21 Heller, Monica. 2003. Globalization, the new economy and the commodification of language  
 22 and identity. *Journal of Sociolinguistics* 7(4). 473–492.
- 23 Heller, Monica & Alexandre Duchêne (eds.). 2012. *Language in late capitalism. Pride and profit*.  
 24 London: Routledge.
- 25 Hogan-Brun, Gabrielle, Uldis Ozolins, Meluete Ramoniené & Mart Rannut. 2007. Language politics  
 26 and practices in the Baltic states. *Current Issues in Language Planning* 8(4). 469–630.
- 27 Hogwood, Brian W. & Lewis A. Gunn. 1981. *The policy orientation*. Glasgow: Centre for the Study  
 28 of Public Policy, University of Strathclyde.
- 29 Huisman, Jeroen, Paulo Santiago, Per Högselius, María José Lemaitre & William Thorn. 2007.  
 30 *OECD Reviews of Tertiary Education. Estonia*. Paris: Organisation for Economic Co-operation  
 31 and Development.
- 32 Hult, Francis. 2010. Analysis of language policy discourses across scales of space and time.  
 33 *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 202. 7–24.
- 34 Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2014a. Whose parallellingualism? Overt and covert ideologies in  
 35 Danish university language policies. *Multilingua* 33(1/2). 61–87.
- 36 Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2014b. English language use at the internationalised universities of  
 37 Northern Europe: Is there a correlation between Englishisation and world rank? *Multi-*  
 38 *lingua* 33(3/4). 389–412.
- 39 Kasekamp, Andres. 2010. *A History of the Baltic States*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan.
- 40 Kroos, Karmo. 2013. Estonian higher education and research strategy: a systematic review and  
 policy discussion. In Ellu Saar & René Mõttus (eds.), *Higher Education at a Crossroad: The*  
*Case of Estonia*, 27–69. Frankfurt: Peter Lang.
- Lauristin, Marju & Peeter Vihalemm (eds.). 1997. *Return to the Western World. Cultural and*  
*Political Perspectives on the Estonian Post-Communist Transition*. Tartu: Tartu University  
 Press.

- 1 Liiv, Suliko & Birgit Laasi. 2006. Attitudes towards the influence of the English language on  
2 Estonian. *Journal of Baltic Studies* 37(4). 482–487.
- 3 Mortensen, Janus & Hartmut Haberland. 2012. English – the new Latin of academia? Danish  
4 universities as a case. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216, 175–197.
- 5 Muñoz, Carme & Roger Gilabert. 2012. El análisis de las necesidades lingüísticas de la univer-  
6 sidad española. Dos ilustraciones. [The analysis of language needs of the Spanish univer-  
7 sity. Two examples] In Eva Alcón & Francesc Michavila (eds.), *La universidad multilingüe*  
8 [The multilingual university], 185–203. Madrid: Tecnos.
- 9 Piller, Ingrid & Jinhyun Cho. 2013. Neoliberalism as language policy. *Language in Society* 42(1),  
10 23–44.
- 11 Rannut, Mart. 2004. Language policy in Estonia. *Noves SL. Revista de Sociolingüística*. Spring-  
12 Summer 2004. 1–17, available at [http://www6.gencat.net/llengcat/noves/hm04primavera-  
13 estiu/rannut1\\_6.htm](http://www6.gencat.net/llengcat/noves/hm04primavera-estiu/rannut1_6.htm) (accessed 7 January 2014).
- 14 Risager, Karen. 2012. Language hierarchies at the international university. *International Journal  
15 of the Sociology of Language* 216. 111–130.
- 16 Saar, Ellu & René Mõttus (eds.). 2013. *Higher Education at a Crossroad: The Case of Estonia*.  
17 Frankfurt: Peter Lang.
- 18 Saarinen, Taina. 2008. Position of text and discourse analysis in higher education policy  
19 research. *Studies in Higher Education* 33(6). 719–728.
- 20 Saarinen, Taina. 2012. Internationalisation of Finnish higher education – is language and  
21 issue? *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 157–173.
- 22 Scollon, Ron & Suzie Wong Scollon. 2004. *Nexus analysis. Discourse and the emerging Inter-  
23 net*. London: Routledge.
- 24 Skerrett, Delaney M. 2010. Language and authoritarianism in the 20th century: The cases of  
25 Estonia and Catalonia. *Estonian Papers in Applied Linguistics* 6. 261–276.
- 26 Skerrett, Delaney M. 2012. How normal is normalization? The discourses shaping Finnish and  
27 Russian speakers' attitudes toward Estonian language policy. *Journal of Baltic Studies*  
28 43(3). 363–388.
- 29 Soler-Carbonell, Josep. 2013. The anonymity of Catalan and the authenticity of Estonian. Two  
30 paths for the development of medium-sized languages. *International Journal of Bilingual  
31 Education and Bilingualism* 16(2). 153–163.
- 32 Soler-Carbonell, Josep. 2014. University language policies and language choice among Ph.D.  
33 graduates in Estonia: the (unbalanced) interplay between English and Estonian. *Multilingua*  
34 33(3/4). 413–436.
- 35 Statistics Estonia (n.d.) Statistical Database, available at <http://stat.ee>, (accessed 7 January  
36 2014).
- 37 Tammemägi, Anni & Martin Ehala. 2012. Eesti õppilaste keelehoiakud 2011. aastal [Estonian  
38 school students language attitudes in the year 2011]. *Keel ja Kirjandus* [Language and  
39 Literature] 4. 241–260.
- 40 Vihman, Virve-Anneli & Ülle Tensing. Forthcoming. English-medium studies in the Estonian  
national university: globalisation and organic change. In Lea Lepik (ed.) *Keelevahetus  
ülikoolis – probleem või võimalus? Tartu Ülikooli ajaloo küsimusi*, XLII. Tartu: Tartu Ülikooli  
Ajaloos Muuseum.
- Wilkinson, Robert. 2013. English-medium instruction at a Dutch university: Challenges and  
pitfalls. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-  
medium instruction at universities. Global challenges*, 3–24. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.

1 Francesca Santulli

## 2 **12 English in Italian universities:** 3 4 **The language policy of PoliMi from** 5 **theory to practice** 6

7  
8 **Abstract:** In Italy the decision of the Politecnico di Milano concerning the exclu-  
9 sive adoption of English in all MA and PhD courses starting from 2014 gave rise to  
10 a heated debate and triggered a lawsuit. The paper examines the arguments put  
11 forth by the advocates of the decision as well as the claims of the opponents,  
12 and analyzes the conclusions of the Court which judged the case, ruling against  
13 PoliMi. It then focuses on PoliMi's website, with a view to verifying how the policy  
14 of the institution is practically implemented. The overall structure of the site is  
15 described, with special attention for the different language versions, and then a  
16 small sample of texts concerning the presentation of courses is analyzed. The  
17 comparison between the Italian and the English versions of the texts aims to  
18 investigate the relationship between them, highlighting differences that reveal  
19 how language choices discursively reflect and construct different ideological  
20 attitudes.

21  
22 **Keywords:** language policy, Politecnico di Milano, website, parallel text  
23

## 24 25 **1 Introduction** 26

27 Unprecedented processes of globalization have enhanced the role of English as  
28 a *lingua franca* not only in economic and scientific contexts but also in the mass  
29 media and in popular culture all over the world (e.g. Graddol 1997; Brutt-Griffler  
30 2002; Crystal 2003; House 2003; Coupland 2010). Historical reasons combine  
31 with economic power to make this language prestigious and pervasive, to the  
32 point that it is often seen as the expression of a form of imperialism (e.g.  
33 Phillipson 1992, 2003; Skutnabb-Kangas 2001; Dalby 2003; in a discursive per-  
34 spective, Pennycook 1994; from a Marxist point of view, Holborow 1999).

35 The domain of science has been specially hit by the spread of English,  
36 above all in written communication. The winning models of the Anglo-Saxon  
37 scientific culture have marginalized other language traditions and led to the  
38

39 \_\_\_\_\_  
40 **Francesca Santulli**, IULM University

1 decline of important European languages – like French, German or Italian –  
2 which used to enjoy high status and prestige (Ammon 2001; Truchot 2001; Gardt  
3 and Hüppauf 2004; Calaresu 2011). The internationalization of science has  
4 turned into an overwhelming process of Anglicization, which has gradually ex-  
5 tended from research proper to academic contexts in general, involving special-  
6 ized communication as well as instruction and training (Kruseman 2003; Béacco  
7 et al. 2010). The use of English in higher education has become a transnational  
8 problem (e.g. van Leeuwen and Wilkinson 2003; Ritzen 2004; Nannes and  
9 Hellstén 2005; Coleman 2006; Phillipson 2009; Doiz, Lasagabaster, and Sierra  
10 2013; van der Walt 2013).

11 In 2012 the *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* devoted a  
12 whole issue to the topic “Language and the international university” (Haberland  
13 and Mortensen 2012a), considering the matter mainly under the perspective of  
14 student and staff mobility. Published in the wake of a conference held in 2008  
15 in Denmark, the issue is direct evidence of the state of the debate in Nordic  
16 countries, which had traditionally been willing to adopt English as a teaching  
17 language in their university courses. In their introduction, the editors pointed  
18 out that all discussions concerning sociolinguistic implications of university  
19 internationalization invariably focus on the role played by English in the pro-  
20 cess: nevertheless, it should be clear that internationalization is more than  
21 “mere Anglicization” (Haberland and Mortensen 2012b: 1). Rather, the choice of  
22 English as an academic *lingua franca* hinders the development of a truly multi-  
23 cultural environment and fosters uniformity, promoting a global marketplace of  
24 knowledge, characterized by what Naidoo and Jemieson (2005) call “the com-  
25 modification of teaching and learning”.

26 The trend towards Anglicization has more recently emerged also in Italy  
27 (Gazzola 2012). *Internazionalizzazione* is now a key word in university policy, em-  
28 phasizing the importance of an international profile as an essential component  
29 in the quality of an institution. As a consequence, all the initiatives aiming to  
30 promote a wider use of the international language *par excellence*, i.e. English,  
31 are encouraged by the University’s governance. This policy is however contro-  
32 versial. In particular, the language policy of the Politecnico di Milano (PoliMi),  
33 which can be considered a leader in the adoption of English as academic lan-  
34 guage in Italy, has had unexpected and unprecedented judicial consequences.

35 After a brief survey of the Italian situation aiming to single out the rationale  
36 that lies behind the decisions, the paper examines the resolution taken by PoliMi’s  
37 academic authorities in 2012 (2.1.). The main arguments put forth in the debate  
38 triggered by this decision will be summarized (2.2.); the discussion will then  
39 focus on the legal action taken against the resolution and on the judgement pro-  
40 nounced by the Administrative Court (2.3.). The second part of the paper aims

1 to show actual problems emerging when language policies have to be imple-  
 2 mented. Taking account of translation studies and of the discourse analytical  
 3 framework, the analysis will focus on PoliMi's website, to verify how English  
 4 and Italian are used. The survey will consider the overall structure of the site,  
 5 and then focus on a small sample of texts concerning the presentation of  
 6 courses and teaching syllabuses (4.). In the Conclusions (5.), the arguments of  
 7 both adversaries and advocates of the English option will be discussed against  
 8 the results of the analysis of the examples and under the wider perspective of  
 9 worldwide trends and debates.

## 12 2 Language policies in Italian Universities

### 14 2.1 General outline

16 Italy has long lagged behind in the process of internationalization, but in recent  
 17 years there has been an unprecedented acceleration in this direction, which has  
 18 involved the Ministry for Education and Research with its official, *ad-hoc*-created  
 19 agencies as well as academic authorities in individual institutions. As in Italy  
 20 internationalization is tantamount to adopting English in teaching and in  
 21 research, the push to go international in the Italian academia spells Anglicization,  
 22 and boils down to a competition among universities to start new programmes  
 23 taught in English.

24 Focusing on Italian universities from the point of view of both research and  
 25 teaching, Gazzola (2012) emphasizes that a new system of public funding, in  
 26 which a share of resources can be allocated on a competitive base, has obliged  
 27 individual institutions to try to comply with the requirements, improving their  
 28 “performance indicators”. Needless to say, internationalization ranks high  
 29 among these indicators, affecting the evaluation of both research and mobility,  
 30 with special emphasis on the capacity for attracting foreign students. In fact,  
 31 increasing the international student population has been a priority for many  
 32 universities: to academic authorities the obvious solution and pre-requisite to a  
 33 policy of foreign students' enrolment has been the adoption of English as the  
 34 language of teaching, to the point that the dramatic increase in the number of  
 35 programmes taught in English has become the most evident feature of the new  
 36 course.

37 In the last few years, the process has accelerated impressively. Gazzola  
 38 (2012), on the basis of a survey carried out by the Conference of Rectors of Italian  
 39 Universities (CRUI) on 2007 data, reported that only 13 (or 18%) of Italian univer-  
 40 sities offered at least one MA program taught entirely in English. However, the

1 most recent official figures now available on the website of CRUI, referring to the  
 2 academic year 2011–2012, show that the number jumped from 13 to 42 (in four  
 3 years!)<sup>1</sup>. This trend actually reflects the recommendations of CRUI itself, which  
 4 in its 2009 report invited to at least double the total number of BA and MA pro-  
 5 grammes in English by 2015 (Calaresu 2011: 102).

6 Bernini (2012) comments on the data gathered by CRUI, and points out that  
 7 the adoption of English can actually follow three different patterns: (1) English  
 8 is used only for some disciplines, with total freedom of choice on behalf of the  
 9 students; (2) English and Italian are both used for the teaching in parallel  
 10 courses, and students can choose where to apply; and (3) English is the ex-  
 11 clusive language of teaching, and there is no possibility of choice. While some  
 12 universities have chosen a policy of gradual introduction of English by adopting  
 13 the first and the second pattern, others (especially polytechnic institutes) have  
 14 preferred a more radical option, by starting courses where English has a totally  
 15 predominant position, with no alternative in Italian. This approach has been  
 16 taken to the extreme by PoliMi.

17 PoliMi was one of the first institutions to launch programmes entirely taught  
 18 in English, which started as early as 2004, with MA programmes in engineering.  
 19 However, the radical turn in its language policy came in December 2011, when  
 20 the University Senate approved the strategic plan for the 2012–2014 period,  
 21 which was hinged on the qualification of PoliMi as an International University –  
 22 involving, among other things, the recruitment of foreign teaching staff and the  
 23 expansion of mobility. In this context, the guidelines established that, starting  
 24 from 2014, all MA programmes and PhD courses would be taught exclusively in  
 25 English with the parallel development of a language training programme both  
 26 for teachers and students.

27 This decision immediately triggered a heated debate within the institution  
 28 itself, and was discussed outside the academic context both by language experts  
 29 and laypeople. The main arguments put forth by advocates and by opponents  
 30 are summarized in the following paragraph.

31

32

## 33 **2.2 PoliMi's resolution: advocates and opponents**

34

35 PoliMi's resolution took for granted both the advantages of internationalization  
 36 and its interpretation as Anglicization. The arguments in favour of the decision  
 37 put forth by the Rector and Pro-Rector and by other professors outside PoliMi,

38

39 <sup>1</sup> The report is available on the CRUI website (<http://www.cru.it/HomePage.aspx?ref=2094>),  
 40 with a full PDF version in English to download.

1 who have tried to implement similar policies in their universities, can be synthe-  
2 sized in three main points.

3 (1) Students' mobility, or the importance of attracting foreign students and, at  
4 the same time, contrasting the dispersion of Italian students (after BA, a  
5 growing share of them tends to move to foreign universities). Advocates  
6 of the decision considered English a means to make Italy "accessible" to  
7 foreigners and at the same time a means to encourage Italians to stay at  
8 home, offering them the opportunity to practice the English language,  
9 which is essential for their future job opportunities.

10 (2) The relationship between the adoption of English as official MA language  
11 and a possible change in teaching methods, including innovation in didactics  
12 and renewal of course planning. This argument makes it clear that a change  
13 in language is not simply instrumental nor a mere question of makeup;  
14 rather, it affects the organization of teaching profoundly, fostering foreign  
15 models and quickly making local approaches obsolete.

16 (3) A third, less frequent but highly interesting argument was based on a  
17 linguistic motivation. According to the dean of the Faculty of Medicine at  
18 the Università di Pavia, the ever growing importance of English in scientific  
19 contexts cannot be a mere consequence of the economic and scientific  
20 supremacy of the English-speaking world. The reasons must be purely  
21 linguistic, as English "seems to have been conceived for the purpose of  
22 describing 'facts' and to give ideas the status of 'facts'" (Del Canton 2012:  
23 195 [translation mine]). These words echo the famous observations made by  
24 Halliday (1993) about modern scientific discourse, which developed coher-  
25 ently with the shift from deductive to inductive logic: the linguistic solution  
26 to the problem of relying on previous findings, presenting them more  
27 concisely, was nominalization, by means of which processes could be  
28 systematically reconstructed as nouns. This syntactic feature emerged as  
29 early as in Newton's *Optiks* (Halliday 1993), and was functional to the  
30 construction of taxonomies as well as to repackaging previous pieces of  
31 information in order to organize them in a coherent sequence of logically  
32 connected moves. From the point of view of language ideology, this argu-  
33 ment implies that language is by no means a neutral instrument, and that  
34 the exclusive use of a language equals the acceptance of the fundamental  
35 features of the scientific paradigm adopted by the corresponding culture.

36  
37 The voices against PoliMi's decisions mostly came from scholars and lan-  
38 guage societies, *Crusca* first and foremost. The Accademia della Crusca is the  
39 oldest language society in Europe, aimed to protect and foster the Italian  
40

1 language. In its 430-year history, Crusca has actively contributed to the develop-  
2 ment of Italian as a standard language, and in recent times has promoted,  
3 alongside its traditional areas of research, investigation of modern trends and  
4 uses. Against this background, it seems obvious that reactions to PoliMi's lan-  
5 guage policy quickly emerged from within the academy, which decided to foster  
6 a wider debate. In the words of Crusca's President, Nicoletta Maraschio, "the  
7 Accademia della Crusca has decided to participate in this debate to encourage  
8 a comprehensive and accurate analysis of this delicate question, which certainly  
9 affects other countries and in the opinion of many has crucial political, juridical,  
10 cultural and social implications" (Maraschio 2012: v [translation mine]). To con-  
11 tribute to an open and critical discussion, the academy has devoted a section of  
12 its website to this theme, publishing the opinions of some of its members, and  
13 collecting the comments of ordinary people in a blog. Moreover, Crusca organized  
14 a round table on 27th April 2012, giving the floor to representatives of all the  
15 parties involved: PoliMi, the Ministry for Education, legal experts, and Italian  
16 and foreign language scholars. It then decided to gather the presentations in a  
17 book published in cooperation with a popular publisher, in order to favour its  
18 wide circulation (Maraschio and De Martino 2012). The editors also asked other  
19 experts and intellectuals for their opinion, aiming to give an even more detailed  
20 picture of the situation. As stated in the Introduction, most participants in the  
21 debate were in favour of a double track option (Maraschio 2012: ix).

22 The arguments against PoliMi hinged on the 'abolition' of Italian, empha-  
23 sizing that the *exclusive* use of English spells *exclusion* of Italian from MA and PhD  
24 curricula. No-one denied the importance of English and its prominent role on  
25 the international scene, but for language experts this cannot lead to the total  
26 elimination of Italian in a whole sector of education. Language is essential for  
27 the construction of a national identity and is a fundamental component of the  
28 cultural and historical heritage of a nation, and should therefore be defended.  
29 Experts focused on the risks for both the Italian language and the Italian speakers:  
30 on the one hand, they highlighted the negative consequences for the language  
31 in terms of domain loss; on the other, they pointed at the risks for Italian stu-  
32 dents, who have to abandon their mother tongue and therefore may have diffi-  
33 culties in developing and controlling logic and argumentative structures.

34 Linguists, however, did not stand alone against PoliMi's policy. Scientists  
35 also feared its effects on Italian, which would disappear from some important  
36 areas of scientific communication. Domain loss, in its turn, would widen the gap  
37 between scientists and laypeople, with serious consequences for the dissemina-  
38 tion of science. In her last interview, the late Italian astrophysicist Margherita  
39 Hack affirmed that she was "shocked": in her opinion, the mother tongue  
40 should not be abandoned, as it is essential both for the learning process and

1 for the dissemination and popularization of science (Patria Europea 2013). In a  
 2 discourse analytical perspective, Hack's remark calls to mind the distinction  
 3 between closed (*fermé*) and open (*ouvert*) discourse (Maingueneau 1992: 120):  
 4 in closed discourse genres addressers and addressees tend to coincide both  
 5 qualitatively and quantitatively, as generally happens in highly specialized scien-  
 6 tific communication. Teaching (and popularization), however, inherently requires  
 7 an open discourse genre, as there is a sharp distinction between producers and  
 8 recipients. In this context, the exclusive adoption of a foreign language explicitly  
 9 developed for close communication among experts sounds absurd.

### 12 2.3 The lawsuit

13 On 2 May 2012 a group of professors and researchers working at PoliMi sub-  
 14 mitted a petition to the University's governance, asking for a revision of the  
 15 strategic plan which should cancel the imposition of English. The petition  
 16 hinged on 4 main arguments: (1) the exclusive use of English is against the  
 17 principle of "freedom in teaching", which is explicitly stated in the Italian Con-  
 18 stitution; (2) the guidelines *de facto* introduce a form of language-based dis-  
 19 crimination, and can have negative consequences for the career of both teachers  
 20 and students; (3) the guidelines are against the norms stating that the Italian  
 21 language is the official language of teaching and exams, and at the same time  
 22 misinterpret the concept of internationalization, which should involve the  
 23 co-existence and integration of different cultures rather than impose one to  
 24 the detriment of the other; (4) the compulsory introduction of English is not  
 25 necessarily an added value from the pedagogical point of view.

27 On 21 May 2012 the petition was officially discussed during a meeting of the  
 28 Academic Senate, which finally confirmed the original decision with a majority  
 29 vote. Against this resolution a group of 100 professors summoned the University  
 30 administration before the Local Administrative Court, as provided for by Italian  
 31 administrative law. The Court ruled in favour of the claimants, and the resolu-  
 32 tion was declared invalid and repealed. The judgement was officially published  
 33 on 23 May 2013 (Tribunale Amministrativo della Lombardia 2013)<sup>2</sup>.

34 It is worth summarizing the motivations of the decision as they outline the  
 35 main interests involved in the question and illustrate some important aspects of  
 36 Italian legislation in this matter. After having discussed procedural questions,

---

37  
 38 <sup>2</sup> In July 2013, however, PoliMi appealed the judgment before the Higher Administrative Court  
 39 (named "Consiglio di Stato"), which fixed the first hearing on 11 March 2014. The Court, with a  
 40 decision published on 23 January 2015, referred to the Constitutional Court to establish whether  
 the recent norms concerning universities are compatible with the principles stated in the Italian  
 Constitution.

1 the Court examines the arguments put forth in the claim as well as the counter-  
2 arguments of the University administration, discussing them from a juridical  
3 perspective and emphasizing some crucial points.

4 First of all, the Court acknowledges the official and preeminent position of  
5 Italian as a constitutional principle: although it is not explicitly stated in the  
6 Constitution, it can be inferred from general norms in favour of language minor-  
7 ities, which are a direct consequence of the supremacy of Italian in official con-  
8 texts. As already stated in previous judgements pronounced by the Constitu-  
9 tional Court, legislation imposes the necessity to guarantee that the Italian  
10 language is not penalized in relation to minority languages, and this principle  
11 must obviously apply also when the contrast involves foreign languages which  
12 are not the object of protection norms.

13 According to PoliMi, the 2010 law providing for the general principles for  
14 the reorganization of the universities (Legge n. 240/2010) implicitly abrogates  
15 all previous norms concerning the official character of Italian in public institu-  
16 tions, as it emphasizes the role of internationalization (article 2, paragraph 2.I).  
17 This argument is however considered invalid by the Administrative Court, as  
18 internationalization implies different forms of action (mobility, cooperation,  
19 etc.), including the implementation of courses taught in a foreign language, but  
20 does not allow for the exclusion of Italian from teaching. In other words the  
21 measures encouraging internationalization do not contrast with those guaran-  
22 teeing the supremacy of Italian, but the two norms need to be integrated. The  
23 crucial point is therefore the exclusive use of English, which in PoliMi's view  
24 should replace Italian indiscriminately in all MA and PhD courses, irrespectively  
25 of the nature, contents and specificity of the subjects involved. In this way,  
26 according to the Administrative Court, the goal of internationalization is pursued  
27 beyond legitimate means, and the substitution of English for Italian is a measure  
28 not proportional to goals.

29 According to the Court, internationalization does not equal Anglicization:  
30 if it excludes Italian and all foreign languages other than English, it actually  
31 hinders the expansion of authentic multiculturalism, and only favours the  
32 development and spread of knowledge and values typical of the English-speaking  
33 culture. Moreover, the use of English in disciplines that refer to the Italian cultural  
34 and institutional background (as in the case of legal disciplines) breaks the link  
35 between contents and language. The Court concluded:

36 The measures adopted by the Academic Senate through the contested resolutions are  
37 excessive, as on the one hand they do not favour internationalization of the University  
38 but merely lead to the adoption of one single language and the cultural values transmitted  
39 in that language, while, on the other, they unnecessarily limit the constitutionally acknowl-  
40 edged freedom of both teachers and students (Tribunale Amministrativo della Lombardia  
2013 [translation mine]).

1 The publication of the judgement rekindled the debate as a reaction to the  
 2 decision taken by the Administrative Court. The arguments put forth in the  
 3 judgement triggered some pro-PoliMi reactions, mainly focused on the impor-  
 4 tance of English today and on the poor language performance of the average  
 5 Italian student. Actually, the main arguments put forth in favour of PoliMi (e.g.  
 6 the crucial role of English, the need for a more effective language education at  
 7 school) were accepted by language experts, but the experts also looked at the  
 8 other side of the problem, and considered the capitulation to English a promo-  
 9 tional move – not the expression of an international approach, but rather the  
 10 sign of a parochial attitude.

### 13 3 PoliMi's website

#### 15 3.1 Aim and method of website's analysis

17 The arguments put forth by PoliMi are based on the conviction that internation-  
 18 alization (which is implicitly considered a value *per se*) can be easily achieved  
 19 through the adoption of English, which in its turn merely requires preliminary  
 20 language training opportunities for teachers and students. This theoretical  
 21 standpoint needs however to be verified in practice: are the problems deriving  
 22 from the use of English mere language problems? Is it enough to improve com-  
 23 petence to ensure effective communication in the educational process? Or does  
 24 the adoption of English necessarily involve changes in the didactic and scientific  
 25 approach? And, if so, are these changes always a value?

26 To see how the language policy starts to be implemented both by the in-  
 27 stitution as a whole and by individual staff members, PoliMi's website has  
 28 been examined to verify how different languages – Italian and English in the  
 29 first place – are used in its overall structure and in the description of course  
 30 syllabuses.

31 The analysis will first take into consideration the architecture of the site,  
 32 focusing on surfing possibilities, page organization and texts. The survey of the  
 33 site is carried out against the background of translational research, starting from  
 34 the conviction that in a multimodal environment different language versions  
 35 cannot be analyzed in a traditional perspective. The very concept of translation  
 36 is by no means neutral, and has been the object of important re-definition,  
 37 mainly with a fuzzy set approach (Reiss and Vermeer 1984; Garzone 2002). In  
 38 the context of new media communication a traditional and implicit idea of  
 39 translation is particularly inadequate, and researchers have tried to develop  
 40 new theoretical models and single out new concepts that can better describe

1 the actual relationships between texts and contexts (Gambier and Gottlieb 2001;  
2 House 2006). Adaptation (Bastin 1998) and transadaptation (Greenall 2012) are  
3 particularly relevant for this case.

4 English and Italian are used also by individual professors, who publish their  
5 syllabus on the website. The analysis focuses on a few texts dating back to spring  
6 2013 to compare the Italian and English versions with a discourse analytical  
7 approach. In this respect, the perspective typical of the Anglo-Saxon approach  
8 is usually characterized by “critical” implications (Wodak and Meyer 2001; Fair-  
9 clough 2003; Wodak and Chilton 2005), but extends from more ideologically-  
10 sensitive areas to different genres and modes (Renkema 2009; Bateman 2009;  
11 Garzone and Catenaccio 2009). The constructive aspect of discourse and its posi-  
12 tion in-between language and society is more strongly emphasized in the French  
13 tradition (Charaudeau and Maingueneau 2002; Maingueneau 2014; Antelmi  
14 2012), incorporating also argumentative and rhetorical aspects (Amossy 2006).  
15 Drawing on Foucault’s (1969, 1970) tradition, research focuses on how discourses  
16 actively contribute to the creation of societal and interpersonal structures, at  
17 the intersection among different disciplines (pragmatics, rhetoric, semiotics,  
18 argumentation etc.), which can contribute to the analysis of texts with their  
19 theoretical and methodological instruments. Against this background, the exam-  
20 ples will be examined with a view to showing how the description of a course  
21 implicitly displays ideas about teaching methods and aims as well as more  
22 general assumptions about the status of the discipline itself.

### 23 24 25 **3.2 Site architecture**

26 The website of PoliMi has undergone major restructuring and restyling as a con-  
27 sequence of the organizational changes triggered by the recent reform of univer-  
28 sity legislation in Italy. Schools have replaced what used to be called faculties,  
29 while research has been more directly linked to departments, with new and  
30 more relevant functions. Schools and departments, however, do not appear  
31 on PoliMi’s homepage: the organization of the portal hinges on more general  
32 aspects (*University, Programmes, Students, Scientific Research, Companies*) and  
33 also includes one link for prospective students and one for staff (*apply to PoliMi,*  
34 *work with us*, respectively). Each school and each department has its own web-  
35 site, which can be reached from a second or third level of the web hierarchy<sup>3</sup>.  
36

37  
38  
39 <sup>3</sup> All information concerning PoliMi’s website is based on my personal surfing experience (last  
40 access 1 December 2013).

1 A Google search for “Polimi” gives as first result “Politecnico di Milano: ver-  
2 sione italiana” (www.polimi.it) if the search language is Italian, and “Politecnico  
3 di Milano: English version” (www.polimi.it/en) if the search language is English.  
4 The two pages have the same layout and can be considered one the translation  
5 of the other. Both offer the possibility of switching to the other language with a  
6 click (hotspots are the Italian and the British flag); access to a Chinese version is  
7 also possible (hotspot: the Chinese flag), but in this case the surfer is sent to a  
8 completely different page (www.chinese.polimi.it), which has the same layout as  
9 “Polinternational” (see *infra*). As a matter of fact, when moving to the second  
10 level of the web hierarchy correspondence between Italian and English version  
11 is not perfect: when choosing *Apply to Polimi*, prospective students enter an  
12 autonomous site, Polinternational (www.polinternational.polimi.it), which is  
13 not parallel to the Italian version and displays a different organization.

14 As suggested by Greenall (2012) in the analysis of the Norwegian University  
15 of Science and Technology’s website, there are differences between the local-  
16 language and the English version, but students may not perceive that the texts  
17 have actually been adapted to what are believed to be the needs of foreign stu-  
18 dents. The different organization of information in Polinternational is a typical  
19 example of blurred boundaries between source and target texts (Gambier and  
20 Gottlieb 2001), as it results in comparable texts which are not one the transla-  
21 tion of the other, but still are in a form of translational relationship (Greenall  
22 2012). This observation applies to the hyper-structure of the site in the first  
23 place: a different organization of pages and surfing options is meant for  
24 English-speaking students who want to “apply to PoliMi”, but they may not  
25 realize they have actually left the main site and hyper-jumped into an “inter-  
26 national” area, which is not parallel to the original Italian version. In this case,  
27 it could be more adequate to talk of *adaptation*, as the English hypertext is not a  
28 translation of the Italian, “but is nevertheless recognized as representing a  
29 source text”, according to Bastin’s (1998: 2) definition of adaptation.

30 The whole architecture of the website is very complex, and the description of  
31 courses, with detailed indication of subjects and information about the syllabus,  
32 can be reached from different points, which generally allow cross-navigation  
33 between Italian and English. In some cases, however, direct switching is not  
34 possible and surfing implies non-reversible choices. Foreign students who enter  
35 the Polinternational website can find lists of the BA and MA courses offered, as  
36 well as information concerning other training and specialization opportunities.  
37 The description of single courses is the responsibility of the School supplying  
38 the programme, but direct access to the schools’ website is not possible from  
39 Polinternational. The list of schools can be reached from the *Programmes* menu  
40 available on the home page, and at the third level of the site hierarchy a link to

1 each school's website is available. Moreover, each school's website has its own  
2 structure, layout and textual organisation reflecting remarkably different ap-  
3 proaches to web communication and – more importantly – to the very concept  
4 of university education and teaching. From the point of view of language choice,  
5 there are various possibilities: the School of Architecture and Society offers  
6 an *International programme* in English (adapted from the Italian version, but  
7 profoundly different from the original); the School of Civil Architecture has a  
8 *Foreign students* link, and a parallel site in English is now under construction;  
9 the School of Design presents a totally bilingual homepage, but at the second  
10 level correspondence is not guaranteed, and the surfer jumps from English to  
11 Italian without any apparent reason; the School of Civil, Environmental, and  
12 Land Management Engineering, the School of Industrial and Information Engi-  
13 neering and the School of Architectural Engineering have no English option,  
14 but their sites are apparently under construction.

15 Despite the work-in-progress impression which justifies discrepancies, the  
16 surfer can be really puzzled by the architecture of the website as a whole; con-  
17 fusion grows when moving to the detailed description of programmes, single  
18 courses, syllabuses. At the moment there are three language possibilities: pro-  
19 grammes taught in Italian, in English or in both languages (and in this case  
20 some disciplines are taught in Italian and some in English). Information at a  
21 more general level is available on the schools' websites, and the presence of  
22 translations or adaptations in English depends, as we have seen, on the choice  
23 of the single school. More detailed information concerning each subject is acces-  
24 sible through the Manifesto of the programme (available on an e-learning plat-  
25 form accessible from the general description), which has parallel Italian and  
26 English pages. The full text of the syllabus of single disciplines (generally illus-  
27 trating objectives, topics and teaching methods) is however available only in the  
28 language actually used for teaching the course. This monolingual choice is the  
29 result of very recent restructuring of the website: last year double versions of  
30 each syllabus were still available, and presumably the English one was meant  
31 to be a translation of the Italian. The analysis of these texts is particularly inter-  
32 esting to highlight some practical consequences of the adoption of English.  
33 Therefore, in the next section I shall focus on a small sample of texts (Italian  
34 and English version) downloaded in March 2013.

35

36

### 37 3.3 Analysis of examples

38

39 A small sample of Italian and English texts was collected with reference to the  
40 academic year 2012–2013. At that time detailed course descriptions and sylla-  
41 buses were still available in the two languages and allowed a comparison. A

1 qualitative analysis of the sample revealed that various forms of adaptation  
 2 were quite common. Three examples will be briefly discussed here as an illustra-  
 3 tion of the main problems emerging from the investigation.

4 English versions were often shorter, with omissions of details or more  
 5 synthetic presentation of the concepts. The following example refers to a course  
 6 of History of Architecture:

7 (1) L'insegnamento fornisce una conoscenza di base della storia dell'architettura  
 8 dall'antichità alle soglie dell'800 e introduce *alla comprensione degli* aspetti  
 9 (linguaggio, tecniche e saperi) che caratterizzano l'architettura nei diversi  
 10 tempi e quadri storico-geografici. Il corso ha l'obiettivo di mostrare *come*  
 11 le componenti espressive e formali, *costruttive* e materiali, ideologiche e  
 12 *di costume* sono correlate nelle soluzioni architettoniche *realizzate, e di*  
 13 *dimostrare come la loro conoscenza sia stata, anche in modo contraddittorio,*  
 14 *una componente determinante degli esiti architettonici.*

15 (1a) The course provides a basic knowledge of history of Architecture from  
 16 the antiquity to the beginning of the nineteenth century and introduces  
 17 the several aspects (language, techniques, knowledges) that characterize  
 18 Architecture in different times and historical-geographical contexts. The  
 19 course aims at showing the close relation existing between formal, mate-  
 20 rial, expressive, ideological elements and architectural solutions.

21  
 22 The parts in italics in the Italian text are omitted in the English translation.  
 23 It can be noted that, apart from a whole final sentence, which adds a completely  
 24 new concept totally ignored in the English version (stating that the “knowledge  
 25 [of the mentioned elements] was a crucial – albeit contradictory – component in  
 26 architectural production”), there are other minor but still significant omissions  
 27 resulting in a different approach to the whole subject: in its Italian version, the  
 28 course introduces “to the comprehension of several aspects [...]”; it aims to  
 29 show “how” the various mentioned elements (and among them also “the struc-  
 30 tural” and “the traditional”, which are omitted in the English version) are linked  
 31 to the adopted architectural solutions. The very concept of education and teach-  
 32 ing lying behind the Italian formulation is the expression of a different ideol-  
 33 ological standpoint, emphasizing the importance of understanding rather than  
 34 merely describing historical facts and of analyzing different forms of (conflict-  
 35 ing) interactions among the various contextual components.

36 Omissions are rarer when the English text is conceived as a close translation  
 37 of the Italian source, but in this case loan structures and false friends occur  
 38 more frequently. One example from the description of a course of Mathematics  
 39 (my suggestions in square brackets):

40

1 (2) Il corso intende fornire principi e strumenti operativi della matematica  
 2 essenziali per affrontare sia le discipline strutturali e progettuali, sia la  
 3 morfologia architettonica e i modelli fisici, tecnologici, economici, sociali,  
 4 urbanistici. Il rigore logico, tipico delle discipline matematiche, contribuisce  
 5 in modo peculiare alla formazione dei futuri architetti.

6 (2a) The course *is intended* [aims] to give the principles and *operational instru-*  
 7 *ments* [processes] of Mathematics essential to undertake both the disci-  
 8 plines aimed to the structural design and those aimed to the architectonic  
 9 morphology and physical, technological, *economical* [economic], social  
 10 and projectual models. The *logical rigour* [strictly logical thinking], typical  
 11 of Mathematics, contributes in a *peculiar* [special] way to the *formation*  
 12 [training] of the future architects.

13  
 14 There are evidently other inaccuracies in the English text, and in this case  
 15 the inadequate solutions are presumably linked to a poor language and transla-  
 16 tion competence of the writer.

17 A final example is meant to illustrate a different problem, stemming from  
 18 the effort of adapting the Italian text to the features typical of the English lan-  
 19 guage and way of thinking. The text is a presentation of a course of History of  
 20 Architecture:

21 (3) Il corso intende proporre una serie di approfondimenti sulle complesse  
 22 vicende che caratterizzano il lungo ciclo storico dell'architettura italiana  
 23 tra il XV e il XVIII secolo. In questo *denso e complesso* segmento storico  
 24 l'architettura fu protagonista, insieme alle altre arti figurative, di un lungo  
 25 processo di riscoperta, studio, lettura e reinterpretazione dell'antichità  
 26 classica, che aprì il campo a un vivace sperimentalismo [1] e a una con-  
 27 tinua riverifica e aggiornamento delle fonti [2], accompagnati dalla messa  
 28 a punto di metodi di studio sempre più rigorosi e "scientifici" [3] [...].

29 Il punto di vista privilegiato di queste indagini di approfondimento sarà  
 30 una lettura interdisciplinare, che considererà gli innumerevoli e talvolta  
 31 indissolubili legami dell'architettura con le altre arti e più in generale con  
 32 più aspetti della vita dell'uomo.

33 Particolare attenzione sarà rivolta agli aspetti costruttivi e all'importan-  
 34 za che lo studio dell'antico – attraverso l'analisi diretta degli edifici, i  
 35 disegni e gli appunti nei taccuini, la trattatistica – ebbe nella formulazione  
 36 di nuove concezioni spazio-strutturali. Si vuole evidenziare l'importanza  
 37 della considerazione degli aspetti costruttivi dell'antichità, di importantis-  
 38 simo valore ancora oggi, in un momento storico in cui grande attenzione è  
 39 rivolta a processi di recupero e rigenerazione di manufatti esistenti piut-  
 40 tosto che alla edificazione *ex-novo*.

1 (3a) The course aims to carry on an in-depth analysis on some of the main  
 2 events in Italian Architecture from the XV to the XVIII century. In this  
 3 period Architecture, along with the other figurative Arts, played an im-  
 4 portant role in the long process of rediscovery, study, interpretation and  
 5 re-interpretation of classical antiquity. Experimentalism [1] developed  
 6 alongside with the refinement of a rigorous and “scientific” method of  
 7 investigation [3] and the continuous analysis of the historical sources [2] [..].

8 The approach of the course will be interdisciplinary, as it will focus on the  
 9 indissoluble connections between Architecture and the other figurative arts,  
 10 as well as several other aspects of human life.

11 The course will emphasize the importance of certain aspects of con-  
 12 struction (*the building materials and techniques, and the building process in*  
 13 *general*) as well as the impact that the study of antiquity had on the creation  
 14 of new concepts of space and structure.

15 *During the time period that the course will focus on, architects studied the*  
 16 *ancient monuments in situ and produced a great amount of drawings (disegni*  
 17 *dall'antico), with annotations, measurements and other notes. Moreover, the*  
 18 *issue of construction was widely dealt with in the treatises.*

19 *A close analysis of these elements provides student architects with the neces-*  
 20 *sary base knowledge, and it is also extremely valuable in relation to our*  
 21 *present history, in a moment when research is focused on the rediscovery*  
 22 *and reuse of previous buildings rather than on the realization of new*  
 23 *constructions.*

24  
 25 In this case, the parts in italics are added in the English text with the evi-  
 26 dent aim to make concepts clearer to students who are supposed to have less  
 27 experience in this particular area. On the other hand, the two adjectives qualify-  
 28 ing the historical period under scrutiny (*denso e complesso*) are omitted in the  
 29 translation. Moreover, in the first paragraph a sentence is split in two, presu-  
 30 mably to comply with English stylistic norms. This however entails the elimination  
 31 of an important logical connection, cancelling the causal link between the two  
 32 parts of the Italian sentence (the process of rediscovery “opened the way” [‘apri  
 33 il campo’] for experimentalism). The three concepts mentioned in the sentence  
 34 (experimentalism [1], the analysis of sources [2], and the scientific method of  
 35 investigation [3]) are differently arranged in the two versions: in Italian [1] and  
 36 [2] are accompanied by [3], while in English [1] develops alongside with [3] and  
 37 [2]. The rhetorical effect produced by this re-arrangement is not neutral.

38 To describe the relationship between these two texts, the intermediate notion  
 39 of *transadaptation* (Greenall 2012: 81) could be adopted, a sort of “mid-way solu-  
 40 tion” between translation proper and adaptation introduced by Greenall to go

1 beyond usual dichotomies in translation studies, which are often inadequate for  
2 describing a complex and blended reality.

3 The three examples have been chosen to offer evidence of the strategies  
4 most often used in the production of parallel texts meant to describe a course,  
5 together with the consequences deriving from the different choices. In (1) the  
6 choice for omissions is well represented, as well as its consequences in terms  
7 of both loss of content and reshaping of reasoning; in (2) the difficulties in  
8 writing a syllabus in a foreign language are evident, and call for caution when  
9 evaluating the proficiency of both teachers and students; (trans)adaptation in  
10 (3) is a strategy oriented to a target of foreign students, which however obliges  
11 the drafter to re-think the Italian original text, and alters some of its qualifying,  
12 distinctive features.

## 15 4 Conclusions

17 The language policy of PoliMi had put on the agenda the final step towards  
18 Anglicization, namely the elimination of Italian from all top-level programmes.  
19 Was this a “cultural suicide” or an “advantage for Italy”?<sup>4</sup> As documented in  
20 section 2, the debate around PoliMi’s decision, and the litigation which followed  
21 it, has been animated by supporters and adversaries, who have put forth argu-  
22 ments (and fallacies) with strong emotional involvement. Language is often a  
23 delicate matter, as it concerns personal as well as group identity: therefore,  
24 linguistic issues are often discussed also by laypeople, who are not willing to  
25 leave them to scholars. In this particular case, the protection of the mother  
26 tongue collides with the attraction of English, which is perceived as a future-  
27 oriented language, conveying positive and innovative values. The issue goes far  
28 beyond the scope of an academic linguistic discussion, and involves complex  
29 ideological questions in the crucial fields of research, education, and science.

30 The international scene is evidently dominated by the process of Angliciza-  
31 tion, which for many seems irreversible, as a global economy needs a globalized  
32 labour market as well as a uniform educational system, possibly dominated by  
33 standard practices and high levels of mobility. Criticism however is emerging,  
34 and an alternative view is fighting its way through mainstream ideas and behav-  
35 iours. The discussion is particularly animated in those “avant-garde” countries  
36 where the process started, i.e. the Netherlands and the Nordic countries, where  
37

---

38  
39 <sup>4</sup> Both quotations are taken from the title of newspaper articles (the former: “Libero”, 25 May  
40 2013; the latter “Corriere della sera”, 11 March 2012).

1 research has been carried out in this area to investigate the consequences of  
 2 the complete Anglicization of university education and highlight the possible  
 3 risks for society as a whole (see among others, Airey and Linder 2006; Coleman  
 4 2006; Hansen and Phillipson 2008; Phillipson 2006).

5 In Italy the litigation between PoliMi's administration and some of its own  
 6 professors has shown that the acceptance of the process cannot be taken for  
 7 granted. The decision of the Administrative Court is the expression of a more  
 8 discerning attitude, the cutting-edge of a new Enlightenment. However, it can  
 9 also be interpreted as the result of old-fashioned resistance to innovation, linked  
 10 with the fear of losing privileges and advantages.

11 The two opposite interpretations reflect different ideologies, or different  
 12 ways of conceiving education with its personal and societal goals. In this respect,  
 13 a useful synthesis of the history of university education is given by Mortensen  
 14 and Haberland (2012), who single out four phases for Danish institutions: 1. the  
 15 medieval university, based on the principle of *auctoritas* and dominated by  
 16 Latin; 2. the Enlightenment university, based on *ratio* and characterized by the  
 17 use of Latin as well as other European languages; 3. the National university,  
 18 founded on the idea of nation and consequently dominated by Danish; 4. the  
 19 post-national university, inspired by the logic of market, with the use of Danish  
 20 and English. In this scheme (which could be roughly applied to other European  
 21 traditions), the crucial point is the "acceptance of 'market' as the governing  
 22 factor of choices for universities" (Mortensen and Haberland 2012: 191). Against  
 23 this background, English is functional to the marketization of knowledge.

24 In this respect the situation today is profoundly different from the medieval  
 25 one, when Latin dominated for centuries as "it was established as an integral  
 26 part of the dominating sociolinguistic worldview" (Mortensen and Haberland  
 27 2012: 191). The position of English in contemporary Europe is profoundly different  
 28 from that of Latin in the Middle Ages. Banfi (2012: 33–35) comments on the role  
 29 of Latin as a *lingua franca*, emphasizing that in medieval and modern Europe  
 30 there were no modern languages with a solid tradition of standardization. Latin  
 31 was then "the 'binding element' essential to create the western European iden-  
 32 tity, not only in the period when the main national languages developed, [...] but  
 33 also later, when, in the framework of well-standardized languages, Latin  
 34 was for a long time the prestige language, used to write formal documents and  
 35 to educate what we would now call the 'ruling class'" (Banfi 2012: 34 [transla-  
 36 tion mine]). The difference between Latin and English is so significant, that  
 37 it has been suggested that the term diglossia cannot be used to describe both  
 38 situations. As a matter of fact, Calaresu (2011: 99) distinguishes three types of  
 39 diglossia, and maintains that the language functional asymmetries in scientific  
 40 communication (diglossia<sub>3</sub>) are actually different from the differentiated use of

1 high (H) and low (L) varieties (diglossia<sub>1</sub>) described in the original formulation  
 2 of the notion (Ferguson 1959). In both cases the role of written texts is crucial,  
 3 but diglossia<sub>1</sub> is linked to “the combined presence of writing and socially re-  
 4 stricted literacy [...], while biliteracy becomes crucial in diglossia<sub>3</sub>” (Calaresu  
 5 2011: 100).

6 In the light of these observations, extreme caution is necessary when compar-  
 7 ing different periods, and it is not possible to draw conclusions about possible  
 8 future developments simply on the basis of the analysis of previous historical  
 9 periods. Latin did not hinder the development of modern European languages,  
 10 and actually became a dead language, but the evolution of the present socio-  
 11 linguistic situation is not likely to be the same. In other words, it is difficult to  
 12 predict the future.

13 What is happening in present time is however sufficiently clear. The motiva-  
 14 tions given by PoliMi are in line with those emerging from a 2007 European  
 15 survey (Wächter and Maiworm 2008). All over Europe the introduction of  
 16 programmes in English has been a top-down process (Wächter and Maiworm  
 17 2008), mainly addressed to foreigners (in 2007 only 35% of students in these  
 18 programmes were of domestic origin [Wächter and Maiworm 2008: 67]), as the  
 19 presence of foreign students is generally considered an indicator of quality, a  
 20 value *per se*. Not differently, it can be assumed that PoliMi’s crucial aim is to  
 21 enhance the profile of the institution, openly addressing foreign applicants in  
 22 the first place, and regardless of the needs and the opinions of Italian students  
 23 – who in public universities (and PoliMi is one) are also, as tax-payers, the main  
 24 financial supporters of institutions charging fees far below the level of their  
 25 private (Italian and foreign) counterparts. Adversaries often emphasize that uni-  
 26 versity education is a public asset, and university policy should care not only for  
 27 present advantages of individual institutions but also – and primarily – for the  
 28 future of the whole community.

29 The crucial point, however, is the actual implementation of language policies.  
 30 When examining how languages are used, difficulties and side-effects become  
 31 evident. The analysis of PoliMi’s website shows that cultural specificities are  
 32 inevitable and need to be taken into account. As a consequence, switching to  
 33 another language implies the adoption of a different point of view and mentality.  
 34 As pointed out by Maingueneau: “On ne peut dissocier les normes d’organisation  
 35 des discours et les normes d’organisation des hommes” [discourse norms are  
 36 tantamount to societal norms] (2002: 3). The texts we have examined provide  
 37 evidence of the discrepancies between the different versions. It is not a mere  
 38 problem of language competence: difficulties stem from the need to adapt con-  
 39 tent to a new audience, leading sometimes to content loss or, in other cases,  
 40 requiring further background information. More importantly, the use of academic

1 English is parallel to the adoption of the typical Anglo-Saxon approach to univer-  
2 sity education and research.

3 These aspects are actually mentioned by supporters of PoliMi's decisions  
4 (arguments 2 and 3 mentioned above), who base their reasoning on an implicit  
5 premise, though, namely the intrinsic value of a typically Anglo-Saxon didactic  
6 and scientific approach. Argument 1, on the other hand, is based on a premise  
7 concerning facts, i.e. students can learn better English if English is the language  
8 of teaching. In rhetorical terms, these statements are used as “objects of agree-  
9 ment” (Perelman and Olbrechts-Tytecha 1958), which do not need to be proved.  
10 However, the arguments can be persuasive only if the audience accepts these  
11 implicit premises. Actually, both the factual and the value premise are by no  
12 means universal truths. The difficulties with the use of English by teachers are  
13 themselves a poor predictor of success for students' proficiency. Nor is the ideol-  
14 ogy of science (and of scientific education) promoted in the English-speaking  
15 world the only possibility – and not necessarily the best.

16 In this respect, the dominance of the Anglo-Saxon approach, which in-  
17 evitably weakens the local tradition of teaching and research, has been clearly  
18 described by Bennet (2007). She uses a term coined in sociological studies to  
19 describe it: epistemicide. In the international academia, the general principles  
20 underlying English discourse must be followed, both in the organization of con-  
21 tents and in style (Bennet 2007), thus transforming the logic of thought and the  
22 rhetorical approach to communication. Epistemicide, however, has not been  
23 committed – not yet. The debate illustrated in this paper shows that there are  
24 still scholars, and laypeople who believe that total capitulation to the dic-  
25 tatorship of English is not inevitable, and that there is still room for alternative  
26 solutions.

## 29 References

- 31 Airey, John & Cedric Linder. 2006. Language and the experience of learning university physics  
32 in Sweden. *European Journal of Physics* 27. 553–560.
- 33 Ammon, Ulrich (ed.). 2001. *The dominance of English as a language of science. Effects on other*  
34 *languages and language communities*. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- 35 Amossy, Ruth. 2006. *L'argumentation dans le discours*. Paris: Armand Colin.
- 36 Antelmi, Donella. 2012. *Comunicazione e analisi del discorso*. Torino: UTET.
- 37 Banfi, Emanuele. 2012. Intorno ad alcune proposte per l'utilizzo dell'inglese come lingua  
38 dell'insegnamento universitario. In Nicoletta Maraschio & Domenico De Martino (eds.).  
39 *Fuori l'italiano dall'università? Inglese, internazionalizzazione, politica linguistica*, 30–38.  
40 Roma-Bari: Laterza.

- 1 Bastin, George. 1998. Adaptation. In Mona Baker (ed.), *Routledge encyclopedia of translation*  
2 *studies*, 5–8. London & New York: Routledge.
- 3 Bateman, John. 2009. Discourse across semiotic modes. In Jan Renkema (ed.), *Discourse, of*  
4 *Course*, 55–66. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: Benjamins.
- 5 Béacco, Jean-Claude, Michael Byram, Marisa Cavalli, Daniel Coste, Mirjam Egli Cuenat, Francis  
6 Goullier & Johanna Panthier. 2010. *Guide for the development and implementation of*  
7 *curricula for plurilingual and intercultural education*. [http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/linguistic/](http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/linguistic/Publications_en.asp)  
8 [Publications\\_en.asp](http://www.coe.int/t/dg4/linguistic/Publications_en.asp) (accessed 9 April 2014)
- 9 Bennet, Karen. 2007. Epistemicide! A Tale of Predatory Discourse. *The Translator* 13(2). 151–169.
- 10 Bernini, Giuliano. 2012. I processi di internazionalizzazione delle università italiane e le loro  
11 ricadute. In Raffaella Bombi & Vincenzo Orioles (eds.), *150 anni. L'identità linguistica*  
12 *italiana*, 151–165. Roma: Il Calamo.
- 13 Brutt-Griffler, Janina. 2002. *World English. A study of its development*. Clavedon: Multilingual  
14 *Matters*.
- 15 Calaresu, Emilia. 2011. The declining status of Italian as a language of scientific communication  
16 and the issue of diglossia in scientific communities. *International Journal of the Sociology*  
17 *of Language* 210. 93–108.
- 18 Charaudeau, Patrick & Dominique Maingueneau (eds.). 2002. *Dictionnaire d'analyse du discours*.  
19 Paris: Le Seuil.
- 20 Coleman, Jim. 2006. English-medium teaching in European higher education. *Language Teach-*  
21 *ing* 39. 1–14.
- 22 Coupland, Nikolas (ed.). 2010. *The Handbook of Language and Globalization*. Malden, MA:  
23 Wiley-Blackwell.
- 24 Crystal, David. 2003. *English as a global language* (2nd edn.). Cambridge: Cambridge Univer-  
25 sity Press.
- 26 Dalby, Andrew. 2003. *Language in danger: How language loss threatens our future*. Harmond-  
27 worth: Penguin.
- 28 Del Canton, Antonio. 2012. A Pavia il primo corso di laurea in inglese: autolesionismo linguis-  
29 tico o qualificazione internazionale? In Nicoletta Maraschio & Domenico De Martino (eds.),  
30 *Fuori l'italiano dall'università? Inglese, internazionalizzazione, politica linguistica*, 194–  
31 198. Roma-Bari: Laterza.
- 32 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.). 2013. *English-Medium Instruc-*  
33 *tion at Universities: Global Challenges*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 34 Fairclough, Norman. 2003. *Analyzing Discourse*. London & New York: Routledge.
- 35 Ferguson, Charles. 1959. Diglossia. *Word* 15. 325–240.
- 36 Foucault, Michel. 1969. *L'archéologie du savoir*. Paris: Gallimard.
- 37 Foucault, Michel. 1970. *L'ordre du discours*. Paris: Gallimard.
- 38 Gambier, Yves & Henrik Gottlieb. 2001. Multimedia, multilingual: multiple challenges. In Yves  
39 Gambier & Henrik Gottlieb (eds.), *(Multi)media translation: concepts, practices and*  
40 *research*, viii–xx. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: Benjamins.
- Gardt, Andreas & Bernd Hüppauf (eds.). 2004. *Globalization and the future of German*. Berlin &  
New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Garzone, Giuliana. 2002. Traduzione e *fuzzy set*: osservazioni sulla definizione di traduzione. In  
Maria Grazia Scelfo (ed.), *Le questioni del tradurre*, 118–133. Roma: Edizioni associate.
- Garzone, Giuliana & Paola Catenaccio (eds.). 2009. *Identities across Media and Modes: Discur-*  
*sive Perspectives*. Bern: Peter Lang.

- 1 Gazzola, Michele. 2012. The linguistic implications of academic performance indicators: general  
2 trends and case study. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 131–156.
- 3 Graddol, David. 1997. *The future of English?* London: British Council.
- 4 Greenall, Annjo. 2012. Attracting international students by means of the web: transadaptation,  
5 domestication and cultural suppression. *International Journal of the Sociology of Lan-  
6 guage* 216. 75–85.
- 7 Haberland, Hartmut & Janus Mortensen (eds.). 2012a. Language and the international univer-  
8 sity. [Special issue]. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216.
- 9 Haberland, Hartmut & Janus Mortensen. 2012b. Language variety, language hierarchy and  
10 language choice in the international university. *International Journal of the Sociology of  
11 Language* 216. 1–6.
- 12 Halliday, Michael. 1993. On the Language of Physical Science. In Michael Halliday & Jim Martin  
13 (eds.). *Writing and Discursive Power*, 54–68. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.
- 14 Hansen, Lisbeth V. & Robert Phillipson (eds.). 2008. *Fremmedsprog til fremtiden. Sprogpolitiske  
15 udfordringer for Danmark* [Foreign languages for the future. Language policy challenges for  
16 Denmark]. Copenhagen: Copenhagen Business School.
- 17 Holborow, Marnie. 1999. *The Politics of English. A Marxist view of language*. London: Sage.
- 18 House, Juliane. 2003. English as a Lingua Franca: a Threat to Multilingualism? *Journal of Socio-  
19 linguistics* 7(4). 556–578.
- 20 House, Juliane. 2006. Text and context in translation. *Journal of Pragmatics* 38(3). 338–358.
- 21 Kruseman, Arie Nieuwenhuijzen. 2003. Preface. In Charles van Leeuwen & Robert Wilkinson  
22 (eds.). *Multilingual approaches in university education*, 7–10. Maastricht: Universiteit  
23 Maastricht/Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers.
- 24 Leeuwen, Charles van & Robert Wilkinson (eds.). 2003. *Multilingual approaches in university  
25 education*. Maastricht: Universiteit Maastricht/Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers.
- 26 Legge n. 240/2010. <http://www.normattiva.it/uri-res/N2Ls?urn:nir:stato:legge:2010;240>. (accessed  
27 2 July 2014)
- 28 Maingueneau, Dominique. 1992. Le tour ethnolinguistique de l'analyse du discours. *Langages*  
29 105. 114–125.
- 30 Maingueneau, Dominique. 2002. Discours de savoir, communautés de savants. In Konrad  
31 Ehlich (ed.), *Mehrsprachige Wissenschaft – Europäische Perspektiven*, 1–15. München:  
32 Institut für deutsch als Fremdsprache.
- 33 Maingueneau, Dominique. 2014. *Discours et analyse du discours. Une introduction*. Paris:  
34 Armand Colin.
- 35 Maraschio, Nicoletta. 2012. Premessa. In Nicoletta Maraschio & Domenico De Martino (eds.).  
36 *Fuori l'italiano dall'università? Inglese, internazionalizzazione, politica linguistica*, v–xiv.  
37 Roma-Bari: Laterza.
- 38 Maraschio, Nicoletta & Domenico De Martino (eds.). 2012. *Fuori l'italiano dall'università?  
39 Inglese, internazionalizzazione, politica linguistica*. Roma-Bari: Laterza.
- 40 Mortensen, Janus & Hartmut Haberland. 2012. English – the new Latin of academia? Danish  
universities as a case. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 175–197.
- Naidoo, Rajani & Jan Jemieson. 2005. Knowledge in the market place: the global commodifica-  
tion of teaching and learning in higher education. In Peter Ninnes & Meeri Hellstén (eds).  
*Internationalizing higher education: critical explorations of pedagogy and policy*, 37–52.  
Dordrecht: Springer.
- Ninnes, Peter & Meeri Hellstén (eds.). 2005. *Internationalizing higher education: critical explo-  
rations of pedagogy and policy*. Dordrecht: Springer.

- 1 Patria Europea. 2013. <http://www.patria europea.it/forum/viewtopic.php?t=8788&p=12777> (ac-  
2 cessed 29 November 2013).
- 3 Pennycook, Alastair. 1994. *The Cultural Politics of English as an International Language*. London  
& New York: Longman
- 4 Perelman, Chaïm & Lucie Olbrechts-Tyteca. 1958. *Traité de l'argumentation. La nouvelle*  
5 *rhétorique*. Paris: PUF.
- 6 Phillipson, Robert. 1992. *Linguistic Imperialism*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- 7 Phillipson, Robert. 2003. *English-only Europe? Challenging language policy*. London & New  
8 York: Routledge.
- 9 Phillipson, Robert. 2006. English, a cuckoo in the European higher education nest? *European*  
10 *Journal English Studies* 10(1). 13–32.
- 11 Phillipson, Robert. 2009. English in higher education, panacea or pandemic? In Robert Phillipson,  
*Linguistic Imperialism Continued*, 195–236. Hyderabad: Orient Blackswan.
- 12 Renkema, Jan (ed.). 2009. *Discourse, of Course*. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: Benjamins.
- 13 Reiss, Katharina & Hans Vermeer. 1984. *Grundlegung einer allgemeinen Translationstheorie*.  
14 Tübingen: Niemeyer.
- 15 Ritzen, Jo. 2004. Across the bridge: Towards an international university. In Robert Wilkinson  
(ed.), *Integrating content and language: Meeting the challenge of a multilingual higher*  
16 *education*. Maastricht: Universitaire Pers.
- 17 Skutnabb-Kangas, Tove. 2001. The globalization of (educational) language rights. *International*  
18 *Review of Education* 47. 201–219.
- 19 Tribunale Amministrativo della Lombardia. 2013. [Judgment pronounced by the Tribunale  
20 Amministrativo della Lombardia, 23 May 2013, N. 01348/2013.] [http://www.giustizia-  
21 amministrativa.it/DocumentiGA/Milano/Sezione%203/2012/201201998/Provvedimenti/  
201301348\\_01.XML](http://www.giustizia-amministrativa.it/DocumentiGA/Milano/Sezione%203/2012/201201998/Provvedimenti/201301348_01.XML) (accessed 29 November 2013).
- 22 Truchot, Claude. 2001. The languages of science in France: public debate and language policies.  
23 In Ulrich Ammon (ed.), *The dominance of English as a language of science. Effects on other*  
24 *languages and language communities*, 319–328. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- 25 Wächter, Bernd & Friedhelm Maiworm. 2008. *English-taught Programs in European Higher*  
*Education*. Bonn: Lemmens.
- 26 Walt, Christa van der. 2013. *Multilingual higher education: Beyond English medium orienta-*  
27 *tions*. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 28 Wodak, Ruth & Paul Chilton (eds.). 2005. *A New Agenda in (Critical) Discourse Analysis*. Amster-  
29 dam & Philadelphia: Benjamins.
- 30 Wodak, Ruth & Michael Meyer (eds.). 2001. *Methods of Critical Discourse Analysis*. London:  
31 Sage.
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40

1 Laura McCambridge and Taina Saarinen

## 2 **13 “I know that the natives must suffer** 3 **every now and then”**: Native/non-native 4 **indexing language ideologies in Finnish** 5 **higher education** 6 7 8 9

10 **Abstract:** This article examines the construction of “native” and “non-native”  
11 English use in Finnish higher education. Previous studies on the Finnish situation  
12 implicate not just language ideological but political hierarchies which favour stu-  
13 dents from the traditional, hegemonic “Inner circle” countries such as the United  
14 Kingdom, United States, Australia, Anglophone Canada, Ireland and New Zealand.  
15 This hegemonic position of the inner circle variants is being challenged by an  
16 emerging normative ELF ideology. Our article tackles the meeting point of  
17 these ideological positions. We aim to understand how native English speaker  
18 ideologies might be changing as a result of globalization. We have combined  
19 data from our individual research projects, based on interviews with students  
20 and staff with a variety of L1 backgrounds at two Finnish universities and one  
21 university of applied sciences, and using particularly the data extracts where  
22 constructions of native/non-native appear regarding English. Our results indi-  
23 cate that while there are strong norms still in favour of native-like English,  
24 different political and pedagogical factors are challenging the native norm.  
25 We conclude by discussing the potential implications of this development to  
26 language policies in the internationalization of (Finnish) higher education.

27 **Keywords:** nativeness, non-nativeness, higher education internationalization,  
28 English, ideology  
29  
30

## 31 **1 Introduction** 32

33  
34 In recent decades, English seems to have strengthened its role as a de facto  
35 lingua franca of higher education (see, for instance, Wilkinson 2013). The apparent  
36 linguistic homogenization in higher education contexts runs contrary to the  
37 development of (super)diversified (Vertovec 2007) forms of immigration and the  
38 array of languages that has resulted. In higher education contexts, it has been

39 \_\_\_\_\_  
40 **Laura McCambridge** and **Taina Saarinen**, University of Jyväskylä

1 assumed (and with good reason; see Phillipson 2009; Hughes 2008), that native  
2 speakers of English have benefited from the hegemonic position of their mother  
3 tongue. The work of Lillis and Curry (2010) demonstrates critically the struggle  
4 of non-Anglophone scholars in Anglo-American publishing contexts. Nativeness  
5 has been seen as a norm and a desired ideal (see Jenkins 2011). With diversifying  
6 forms of international communication and interaction, however, we may be  
7 witnessing increasing controversies in how people use English and how they  
8 relate to “native” English (Leppänen et al. 2011). Therefore, the position of  
9 English as spoken globally by natives and non-natives calls for problematization  
10 and reconceptualization. In this article, we examine constructions and ideolo-  
11 gies of nativeness and non-nativeness in English in the context of Finnish higher  
12 education.

## 15 2 English and internationalization of higher 16 education 17 18

19 English-speaking countries have asymmetrically dominated the internationaliza-  
20 tion market of higher education over the decades following the Second World  
21 War. Non-Anglophone institutions (like Finnish universities) typically and increas-  
22 ingly resort to producing English language teaching at universities and univer-  
23 sities of applied sciences (the latter being the Finnish equivalent of polytechnics  
24 or *Fachhochschule*) to overcome the asymmetry in the increasingly international  
25 student markets. The OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Develop-  
26 ment) countries alone hosted approximately 1.6 million foreign students in 2001,  
27 one third of whom in the USA and an additional 25 per cent in the UK, Australia,  
28 Canada and New Zealand (Marginson 2006: 17). The focus on these major flows  
29 should not hide the fact, however, that the heterogeneous group of international  
30 students is mobile for a multitude of reasons, and not all students have the  
31 same possibilities for mobility. Murphy-Lejeune (2008: 20–22) has categorized  
32 international students particularly in the European context in four ways:

- 33 1. permanent residents vs. internationally mobile students
- 34 2. Europeans vs. non-Europeans
- 35 3. institutional exchange students vs. free movers, and
- 36 4. the different schemes within the intra-European mobility.

37  
38 Murphy-Lejeune suggests that the institutional European movers are the  
39 beneficiaries in this scheme, while the non-European free movers and those  
40 who cannot be mobile are the more unlucky contenders.

1 The fact that the English-speaking countries also charge relatively high fees  
2 for international students makes international study an economic commodity –  
3 and a huge global business. The reasons for offering English-medium study pro-  
4 grammes for international students may be allocated, according to Coleman  
5 (2006) to seven categories: CLIL (Content and Language Integrated Learning),  
6 internationalization, student exchanges, teaching and research materials, staff  
7 mobility, graduate employability and the market in international students. As  
8 Coleman points out, this “rainbow of motives ranges from the ethical and peda-  
9 gogical through the pragmatic to the commercial” (Coleman 2006: 4).

10 While the Anglophone countries dominate the markets in international (in  
11 most cases, English-medium) study, non-Anglophone countries have strongly  
12 increased their supply of English medium programmes over the past decade.  
13 Bernd Wächter and Friedhelm Maiworm have studied the development in  
14 consecutive surveys since early 2000s. In their 2002 survey, based on ‘positive’  
15 estimates, 4 per cent of all degree programmes were taught through English  
16 and 30 per cent of all institutions reported offering English taught programmes.  
17 In their 2008 study, these percentages had risen to 7 and 47 respectively. In  
18 another study, Brenn-White and Faethe (2013) further report that the number of  
19 English-medium Master’s programmes in Europe has again increased by 38 per  
20 cent between 2011 and 2013, with the largest growth occurring in courses taught  
21 entirely in English. Of the approximately 21,000 Master’s programmes in Europe,  
22 6,407 programmes are taught either entirely (5,258) or partially (1,149) in English.  
23 The Netherlands and Germany offer the greatest number of English-medium  
24 programmes, with Sweden reaching the third place after a 73 per cent increase  
25 in the last two years. Finland, which already featured highly in Wächter and  
26 Maiworm’s statistics (2002, 2008), has also increased its English-medium Master’s  
27 programmes by 52 per cent (from 172 to 261) in the last two years (Brenn-White  
28 and Faethe 2013).

29 It seems that the three-tier degree systems, introduced in European countries  
30 following the Bologna Process, have further accelerated the adoption of English-  
31 medium Master’s programmes in non-Anglophone countries. It thus seems that  
32 the trend for English speaking countries might be turning. One indication of this  
33 is a survey of site traffic on programme websites, which showed that the per-  
34 centage of total page views is still highest in the UK, but the views have gone  
35 down from 31 per cent to 24 per cent, with a corresponding rise in Continental  
36 website views (Brenn-White and Faethe 2013). While this may be the result  
37 of different kinds of political issues (not least the increasing study fees in  
38 England), it is also possible that greater interest in Continental Europe is a result  
39 of an increased offer in English taught programmes in those countries (Brenn-  
40 White and Faethe 2013).

1 The traditional scenery of non-Anglophone students heading for Anglophone  
2 countries has thus become more diversified, increasing the different kinds of  
3 constellations of native – non-native English speaker encounters, and making  
4 the hierarchization of native/non-native visible. Language ideologies linked with  
5 understandings of English spoken as native/non-native are thus highly relevant  
6 and they need to be studied.

### 9 3 English in Finnish higher education

11 Finland is officially bilingual, with Finnish and Swedish having equal constitu-  
12 tional status. Consequently, Finnish institutions of higher education (both uni-  
13 versities and universities of applied sciences) are by legislation either Finnish,  
14 Swedish, or bilingual. Since the 1990s, English has been increasingly used as a  
15 language of tuition in Finnish higher education, but only the University Law of  
16 2004 gave universities, for the first time, the right to grant degrees (in addition  
17 to providing tuition) also in languages other than Finnish or Swedish (Saarinen  
18 2012a).

19 While English is not among the biggest immigrant languages in Finland, it  
20 is without doubt the biggest foreign language studied in primary, secondary and  
21 tertiary education. The position of English is such that it has been termed the  
22 “third domestic” language (after Finnish and Swedish) because of its wide  
23 usage and popularity (Leppänen, Nikula, and Käätä 2008). Finns appear to  
24 have positive feelings towards English in general: 90 per cent of Finns think  
25 that English is necessary for international communication and 89 per cent of  
26 Finns have a rather or very positive attitude towards English-medium schools  
27 in Finland. Fifty-four per cent of respondents in Leppänen et al. (2011) reported  
28 that they feel admiration towards Finns who can speak English fluently with a  
29 native-like accent. The most admired varieties appeared to be the British and  
30 North American varieties, while the least admired varieties of English were  
31 Indian and Finnish English. Interestingly, 55 per cent of respondents felt that their  
32 English skills were inadequate when they spoke with native English speakers, but  
33 only 30 per cent when they spoke with non-native English speakers (Leppänen  
34 et al. 2011). These results suggest that native-like English skills are respected,  
35 but that at the same time, nativeness (or native-speakers) is perceived a some-  
36 what intimidating as well.

37 In Finnish higher education, English has the traditional functions as a  
38 medium of teaching; as a means of archiving knowledge in different text depository  
39 like books and libraries; and as an object of theoretical study (see Brumfit  
40

1 2004: 164 for the categorization). The data of this article focuses on situations of  
2 English as a medium of teaching and as an object of (theoretical) study.

3 The use of English as a medium of teaching started to increase as systematic  
4 internationalization of Finnish higher education began to take shape in the  
5 1980s. Together with the policies, foreign language study programmes have  
6 been initiated since the turn of the 1990s. Exchange programmes, supported by  
7 the then European Communities both for students and staff, started to grow, and  
8 the universities were rewarded as a part of the so-called management by results  
9 steering frame among other things for internationalization, operationalized  
10 mainly as mobility of students and staff (Saarinen 1997). The new funding allo-  
11 cation system for Finnish universities, effective from 2015, emphasizes interna-  
12 tionalization even more clearly (Ministry of Education and Culture 2014).

13 As a consequence of this systematic policy, international degree programmes  
14 were initiated both to attract international students and to foster “international-  
15 ization at home” (Nilsson 2000) for Finnish students. The term *internationaliza-*  
16 *tion at home* was coined in the 1990s, as it became obvious that the Erasmus  
17 mobility goal of 10 per cent left 90 per cent of the students outside mobility  
18 schemes. The question “*what to do for the remaining 90%*” (Wächter 2000: 6)  
19 was answered with the idea that any international contacts, also those outside  
20 formal mobility schemes, were, in fact, forms of internationalization. As a con-  
21 sequence, more attention was paid to what universities (as opposed to mobile  
22 students) could do to advance internationalization. Particularly, the new poly-  
23 technic (later university of applied sciences) sector was active in international-  
24 ization by “foreign language” (i.e. English) study programmes. In the 1990s,  
25 German and French language degree programmes still existed to some extent  
26 alongside their English language counterparts. Gradually, however, English  
27 became in practice the only language in international degree programmes in  
28 Finland (Saarinen 2012a). As Anita Lehtikoinen, a long-time Ministry of Educa-  
29 tion official and current Permanent Secretary quipped (2004), discussing the  
30 euphemistic usage of “foreign” for “English”: “We always say foreign-language  
31 education, and everyone knows that in practice it means English, only English”  
32 (Lehtikoinen 2004: 44).

33 In December 2013, approximately 291 Master’s degree level programmes are  
34 offered in English at Finnish higher education institutions, with 257 at universities  
35 and the remaining 34 at universities of applied sciences (Study in Finland 2013).  
36 Regardless of this, the position of English has not really been questioned until  
37 quite recently, as languages have been fairly invisible in Finnish higher education  
38 internationalization policies (Saarinen 2012b). Since the latest university reform  
39 of 2010, English language programmes have undergone an increase of approxi-  
40 mately 50 per cent in Finland (Brenn-White and Faethe 2013), and only now a

1 more critical public eye has been turned towards the increasing use of English.  
 2 The development is exemplified by Aalto University's recent language policy  
 3 guidelines, where English has been made the *de facto* third official language of  
 4 the university alongside Finnish and Swedish; similar decisions have been made  
 5 in other universities as well. This development is witnessed most recently by  
 6 three decisions by the Chancellor of Justice's office in November 2013, where  
 7 the complaints dealt specifically with the students' right to use Finnish also in  
 8 English medium degree programmes. The Chancellor of Justice's Office ruled  
 9 that while the universities in question were entitled by University Law to teach  
 10 also in English, they would have to be more specific about the use of English  
 11 and the student's right to answer exams and essays in Finnish (Chancellor of  
 12 Justice's Office 2013a; Chancellor of Justice's Office 2013b; Chancellor of Justice's  
 13 Office 2013c).

14 English as a subject discipline (in Brumfit's 2004: 164 terms "object of  
 15 theoretical study"), on the other hand, is located in departments of English and  
 16 English translation, and in university Language Centres. English can be studied  
 17 as a major subject in 8 universities Finnish universities, and it has the biggest  
 18 yearly intakes in language departments (Pyykkö et al. 2006; Opetushallitus  
 19 2013). The Language Centres, in turn, provide the language and communication  
 20 studies for higher education degrees. Only Finnish and Swedish studies are com-  
 21 pulsory for all Finnish students, and the number of required foreign languages  
 22 varies between universities and study programmes. However, judging at least by  
 23 statistics at the University of Jyväskylä (2012), English is in practice the most  
 24 widely studied foreign language in Language Centres as well.

25  
 26

## 27 **4 The concept of the native vs. non-native English** 28 **speaker**

29  
 30

31 The native speaker versus non-native speaker dichotomy has been central within  
 32 many branches of linguistics. In language learning and teaching, the native  
 33 speaker has been positioned as an ideal model, being someone who has  
 34 acquired the language as a child, uses it in "authentic" contexts and therefore  
 35 has ownership over how the language is used correctly. In linguistic theory, the  
 36 native speaker has been viewed as someone with an ideal, instinctive under-  
 37 standing of a language's grammatical system, with that language having devel-  
 38 oped in the native's mind as a child alongside other physical development (cf.  
 39 Paikeday, 1985: 40, 71). The concept is also strongly connected to ideological

40

1 constructions of national and cultural identity, with one's native language being  
 2 the language of one's home country and/or family, as suggested also by its often  
 3 interchangeable use with the term "mother tongue".

4 What constitutes nativeness in practice, however, is more ambiguous. Ac-  
 5 cording to Doerr (2009), the idea of the native speaker as an ideal model in  
 6 language teaching is linked to three conceptual premises: the association of one  
 7 nation with one language, the assumption of native speakers as a homogeneous  
 8 linguistic group (often juxtaposed with "non-natives" as another homogeneous  
 9 group), and the assumption of a native speaker's complete competence in the  
 10 native language. All three of these premises are clearly problematic. Particularly  
 11 in the case of English, the link between the language and any one nation-state is  
 12 wearing thin, and globalization has led to its still increasing use in international  
 13 and multicultural settings – such as within international higher education. This  
 14 diversification of contexts and communities in which English is used has in turn  
 15 led to diversification in the ways in which it is used. The illusion of a linguisti-  
 16 cally homogeneous English native-speaking group becomes impossible to main-  
 17 tain. And with such diversification, it also becomes more obvious that no one  
 18 speaker, native or otherwise, could achieve a "complete competence" in 'the  
 19 English language'.

20 With this ambiguity, the use of the term native-speaker, particularly con-  
 21 cerning English, typically becomes ideologically loaded. If a native speaker  
 22 model is to be maintained, but not all native speakers use the language in the  
 23 same way, some must then be deemed "more native" than others. Likewise,  
 24 while some of the contexts in which English is used internationally and intrana-  
 25 tionally are viewed as "authentic" and therefore native, some are in turn viewed  
 26 as less authentic. Traditionally, "inner circle" contexts, such as the United King-  
 27 dom, the United States, Anglophone Canada, Ireland, Australia and New Zealand  
 28 (Kachru 1997), have been favored over outer circle contexts, such as former  
 29 colonies. This can be seen in Finnish higher education both in language testing  
 30 for international programmes (Saarinen and Nikula 2013) and in attempts to  
 31 officially define nativeness in English for application purposes.

32 Holliday (2006) terms the pervasive ideology surrounding the native speaker  
 33 in English language teaching as "native-speakerism". Native-speakerism, he  
 34 argues, encompasses more than simply the concept of the English native speaker  
 35 as having acquired English as a child, but has rather become associated with  
 36 "Westernism" – i.e. with the idea that native speakers of English represent Western  
 37 culture. Western culture is in turn often constructed as active, assertive and indi-  
 38 vidualistic, and juxtaposed with non-native cultures as conformist, indirect and  
 39 docile (Holliday 2006). The native speaker teacher in academia, for example, is  
 40 thus implicitly perceived not only as teaching English vocabulary and grammar,

1 but also the perceived conventions of “English-speaking” academic discourse,  
2 such as having a strong point of view and linear analytic thought.

3 Lillis and Curry (2010) discuss the position of non-English speaking scholars  
4 in the Anglo-American dominated publishing scene, not just from the point of  
5 view of having the linguistic resources to access publishing and funding, but  
6 also from the point of view of having access to the evaluation of what counts  
7 as relevant knowledge for the global academic audience. In their words, this is  
8 not just a question of a distinction between the local (i.e. taking place in the  
9 national language) and global (i.e. Anglophone) publishing practices. This  
10 “raises questions about the *boundaries* rather than the *distinctions* [emphasis in  
11 original] between the two contexts, particularly in scholars’ attempts to cross  
12 these” (Lillis and Curry 2010: 137).

13 The spread of English and increase in contexts in which English is used  
14 by “non-native” speakers has also given rise to theory that challenges native  
15 ownership over the language. Literature on English as a lingua franca (ELF) –  
16 often defined as the use of English between non-native speakers, although  
17 more recently seen simply as the use of English between people with different lin-  
18 guistic and cultural backgrounds (Jenkins 2009) – has claimed that ELF, particu-  
19 larly spoken ELF, is emerging as a form (or forms) of English with its own  
20 norms or at least principles of use (see Seidlhofer 2003). Non-native speakers of  
21 English are seen to be shaping the language in ELF contexts as much as native  
22 speakers (Seidlhofer 2005).

23 The most visible reconceptualization of the native versus non-native dichot-  
24 omy in English has nevertheless been on an academic level, with linguists in the  
25 field describing the functions and norms of ELF and theoretically dissociating  
26 these from English as a native language (ENL). Much of this has been politically  
27 related, in response to the power divide that can result in international com-  
28 munication where some are using “their own” language, whereas others are  
29 using a “foreign” language. Indeed the support in ELF literature for reconceptu-  
30 alising English is often constructed on the basis of non-native speakers now out-  
31 numbering native speakers (e.g. Seidlhofer 2003; Jenkins 2006), giving the sense  
32 that through this strength in numbers, such ideological power relations must be  
33 reversed. If English is no longer owned by natives but rather adapted and  
34 shaped to meet the needs and identities of its non-native users, a possible threat  
35 of cultural and linguistic imperialism can be dispelled.

36 Whether non-linguists perceive ELF as a valid alternative to ENL is less  
37 clear. Jenkins’ (2007) overview of attitudes towards ELF concluded that standard  
38 language ideology is pervasive in English internationally and native speaker  
39 norms are still viewed as the model for standards. However, some discrepancy  
40 could be seen in attitudes towards different NNS accents. In line with Holliday’s

1 concept of Westernism, Northern and Western-European accents seemed to be  
 2 less stigmatized than “Asian” and “Pacific” accents (see Jenkins 2007: 81–82,  
 3 219–220). Jenkins stresses the role of identity in this ideology, i.e. that non-native  
 4 speakers’ attitudes towards nativeness is shaped by the communities or labels  
 5 they wish to identify with through their English use.

6 Recent research has also indicated that attitudes towards ELF may be  
 7 changing. Kalocsai (2009) examined language socialization into two Erasmus  
 8 communities in Prague and found that students developed new norms for  
 9 English use which they felt positively towards. Although NS English remained  
 10 “real” English in these students’ perceptions, they nevertheless considered their  
 11 own English use to be an important aspect of their identities and they valued  
 12 efficient communication over correctness. Cogo (2010), reporting on data gathered  
 13 in the UK, the Czech Republic and Hungary, similarly found that although  
 14 “perfect” English was equated with NS English and NNS English was therefore  
 15 imperfect by comparison, participants generally had positive perceptions of NNS  
 16 English, based on their experiences with using English in international contexts.  
 17 Finally, Hynninen (2013), in a study of norm regulation in ELF at the University  
 18 of Helsinki, found that although speakers’ beliefs about correctness in English  
 19 were primarily based on concepts of NS ownership, they nevertheless also drew  
 20 on alternative sources for constructing norms. Native speaker ideology seems  
 21 therefore still to underpin non-linguists’ attitudes, but the role of English as  
 22 an international lingua franca in practice has led to more ambiguity in these  
 23 perceptions.

## 26 5 Present study: Questions, data and analysis

28 This article takes as its starting point the apparent clash between two ideological  
 29 tendencies in the use of English in Finnish higher education. On the one hand,  
 30 explicit language proficiency requirements in Finnish international study pro-  
 31 grammes implicate political hierarchies which favour students from the tradi-  
 32 tional, hegemonic “Inner circle” (Kachru 1997), rather than the former colonies  
 33 where outer circle variants are spoken, regardless of the fact that students may  
 34 have used English throughout their whole study career (Saarinen and Nikula  
 35 2013). On the other hand, this hegemonic position of the inner circle variants is  
 36 being challenged by an emerging (explicit) normative ELF ideology (see discus-  
 37 sion in previous section).

38 Our article tackles the meeting point of these ideological positions. We aim  
 39 to understand how native speaker ideologies might be changing in English as a  
 40 result of globalization. We are looking particularly at higher education where

1 English is increasingly being used as a lingua franca both on global and local  
2 levels.

3 Our questions are:

- 4 – How is the concept of nativeness versus non-nativeness in English construed  
5 in our data?
- 6 – What kinds of language ideologies do these constructions reflect? What  
7 are the (higher education) political implications; in other words, what kinds  
8 of dynamics and power relations become visible in the situations where  
9 native/non-native are touched upon?

10

11 In this article, we have combined data from our individual research projects,  
12 using particularly the data extracts where constructions of native/non-native  
13 appear regarding English. The data for this article was, in other words, collected  
14 for different purposes. What the projects have in common is an interest in inter-  
15 nationalization of higher education and the position of English in it.

16 One set of data is taken from a PhD project investigating norms and ideolo-  
17 gies of English writing on an international Master's Programme at a medium-  
18 sized university in Finland (McCambridge forthcoming). The project followed  
19 four to six students with varied linguistics and cultural backgrounds through  
20 three years of their studies, as well as gathering more general ethnographic data  
21 from the programme. The data analyzed for this article consists of fourteen indi-  
22 vidual semi-structured interviews with the students and five individual semi-  
23 structured interviews with teachers on the programme. Students' interviews  
24 focussed on their perceptions and experiences of writing in English on the  
25 programme. Teachers' interviews focussed on their perceptions of writing on  
26 the programme, as well as expectations for and evaluations of students' texts.  
27 Students from this data set are referred to in the analysis using the follow-  
28 ing pseudonyms: Mei (Chinese), Stephanie (German), and Kimiko (Japanese).  
29 Teachers are referred to as: Mikko (Finnish), Megan (from the US), Matti (Finnish),  
30 and Anita (a Swedish speaking Finn)

31 The data on internationalization of higher education is part of a three year  
32 project "Internationalization and invisible language" (Saarinen 2011–2013), funded  
33 by the Academy of Finland. The data used for this article includes eight individual  
34 semi-structured interviews with Finnish university and university of applied  
35 sciences staff (both academic, administrative and other staff) and international  
36 students, and one semi-structured group interview with four international stu-  
37 dents in a Finnish university of applied sciences. The interviews are part of a  
38 larger set of interviews in Finland and Denmark (N = 22). The interviews focussed  
39 on internationalization of higher education institutions from the point of view of  
40 various staff and student groups; *language* was not an explicit focus of the inter-  
views, but it was brought up by the interviewer if not otherwise mentioned.

1 Interestingly, while it might have been expected that the role of language –  
 2 particularly either English or the national language(s) – would come up in  
 3 discussions on internationalization, this was not always the case.

4 We analysed our data qualitatively, using content and discourse analytical  
 5 tools and focussing on explicit and implicit references to *native/non-native*.  
 6 We focussed on the explicit or implicit constructions of *nativeness* versus *non-*  
 7 *nativeness* based on the kinds of meanings and connotations that were attached  
 8 to the terms by our informants. Investigating constructions of native/non-native  
 9 was not the specific focus of either project, but in both sets of interviews, the  
 10 observation of issues linked to nativeness prompted the co-operation for this  
 11 article. Additionally, we looked specifically into references to “English” and the  
 12 (ideological) connotations attached to the language. We approach *ideologies*  
 13 as sets of beliefs about the position of a language or its speakers in a society  
 14 (Woolard and Schieffelin 1994), which, in turn, may turn into political hierarch-  
 15 izations about the (political, cultural and social) value of the language and its  
 16 speakers (see Nikula et al. 2012; Saarinen and Nikula 2013).

## 19 **6 Analysis: The “not” and the “but” in native /** 20 **non-native ideologies**

23 Next, we present the results of our analysis. Two major categories emerged from  
 24 the data; we have named these *non-nativeness as not* and *non-nativeness as but*.

25 The *non-nativeness as not* category reflects mainly on the native speaker  
 26 ideal: nativeness as something that is difficult to achieve or as something that  
 27 the speaker does not identify with. The *non-nativeness as but* category, in turn,  
 28 presents challenges to the ideal, showing nativeness and non-nativeness as  
 29 “separate but equal” categories. The categories not only overlap but are inter-  
 30 twined, as “but” emerges as a possibility of challenging the “not”, which repre-  
 31 sents the traditional understanding of the (linguistic, educational and social)  
 32 superiority of the native speaker norm. Just as non-native is not construed ex-  
 33 plicitly but in relation to native, “non-nativeness as but” requires an under-  
 34 standing of the position of the native speaker in the social hierarchy.

### 37 **6.1 Non-nativeness as “not”: Reproducing the native ideal**

38 Most of the participants in our data construed nativeness on the one hand  
 39 as correctness and on the other hand in terms of negation. They made it clear  
 40

1 that they were not natives, and implied that they therefore lacked a certain  
2 native authority in determining correct English practices. In this sense they re-  
3 produced nativeness as an ideal.

4 For Mei, a Chinese student on the international Master's programme, not  
5 being a native-speaker meant that she could never be sure whether her use of  
6 English was "right". She explained, "it's not my mother language, so I don't  
7 know if I'm right . . . you are using the language you've been taught and you  
8 think it's the right English I mean. . . but still there are differences compared to  
9 the natives expect so yeah". Here, she clearly positions nativeness as correctness  
10 and her own English as being something different to this ideal. Even if she uses  
11 the language in the way she has been taught and believes is right, "the natives"  
12 know better.

13 In the next passage, the interviewee, a German exchange student studying  
14 in a Finnish university of applied sciences, seems to conceptualize "native  
15 English" as creating something of a threshold for entering a native English  
16 speaking country, assuming that natives might be more inclined to pay atten-  
17 tion to "mistakes" made by non-natives, implying an expectation of natives as  
18 gate-keepers:

19 I So you came here, because you thought that lang- . . . the English language  
20 was of high quality here?

21 A yeah. . . that's because I applied, because I knew that Finland was quite  
22 successful at PISA, that they have the television programmes in English,  
23 that they have early contact with English, and that's what I guessed that  
24 they would have a high quality of English. . . but it's still not their mother  
25 tongue, so it's OK to make mistakes as a student [ . . . ]  
26

27 Nativeness is, in other words, construed as creating a challenge, or pressure  
28 even, as something demanding that the non-natives may have difficulty reach-  
29 ing. This links with the assumption, discussed above, of natives representing  
30 the "right" usage of English: The interviewee also implies that it might be "less  
31 OK" to make mistakes in an English speaking country, thus strengthening the  
32 assumption of the natives speakers as guardians of the "right" English.

33 Stephanie, a German student on the Master's programme, also positioned  
34 nativeness as authoritative in contrast to non-nativeness. When asked about  
35 her experiences of studying English in a German university, she challenged her  
36 German professors' authority concerning her use of English due to their not  
37 being "real native speakers":

38 S the only feedback I got in regard to my English was, well it was quite funny  
39 and was surprising. After a while I stopped wondering. I wrote two essays for  
40

1 two major classes and a friend from Ireland corrected them for me and for  
 2 those two essays... I got the comment that I should seriously work on my  
 3 English so hhheh

4 L from the teachers or from the friend?

5 S from the teachers no from the teachers, but the problem is like none of none  
 6 was a real native English speaker, they were all Germans

7 L okay

8 S well they've been living abroad and everything but

9  
 10 For Stephanie, the authority of her Irish friend over English clearly overrides the  
 11 authority of her German English professors. "Real" nativeness is here construed  
 12 as being from an inner circle English speaking country, and despite her teachers'  
 13 expertise in English and experiences of living abroad, their German origin is a  
 14 "problem" in the validity of their feedback.

15 The following excerpt presents a layered construction of stereotyping native  
 16 North American English speakers as demanding a native-like accent ("American  
 17 accent") from Finns, and another one where a non-native English speaking Finn  
 18 assumes that Finns have "excellent skills". The interviewee is a faculty level  
 19 administrator at a university:

20 Well maybe these cultural differences have appeared that, some feedback that for instance  
 21 Americans who speak their mother tongue so they kind of expect Finns to use the same  
 22 accent, and then even if your language skills are excellent but the accent is different then  
 23 they feel that he she doesn't know any English. (T: so did I understand this correctly, the  
 24 mother tongue speakers complain that...) yeah yeah, students complain that it's not in  
 25 their own accent [Our translation].

26 While the interviewee reports that "Americans" expect Finns to speak in  
 27 their own accent, this is not elaborated in detail. The interviewee does imply  
 28 that "the Americans" expect a North American accent, but we do not know  
 29 why this might be the case: is it perhaps easier to comprehend one's own (even  
 30 if not a native) accent, or is it a question of "the Americans" expecting the  
 31 Finnish staff to have a native-like accent?

32 As the phrase "real native English speaker" exemplifies, nativeness seemed  
 33 to exist in the data on a continuum. Although the participants mostly positioned  
 34 nativeness as something they were "not", some "non-natives" were nevertheless  
 35 more native than others. This continuum often seemed to mirror Holliday's  
 36 description of native-speakerism as a cultural construct with Western culture  
 37 positioned as native and "non-Western" cultures as the non-native other. On the  
 38 Master's programme, non-Western students' writing was described by several of  
 39 the teachers as more problematic and East Asian students in particular were  
 40

1 characterized as lacking strong individual voices in their texts. For example,  
 2 Kimiko, a Japanese student, was described by Mikko, a Finnish teacher, as  
 3 having made great progress, learning to write with more assertive language,  
 4 after having begun as a “shy uh shy not self- not that self-assured, lost Japanese  
 5 woman“. Ironically perhaps, Kimiko had actually acquired English and com-  
 6 pleted her undergraduate degree in the US, rather than in Japan.

7 This continuum of non-nativeness to nativeness as a continuum of non-  
 8 Western to Western culture could also be found in the responses of the students  
 9 themselves. In explaining why she chose to come to Finland to study, Mei stated  
 10 that she wished to go somewhere where “they use the language”. Interestingly,  
 11 in her construction the place where English is used includes Finland and the  
 12 “they” who use English includes Finns. Similarly, when asked what advice  
 13 she would give to other Chinese students in learning academic English, she  
 14 suggested:

15 I think at first you should read read more the original version... I'm not saying that that  
 16 Chinese people that Chinese version of English is not good, but if you want to be like more  
 17 professional, you should read the maybe most of it you should try the original one. So how  
 18 maybe this culture or people in the West who use this language, to see how they write this  
 19 kind of uh thing.

20  
 21 Her construction of those “who use this language” groups together “people  
 22 in the West” as a contrast to her own Chinese group. The disclaimer that she  
 23 does not mean that Chinese English “is not good” reflects an awareness of the  
 24 ideological implications of her advice, but she nevertheless perceives Western  
 25 culture as having the more original, more professional English, and therefore  
 26 as having the more appropriate model for learning to write.

27 The continuum of correctness from non-Western to Western culture was  
 28 most explicit in Megan’s discourse. Megan, a language teacher from the US was  
 29 teaching a compulsory course for students on the Master’s programme on the  
 30 conventions of English academic communication. Whereas for the Finnish  
 31 teachers interviewed, correct English was usually positioned as something that  
 32 “they” use “there”, Megan frequently used words such as “we” and “here” to  
 33 contrast correct English use with the problematic English use of some interna-  
 34 tional students. When asked who “we” referred to, she replied:

35 M me myself and I... the royal we... no well I guess when I'm saying we I'm  
 36 thinking of a Western a Western writer in academia, so we of course all  
 37 know who we are and what we mean. So I'm I'm thinking of how to write  
 38 for the Western standpoint because Northern and yeah middle Northern  
 39 Europe, oh and Southern Europe too to an extent as far as the how you  
 40

1 know linear thought this type of thing. North America Australia, sort of  
 2 these traditional English speaking countries in that sense. Now I'm not  
 3 talking about South Africa or India, I'm not talking about other places  
 4 where English is a lingua franca, but I'm thinking of typical how we would  
 5 categorize the West that we that's what I'm talking about as far as

6 L so kind of English speaking West

7 M yeah and publications for English journal and then journals in English even  
 8 if it's a European environment. The concept is either Great Britain or the US  
 9 which is somewhat similar

10 L yeah okay so Great Britain and the US are kind of in a way the standards

11 M yeah

12

13 For Megan, correct English was “here” in the West and associated with  
 14 “Western thinking”, but the kaleidoscope of appropriate practices and places  
 15 eventually centred on Great Britain and the US.

16 Some kind of a Western bias can also be seen in the following example. The  
 17 non-nativeness of students and staff equally was first construed as a problem by  
 18 the interviewee (a Finnish university administrator, faculty level). However, the  
 19 discussion quickly continued towards a direction of the (implicitly international)  
 20 student's language skills not being adequate:

21

22 Weeee... It shows in that most of us ... teachers, me, students... none of us speak...  
 23 or there are maybe one or two native English speakers . But that all of us speak English  
 24 as... non-native. (T: mmmmh). And eh .. I don't know if it shows... well some teachers  
 25 find it problematic that the students' English skills are not good enough ... but I think  
 26 that's just something we have to be prepared for. That it's a part of the package. That  
 27 the English skills they have, well of course we have set limits for test scores [...] [Our  
 translation].

28

29 The passage hierarchizes non-natives in different categories, where first all  
 30 non-natives potentially present a problem, but then different sub-categories  
 31 emerge, where “their” (the students') English skills do not match “our” (the  
 32 Finnish staff and teachers) English. This links with the previous discussion on  
 33 “Western” vs “non-Western” preferences, but with a national twist: “our” refers  
 34 to the Finnish staff (both administrative and teaching staff), whose English,  
 35 while not native, is superior to that of the (international) students. In other  
 36 words, not only is a clear divide between natives and non-natives observed, but  
 37 also within the (heterogeneous) group of non-natives different hierarchies  
 38 emerge, as “our” non-native is better than “theirs”.

39

40 As well as being correct, original, authoritative, and Western, nativeness  
 was perceived in the data as being somehow “strict” and demanding. Natives

1 were frequently described as “suffering” from non-natives’ less rigid use of  
 2 English. Again this concept of nativeness as strict was positioned by most partici-  
 3 pants as a contrast to their own use of English. They did not themselves have  
 4 strict expectations and did not view themselves as able to fulfill such strict  
 5 demands. Mikko, a Finnish teacher on the Master’s programme, put it that “I  
 6 just learned to communicate and I’m fine. I know that the natives must suffer  
 7 every now and then”. Similarly Anita, in discussing the evaluation of a student’s  
 8 thesis, remarked that native speakers would probably suffer having to read its  
 9 incorrect use of English, though she herself did not mind the language at all.

10 Interestingly these demanding native standards, as Mikko’s remark suggests,  
 11 were not perceived as being necessary for communication on the programme,  
 12 but rather as a matter of style and therefore as a potential symbol of quality or  
 13 prestige. For this reason, texts written for a local level, such as for courses on  
 14 the programme and for Finnish teachers, were not seen as having to conform to  
 15 strict standards of language correctness, whereas texts written for a more global  
 16 level, such as Master’s theses which would be published online, were seen as  
 17 more subject to native demands.

18  
 19

## 20 6.2 Non-nativeness as “but”: Challenging the native ideal

21 While nativeness was often construed in the data as correctness, there were  
 22 nevertheless many cases in which the assumption of native authority over  
 23 English use was challenged. This challenge was typically hedged, with partici-  
 24 pants making it clear again that they were *not* natives, *but* explaining that they  
 25 nevertheless had sufficient expertise or experience to determine appropriate lan-  
 26 guage practices. The phrase “I am not a native speaker, but”, as in the following  
 27 extract, neatly summarizes this sentiment. Here, Matti, a Finnish professor  
 28 teaching on the programme, was asked whether he sees himself as being at a  
 29 disadvantage to English speakers in publishing internationally:  
 30

31 M I’m not in anyway bilingual, so I mean of course you are at a disadvantage,  
 32 but I don’t I don’t think it’s kind of it doesn’t bother me very much. I don’t  
 33 think it’s a real problem because I mean when you write this kind of stuff, it  
 34 is you know a certain kind of language, a certain terminology that I know et  
 35 cetera et cetera and then if there are things to improve in you know lan-  
 36 guage as such, I mean uh I don’t think there’s very much, I write better  
 37 than I speak, so I think that they can then very easily do those things that  
 38 are necessary

39 L okay

40

1 M one problem is that because I'm a referee for certain journals and I get  
 2 articles in English and I'm not a native speaker and then sometimes you  
 3 wonder I mean and it's a bit difficult because you you feel like commenting  
 4 on the language as well and still it may be that it's a it's a native speaker  
 5 who has written that, I mean you can kind of and still you think that this is  
 6 not very well put in terms of language either and and you are not a native  
 7 speaker yourself, so I usually say that I'm not a native speaker, but I do  
 8 think that he should consider these things

9  
 10 As in Matti's explanation, the challenge to native authority was commonly  
 11 based on a claim to expertise in a particular topic area and genre. Matti's profes-  
 12 sional experience in his field gives him the authority (albeit hedged authority) to  
 13 correct a native speaker's use of language.

14 Mikko, on the other hand, challenged the idea that an Irish student on the  
 15 programme might have an advantage as a native speaker of English. Again the  
 16 argument was based on differences between disciplinary and professional back-  
 17 grounds, which were in turn compared to differences between journalistic and  
 18 academic genres:

19 M the native uh native Irish guys, he has a full career in IT, both in studies but  
 20 then also doing designs and some kind of service supply and then we are  
 21 discussing different kind of challenges in tuition. It's quite close to a fact  
 22 that if you get if you get a journalist and you start to support journalist  
 23 writing a thesis because journalist naturally is so fluent and confident in  
 24 their writing, producing thinking on writing and then we cannot accept  
 25 journalistic text

26 L okay

27 M we need to slowly turn them to the direction of academic writing, to accept  
 28 the kind of a formal aspect of it

29  
 30 The underlying challenge here is to the construct of natives as a homoge-  
 31 neous group and the concept that there is one native standard that pervades all  
 32 disciplines and genres. A native English speaker, it is implied, can have as much  
 33 difficulty in learning to fulfil disciplinary expectations on the programme as a  
 34 non-native speaker, and a non-native speaker can in fact have the linguistic  
 35 advantage. This challenge to the notion of native speakers as a homogeneous  
 36 group, particularly in regards to written language, could also be found in  
 37 Kimiko's descriptions, based on her experience completing an associate degree  
 38 at a community college in the US. She explained that she took language courses  
 39 which were intended "for even Americans, because I have seen many Americans  
 40

1 who don't write. They don't know how to write". Kimiko was also surprised to  
2 find that some of her classmates from the US were unfamiliar with expectations  
3 for essay writing which she herself took for granted from academic writing in  
4 Japan (such as having an introduction, main body, and conclusion).

5 A similar kind of situation was described by a German exchange student at  
6 a Finnish university of applied sciences who had at an earlier stage of the inter-  
7 view stated that s/he had come to Finland particularly because the non-native  
8 nature of the English spoken there was less face-threatening than the native  
9 English in an English speaking country (see previous chapter). S/he also found  
10 non-nativeness explicitly as something inviting from the point of view of teach-  
11 ing practises, which also had to be accommodated to suit the needs of an inter-  
12 national student:

13  
14 It's a difference, you know, my study colleagues who went to America, they have troubles  
15 with many terms who are normal for the native speakers, but here they are explained in  
16 business English, everything is explained, because they are teaching foreigners, not in their  
17 mother tongue but in a foreign language, that is one reason why I went to Finland.

18 While s/he had discussed choosing Finland over an English speaking country  
19 specifically because Finland was not English speaking, s/he now provides sup-  
20 porting arguments: entering Finland is not only practical because of linguistic,  
21 but also because of pedagogical reasons.

22 If differences were perceived within native practices and native abilities,  
23 it easily followed that non-natives as well as natives might negotiate between  
24 possible practices. This could be seen even in Mei's discourse, despite her clear  
25 perception of the native speaker as an authoritative "other". Having written a  
26 research plan with a page-long introduction, she received feedback from Megan  
27 that although long sentences and paragraphs were acceptable in China, they  
28 were not used in English. In interview, however, Mei explained that she had  
29 written the introduction in this way not because it is acceptable in China, but  
30 rather because she had used a model of an English research plan she found  
31 online. When asked why she did not explain this to Megan, she replied,  
32 "because yeah she is native then she says that, we think oh yeah that's that's  
33 the authority and we have to follow that. But still are there like maybe there  
34 are different aspect from different teachers". This sentiment might be sum-  
35 marized by the statement "she is native [...] but still". Although nativeness is  
36 viewed as an authoritative model to be followed, "but still are there like maybe  
37 there are different aspect from different teachers". The challenge is hedged, but  
38 nevertheless clear.

39  
40

1 Another challenge to nativeness as an ideal was based on a contrast  
 2 between correctness and practicality. Although, as explained in the previous  
 3 section, many participants assumed that the natives (and thus “correct English”)  
 4 would suffer, they often also emphasized that non-native use of English in these  
 5 contexts was adequate and sometimes even preferable. Again, there was a sense  
 6 of native-like correctness as not actually being necessary for successful com-  
 7 munication, as Mikko implies below:

8 M but I don’t have any fear for using English and neither do I have any fear for  
 9 making mistakes. That’s because of working in a camping site during the  
 10 high school years so that you just communicated

11 L so you were speaking English quite a lot there?

12 M yeah and Swedish and German and all that was this kind of a school educa-  
 13 tion level of language

14 L okay okay

15 M so so so I just learned to communicate and I’m I’m fine I know that the  
 16 natives must suffer every now and then

17  
 18 In Mikko’s answers there was a sense that because he felt he had learned  
 19 English in a practical way – he “just communicated” – he need not “fear” having  
 20 to use the language in a native-like correct way. He has acquired the language  
 21 practically, rather than having to study the language using a native speaker  
 22 model.

23 This contrast could also be seen in the divide between expectations on  
 24 Megan’s language course and expectations on content courses on the pro-  
 25 gramme. While students perceived it as important to take part in the English  
 26 course in order to learn or revise how the language “should” be used, they  
 27 were happy to leave these strict expectations on the rest of their courses. Reflect-  
 28 ing on the English course, Mei explained:

29 M although I know I have to pay more attention about like the grammar and  
 30 formal structures and everything, but I think the teachers they are more  
 31 interested in your idea

32 L mm mm yeah

33 M which means I mean at least I feel a little bit better because I know and

34 L was it something you were nervous about before?

35 M yeah because after like /Megan’s/ course a little bit it really you know kind  
 36 of make all of us nervous

37  
 38 Mei’s attitude towards these more relaxed expectations of Finnish teachers  
 39 was positive (“[. . .] I feel a little bit better”). As in Mikko’s answer, there is the  
 40 sense that in focusing on communicating content, one need not be afraid

1 of using the language. Mei's perception of these contrasting expectations is  
 2 validated by the teachers' own explanations. Mikko, for example, explained  
 3 that he sees a lot of improvement in students' writing "content wise" during  
 4 the programme. When asked whether he sees a similar improvement in the  
 5 language, he remarked "yeah but then who am I to evaluate that because my  
 6 own language is so so so lazy. So I don't bother, I really don't bother".

## 9 **7 Native/non-native as ideological constructs**

11 Next, we will focus on our second research question: namely the language ideol-  
 12 ogies that these constructions of nativeness reflect and the political implications  
 13 of the ideologies for language hierarchies and hegemonies.

14 Our "non-nativeness as not" construct reflects the traditional understanding  
 15 of nativeness as something that is difficult to attain, something that the non-  
 16 native speakers are "not". Similarly, native speakers of English are construed  
 17 by non-native speakers as guardians of the "right" kind of English. The ideal  
 18 of nativeness is linked to an understanding of language as a codified system,  
 19 the knowledge of which is prestigious to the natives and puts pressure on the  
 20 non-natives. Moreover, the North American language teacher's discourse in  
 21 particular reflects the prevalent standard (NS) language ideology (cf. Jenkins  
 22 2007) in English, which assumes that English speakers from the expanding  
 23 circle or outer circle ought to be taught a particular standard language model,  
 24 with the UK or the USA at the centre of its norms.

25 When the native ideal is challenged ("non-nativeness as but"), it is based  
 26 not so much on linguistic but broadly speaking political arguments. Profes-  
 27 sional or topical expertise seems to provide one such argument that overrides  
 28 native speaker authority. In a different kind of situation, pedagogical reasons  
 29 seemed to support non-native use of English as opposed to native use. In other  
 30 words, particularly in educational contexts, a native environment may not always  
 31 present an ideal context. This seems to lead to conflicting constructions of  
 32 language, as in actual language use the native speaker ideal is challenged and  
 33 a relaxed, non-native use of language was seen as even preferable by some  
 34 of the students. Indeed, part of the attraction in studying through English in  
 35 Finland for some was its non-native rather than native environment. These  
 36 sentiments are similar to Seidlhofer's (2003) concept of ELF as a move from  
 37 "real English" to "realistic English" and do also indicate a move away in practice  
 38 from standard language ideology, with participants not always viewing native  
 39 English as providing one standard and natives as one homogeneous group.  
 40

Another interesting source of friction in the native speaker ideal were hierarchies based on “Western” or “national” hegemonic positions. Clear hierarchies also appeared particularly within the category of “non-native”, which were based on a construction of “us” and “them” on the one hand, and on Western hegemonies on the other. English as such was not questioned, but particularly in NNS–NNS situations, cracks in the ideal English seemed to appear. This could be described as “national speakerism” or “Western speakerism”, which highlights the assumption that “our” students’ English is better than that of the “others” (regardless of the origin of the “others’” English). The teachers and other staff interviewed appeared to hierarchize international students based on their own “national standard” as opposed to “international standards”. This made the issues embedded in “nativeness” and “native speakerism” visible in a new way. The view of “us” and “them” had been hidden behind the self-evident conceptualization of language skills or comprehensibility as something linked with “nativeness”, but the situation turned more complicated in NNS–NNS situations. “We” usually had good language skills, whereas “they” were more problematic, and the whole issue of native speaker skills collapsed into something fluid and porous that still needs more analysis.

While the policy documentation on internationalization seems to promote idealistic understandings of “international” as something homogeneous, inclusive, open and free, the reality seems heterogeneous, layered, hierarchized and Western-centered.

Table 1 summarizes the main characteristics of our two categories of *not* and *but*. We would like to stress, as we have done earlier, that the categories are indicative rather than conclusive. However, they do provide one perspective into the problematic position of native vs. non-native use of English in academic contexts.

**Table 1:** Characteristics of non-nativeness as *not* and non-nativeness as *but*

	non-nativeness as <i>not</i>	non-nativeness as <i>but</i>
Language	“Ideal” English out of reach, demanding	Adequate knowledge of English for successful communication
Natives	... as superior gatekeepers	... as equal colleagues
Authority	... based on native-like language knowledge	... based on subject expertise
Language and internationalization	Relatively homogeneous view of English	Relatively heterogeneous view of English

## 8 What next? Implications for internationalization policy

In 2010, the University of Jyväskylä's language centre placed an advert for a proofreading position which stated that "*the successful candidate will be a native speaker of English... A university degree from an English-speaking country is a must*". Another advert for a new opening in 2012 simply stated that the applicant "*must have native-like proficiency*". While this reflects the changes in the legislative position of universities as employers since the new University Act of 2010, it is also indicative of the changing position of native English speakers in Finnish higher education.

It seems that the native English ideal is challenged in Finnish higher education from several directions. Professional or topic expertise may overrun language skills in some situations, challenging the native authority. We also saw indications of the pedagogical pressures put on the teaching practices by an international (and implicitly non-native English speaking) student body breaking into the native ideal. This may lead to conflicting constructions of language either as a codified system or as actual language usage, as non/nativeness is sometimes treated as a linguistic category and in other times as a professional or social category.

The potential significance of English in international communication is not questioned, but cracks seem to appear in the understanding of "who owns English", as native authority is questioned. Even though we focus on Finnish higher education, the results of the study can be extended to any context where English is used as the medium of higher education tuition although it does not have any official status in the community.

Current student mobility flows still favour English-speaking countries, but the trend seems to be turning as others regions in Asia and continental Europe are increasingly offering English medium programmes. The changes in mobility flows can historically be explained by linguistic, geographic, cultural and historical "push" and "pull" factors, which are still very much in place, producing a very diverse and heterogeneous body of students so easily labelled as homogeneously "international" (see Murphy-Lejeune 2008). The linguistic factors of native or non-native English operate, in other words, in a field of multiple overlapping and intertwined other factors.

The whole dynamics of international study is changing, and we do not know what kind of a balance the market will hit. Also Nordic countries are beginning to enter a new kind of mobility market, where non-native English providers offer English language study programmes. Some Nordic countries,

1 like Denmark and Sweden, have introduced fees for international students,  
 2 while others, such as Finland or Norway, offer international programmes free of  
 3 charges. It is quite possible that one of the divides in the new market of inter-  
 4 national study will go along the lines of native – non-native English provision,  
 5 which might eventually have an impact on the position of Anglophone vs. non-  
 6 Anglophone higher education institutions in the global education markets.

## 9 Acknowledgements

11 We would like to thank Anne Pitkänen-Huhta for her contribution to the con-  
 12 ference paper version of this article, particularly her insightful input on the  
 13 position of English in Finland, and both Anne Pitkänen-Huhta and Mia Halonen  
 14 for their comments on the manuscript. Part of the research conducted for this  
 15 article was funded by the Academy of Finland grant n. 138287.

## 18 References

- 20 Brenn-White, Megan & Elias Faethe. 2013. *English-taught Master's programs in Europe: A*  
 21 *2013 update. September 2013.* Institute of International Education. [http://www.iie.org/](http://www.iie.org/Research-and-Publications/Publications-and-Reports/IIE-Bookstore/English-Language-Masters-Briefing-Paper-2013-Update)  
 22 [Research-and-Publications/Publications-and-Reports/IIE-Bookstore/English-Language-](http://www.iie.org/Research-and-Publications/Publications-and-Reports/IIE-Bookstore/English-Language-Masters-Briefing-Paper-2013-Update)  
 23 [Masters-Briefing-Paper-2013-Update](http://www.iie.org/Research-and-Publications/Publications-and-Reports/IIE-Bookstore/English-Language-Masters-Briefing-Paper-2013-Update) (accessed 13 December 2013).
- 24 Brumfit, Christopher. 2004. Language and higher education. Two current challenges. *Arts and*  
 25 *Humanities in Higher Education* 3(2). 163–173.
- 26 Chancellor of Justice's Office 2013a. OKV/603/1/2013. Decision of Deputy Chancellor of Justice,  
 27 November 12, 2013. *Oulun yliopiston taloustieteiden tiedekunnan opetus- ja tutkintokieli.*  
 28 [Language of tuition and degrees at the University of Oulu Business School.] [http://www.](http://www.okv.fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut_2013/okv_603_1_2013.pdf)  
 29 [okv.fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut\\_2013/okv\\_603\\_1\\_2013.pdf](http://www.okv.fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut_2013/okv_603_1_2013.pdf) (accessed 13 Decem-  
 30 ber 2013).
- 30 Chancellor of Justice's Office 2013b. OKV/727/1/2013. Decision of Deputy Chancellor of Justice,  
 31 November 13, 2013. *Aalto-yliopiston kauppakorkeakoulun opetus- ja tutkintokieli.* [Lan-  
 32 guage of tuition and degrees at the Aalto University School of Business.] [http://www.okv.](http://www.okv.fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut_2013/okv_136_1_2013.pdf)  
 33 [fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut\\_2013/okv\\_136\\_1\\_2013.pdf](http://www.okv.fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut_2013/okv_136_1_2013.pdf) (accessed 13 December  
 34 2013).
- 34 Chancellor of Justice's Office 2013c. Decision of Deputy Chancellor of Justice, November 13,  
 35 2013. *Aalto-yliopiston insinööritieteiden korkeakoulun opetus- ja tutkintokieli.* [Language  
 36 of tuition and degrees at the Aalto University School of Engineering.] OKV/712/1/2013.  
 37 [http://www.okv.fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut\\_2013/okv\\_712\\_1\\_2013.pdf](http://www.okv.fi/media/uploads/ratkaisut/ratkaisut_2013/okv_712_1_2013.pdf) (accessed  
 38 13 December 2013).
- 38 Cogo, Alessia. 2010. Strategic use and perceptions of English as a lingua franca. *Poznań Studies*  
 39 *in Contemporary Linguistics* 46(3). 255–365.

- 1 Coleman, James. 2006. English-medium teaching in European higher education. *Journal of*  
2 *Language Teaching* 39. 1–14.
- 3 Doerr, Neriko Musha. 2009. Investigating “native speaker effects”: Toward a new model of  
4 analyzing “native speaker” ideologies. In Neriko Musha Doerr (ed.), *The native speaker*  
5 *concept: Ethnographic investigations of native speaker effects*, 15–46. Berlin: Mouton de  
6 Gruyter.
- 7 Holliday, Adrian. 2006. Key concepts in ELT: native-speakerism. *ELT Journal* 60(4). 385–387.
- 8 Hughes, Rebecca. 2008. Internationalisation of higher education and language policy: Ques-  
9 tions of quality and equity. *Higher Education Management and Policy* 20(1). 111–128.
- 10 Hynninen, Niina. 2013. *Language regulation in English as a lingua franca: Exploring language-*  
11 *regulatory practices in academic spoken discourse*. Helsinki: University of Helsinki disser-  
12 tation. <http://urn.fi/URN:ISBN:978-952-10-8639-7> (accessed 10.11.2014)
- 13 Jenkins, Jennifer. 2006. Current perspectives on teaching world Englishes and English as a  
14 lingua franca. *TESOL Quarterly* 40(1). 157–181.
- 15 Jenkins, Jennifer. 2007. *English as a lingua-franca: Attitude and identity*. Oxford: Oxford Univer-  
16 sity Press.
- 17 Kachru, Braj. 1997. World Englishes and English-using communities. *Annual Review of Applied*  
18 *Linguistics* 17. 66–87.
- 19 Kalocsai, Karolina. 2009. Erasmus exchange students: A behind-the-scenes view into an ELF  
20 community of practice. *Apples – Journal of Applied Language Studies* 3(1). 25–49.
- 21 Lehtikoinen, Anita. 2004. Foreign-language-medium education as national strategy. In Robert  
22 Wilkinson (ed.), *Integrating content and language: Meeting the challenge of a multilingual*  
23 *higher education*, 41–48. Maastricht: Universitaire Pres.
- 24 Leppänen, Sirpa, Tarja Nikula & Leila Kääntä (eds.). 2008. *Kolmas kotimainen. Lähikuvia*  
25 *englannin käytöstä Suomessa* [The third domestic language. Case studies on the use of  
26 English in Finland]. Helsinki: SKS.
- 27 Leppänen, Sirpa, Anne Pitkänen-Huhta, Tarja Nikula, Samu Kytölä, Timo Törmäkangas, Kari  
28 Nissinen, Leila Kääntä, Tiina Räisänen, Mikko Laitinen, Päivi Pahta, Heidi Koskela, Salla  
29 Lähdesmäki & Henna Jousmäki. 2011. National Survey on the English Language in Finland:  
30 Uses, Meanings and Attitudes. *Studies in Variation, Contacts and Change in English* 5.  
31 Helsinki: Research Unit for Variation, Contacts and Change in English. [http://www.  
32 helsinki.fi/varieng/series/volumes/05/evarieng-vol5.pdf](http://www.helsinki.fi/varieng/series/volumes/05/evarieng-vol5.pdf) (accessed 16 November 2013.)
- 33 Lillis, Theresa & Mary Jane Curry. 2010. *Academic writing in a global context. The politics and*  
34 *practices of publishing in English*. London and New York: Routledge.
- 35 Marginson, Simon. 2006. Dynamics of national and global competition in higher education.  
36 *Higher Education* 52(1). 1–39.
- 37 McCambridge, Laura. Forthcoming. *Norms and ideologies of ELF academic writing on an inter-*  
38 *national Master's Programme in Finland (working title)*. Jyväskylä: University of Jyväskylä  
39 dissertation.
- 40 Ministry of Education and Culture. 2014. *Vahvemmat kannusteet koulutuksen ja tutkimuksen*  
*laadun vahvistamiselle. Ehdotus yliopistojen rahoitusmallin tarkistamiseksi vuodesta*  
*2015 alkaen* [Stronger incentives for strengthening educational provision and quality of  
research. Suggestion for adoption of universities’ funding allocation]. Helsinki: Ministry  
of Education and Culture. [http://www.minedu.fi/OPM/Julkaisut/2014/yo\\_rahoitusmallin\\_  
tarkistaminen.html?lang=fi](http://www.minedu.fi/OPM/Julkaisut/2014/yo_rahoitusmallin_tarkistaminen.html?lang=fi) (accessed 3 June 2014).
- Murphy-Lejeune, Elizabeth. 2008. The student experience of mobility. A contrasting score. In  
Michael Byram and Fred Dervin (eds.) *Students, staff and academic mobility in higher edu-*  
*cation*, 12–30. Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars.

- 1 Nikula, Tarja, Taina Saarinen, Sari Pöyhönen & Teija Kangasvieri. 2012. Linguistic diversity as a  
2 problem and a resource – Multilingualism in European and Finnish policy documents. In  
3 Jan Blommaert, Sirpa Leppänen, Päivi Pahta, & Tiina Räisänen (eds.), *Dangerous Multi-*  
4 *lingualism: Northern perspectives on order, purity and normality*, 41–66. Houndmills, UK:  
5 Palgrave Macmillan.
- 6 Nilsson, B. 2000. Internationalising the curriculum. In Paul Crowther, Michael Joris, Matthias  
7 Otten, Bengt Nilsson, Hanneke Teekens, & Bernd Wächter (eds.), *Internationalisation at*  
8 *Home*. A Position Paper. Amsterdam: EAIE, 21–27.
- 9 Opetushallitus [National Board of Education]. 2013. *Hakeneet, hyväksytyt ja opiskelupaikan*  
10 *vastaanottaneet, hakukohteittain*. [Applicants, accepted and recipients of study place, by  
11 degree programme]. [www.koulutusnetti.fi/files/yliopistoittain.pdf](http://www.koulutusnetti.fi/files/yliopistoittain.pdf) (accessed 20 December  
12 2013).
- 13 Paikeday, Thomas. M. 1985. *The native speaker is dead*. Toronto: Paikeday Publishing Inc.
- 14 Phillipson, Robert. 2009. *Linguistic imperialism continued*. New York and London: Routledge.
- 15 Pyykkö Riitta, Ulla-Kristiina Tuomi, Taina Juurakko-Paavola & Ullamaija Fiilin. 2007. Uutta  
16 yhteistyötä ja profiilien terävöittämistä: korkeakoulujen kielikoulutus [New kind of co-  
17 operation and sharpening profiles]. In Sari Pöyhönen & Minna-Riitta Luukka (eds.), *Kohti*  
18 *tulevaisuuden kielikoulutusta. Kielikoulutuspoliittisen projektin loppuraportti* [Towards future  
19 language education. The final report of the national project on language education policies],  
20 123–15. Jyväskylä: Jyväskylän yliopisto.
- 21 Saarinen, Taina. 1997. Tehokkuudesta laatuun ja vaikuttavuuteen. [From efficiency to quality  
22 and effectiveness]. In Kari Nyyssölä & Taina Saarinen (eds.) *Näkökulmia korkeakoulujen*  
23 *tuloksellisuuteen. Koulutussosiologian tutkimuskeskuksen raportti 41* [Perspectives on  
24 the efficiency of higher education institutions. Research Unit for the Sociology of Educa-  
25 tion research reports], 15–32. Turku: Turun yliopisto.
- 26 Saarinen, Taina. 2012a. Internationalization and the invisible language? Historical phases and  
27 current policies in Finnish higher education. In Sakari Ahola, & David Hoffman (eds.),  
28 *Higher education research in Finland: emerging structures and contemporary issues*,  
29 235–248. Jyväskylä: University of Jyväskylä.
- 30 Saarinen, Taina. 2012b. Internationalization of Finnish higher education: is language an issue?  
31 *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 216. 157–173.
- 32 Saarinen, Taina & Tarja Nikula. 2013. Implicit policy, invisible language: Policies and practices  
33 of international degree programmes in Finnish higher education. In Aintzane Doiz, David  
34 Lasagabaster, & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium instruction at universities:*  
35 *Global challenges*, 131–150. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 36 Seidlhofer, Barbara. 2003. *A concept of international English and related issues: From ‘real*  
37 *English’ to ‘realistic English’?* Council of Europe. Language Policy Division. Strasbourg:  
38 Council of Europe [www.coe.int/t/DG4/linguistic/Source/SeidlhoferEN.pdf](http://www.coe.int/t/DG4/linguistic/Source/SeidlhoferEN.pdf) (accessed 7 January  
39 2014).
- 40 Seidlhofer, Barbara. 2005. English as a lingua franca. *ELF Journal* 59(4). 339–340.
- Study in Finland. 2013. Study programmes database. [http://www.studyinfinland.fi/what\\_to\\_study/  
study\\_programmes\\_database](http://www.studyinfinland.fi/what_to_study/study_programmes_database) (accessed 20 December 2013).
- University of Jyväskylä. 2012. Kielikeskuksen opintosuoritukset vuonna 2012. [Study credits at  
the Language Centre] [https://www.jyu.fi/yliopistopalvelut/tilastot/opintosuoritustilastot/  
vuosi2012/kieop12](https://www.jyu.fi/yliopistopalvelut/tilastot/opintosuoritustilastot/vuosi2012/kieop12) (accessed 20 December 2013).
- Vertovec, Steven. 2007. Super-diversity and its implications. *Ethnic and Racial Studies* 30(6).  
1024–1054.

1 Wilkinson, Robert. 2013. English-Medium Instruction at a Dutch University: Challenges and  
2 pitfalls. In Aintzane Doiz, David Lasagabaster, & Juan Manuel Sierra (eds.), *English-medium*  
3 *instruction at universities: Global challenges*, 3–24. Bristol: Multilingual Matters.

4 Woolard, Kathryn & Bambi Schieffelin. 1994. Language ideology. *Annual Review of Anthropology*  
5 23. 55–82.

6 Wächter, Bernd. 2000. Internationalisation at home – the context. In Paul Crowther, Michael  
7 Joris, Matthias Otten, Bengt Nilsson, Hanneke Teekens, & Bernd Wächter (eds.), *Inter-*  
8 *nationalisation at home*. A position paper. Amsterdam: EAIE, 5–13.

9 Wächter, Bernd & Friedhelm Maiworm. 2008. *English-taught programmes in European higher*  
10 *education. The picture in 2007*. Bonn: Lemmens.

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

1 Slobodanka Dimova, Anna Kristina Hultgren and Christian Jensen

## 2 **14 English-medium instruction in European** 3 **higher education: Review and future** 4 **research**

5  
6  
7 The purpose of this volume has been to give an account of the status of English  
8 as a medium of instruction in various political, geographical and ideological  
9 contexts: Northern, Southern, Eastern, Western and Central Europe, regions at  
10 different stages of EMI implementation. It is our hope that the preceding chapters  
11 have given comparative insights into some of the discussions and issues asso-  
12 ciated with EMI in European higher education. While contributors have investi-  
13 gated a diverse set of empirical, pedagogical and political issues, many issues  
14 remain to be addressed in more detail. In these final few pages of the volume,  
15 we briefly review some of the main issues that have arisen in the preceding  
16 chapters and the broader EMI literature and propose further directions in meth-  
17 odological approaches, areas, and scopes.

18 We believe the field would benefit from a broader range of research designs  
19 and methodological approaches. A favoured methodology both in the chapters  
20 of this volume (see Chapters 2–5) as well as in the wider EMI literature from its  
21 early days is attitudinal studies based on questionnaires and interviews (e.g.  
22 Lehtonen & Lönnfors 2003; Jensen et al. 2009; Tange 2010; Vinke 1995). Such  
23 studies unveil a complex range of attitudes – positive as well as negative –  
24 towards the policy and practice of EMI. Many point to the challenges of teaching  
25 and learning in an additional language and express concerns over a possible  
26 decrease in importance of the local language. Others highlight the benefits of  
27 EMI, such as international collaboration, improved English language proficiency  
28 and heightened job prospects for graduates (Wilkinson 2005; Hellekjær 2007;  
29 Tange 2008; Airey 2013; Kling 2013; Griffiths 2013; Margić and Vodopija-Krstanović  
30 Chapter 2; Gürtler and Kronewald Chapter 4; Arkin and Osam Chapter 8; Kling  
31 Chapter 9; Pulcini and Campagna Chapter 3; Santulli Chapter 12). Such attitudinal  
32 studies, whether primarily focused on students or teachers (which is more often  
33 the case), are important in exploratory research and have helped us gather base-  
34 line data about the EMI situation. However, it might be time for the field to move  
35

36  
37  
38 \_\_\_\_\_  
39 **Anna Kristina Hultgren**, The Open University

40 **Christian Jensen** and **Slobodanka Dimova**, University of Copenhagen

1 towards more in-depth ethnographic and observational studies to improve our  
2 knowledge about the complexity of teaching and learning practices. Where  
3 surveys and interviews yield insights into *attitudes* and *ideologies* about EMI,  
4 they do not necessarily say anything about how EMI is actually enacted, negotiated  
5 and reacted to in the observed *practices* on the ground (for a discussion about  
6 the ideologies and practices of Englishization of Nordic academic, see, e.g.  
7 Hultgren et al. 2014).

8 Ethnographic methods allow for a wide range of data types to be  
9 investigated. (e.g. teaching and assessment materials, electronic and print materials,  
10 and institutional documents with relevance for teaching and learning,  
11 such as curricula, syllabi, course descriptions, reading lists, minutes from meetings,  
12 memos. This data variety might be better able to reflect the fact that learning  
13 and teaching in this day and age take place across a wide spectrum of  
14 modes and media – not only, perhaps not even first and foremost – through the  
15 spoken interaction that takes place between the teacher and the student. One of  
16 the few ethnographic studies to date is Smit (2010), where long-term observation  
17 of participants in a tertiary level Hotel Management programme provided detailed  
18 information about the very collaborative nature of the interactions among  
19 students (see also Söderlundh 2014). The study also pointed to the importance of  
20 including the local language in considerations of the EMI context.

21 In a similar manner, observational studies can reveal how teaching the  
22 same content in an L1 and L2 can differ, e.g. a slower, more formal delivery in L2  
23 (Airey Chapter 7; Thøgersen and Airey 2011). Arkin and Osam (see Chapter 8)  
24 present findings from case studies and analyses of teacher talk and student  
25 comprehension levels, emphasizing the challenges both students and teachers  
26 experience in EMI contexts (e.g. reduced amount of information in L2 lectures,  
27 low level of classroom interaction, low level of lecture comprehension). Findings  
28 in both this and Airey's studies are supported by similar, small case study  
29 research which also suggests that learning and teaching in an L2 may be different  
30 from that in an L1 (Klaassen 2001; Thøgersen and Airey 2010; Westbrook and  
31 Henriksen 2011; Kling and Stæhr 2011). However, documenting that EMI actually  
32 leads to a lower learning outcome is inordinately difficult, given the myriad of  
33 factors that contribute to successful learning, and no study has been able to  
34 firmly document that the learning outcome will be lower in English-medium  
35 than in national language instruction. Moreover, although evidence suggests  
36 that students with English as an additional language *perceive* following instruction  
37 in English as a problem (Airey 2006, 2009; Hellekjær 2009; van der Walt  
38 and Kidd 2013), this ability can improve over time as students adopt different  
39 learning strategies (e.g. reading assigned material before class, focusing on  
40 lecture rather than taking notes, asking informal questions after class) (Klassen

1 2001; Airey 2010). Nevertheless as Jenkins reminds us (2014), many stakeholders  
2 still view EMI through a deficit lens, considering, for example, code-switching  
3 and non-native accents as axiomatically problematic, much like the case in  
4 academic writing (see, e.g. Flowerdew 2008; Lillis and Curry 2010; Turner 2011).

5 The research span of most EMI studies has been quite narrow and embedded  
6 in particular national or university environments, so the field could be enhanced  
7 by cross-national, contrastive studies. One of the most remarkable facts about EMI  
8 is that, though striving towards internationalization, it is almost entirely a purely  
9 *national* endeavour, not only in terms of discussions of implementation, policies  
10 and attitudes (e.g. to the risk of domain loss), but certainly in terms of the  
11 research that has tried to cast light on these issues. The increased cultural  
12 and linguistic diversity stemming from the growing number of international stu-  
13 dents is often acknowledged, and even highlighted, in the research literature.  
14 Yet, EMI research has not, as of yet, addressed this diversity through application  
15 of research projects that transcend national and cultural boundaries to examine  
16 the extent to which results from one cultural and linguistic setting generalize to  
17 other settings. For example, given the potential differences among countries in  
18 terms of instructional approaches, student and teacher relationships, as well as  
19 teacher and student proficiency levels, it is difficult to determine whether Airey's  
20 recommendations in Chapter 7, based on analyses of the behaviour of students  
21 in Sweden, are equally valid for students in Italy or Spain. Research should help  
22 us articulate the variation of cultural and educational expectations of students  
23 and teachers with different backgrounds, as well as understand the impact of  
24 the fluid conceptualizations of English proficiency levels on the success of EMI.

25 Whilst teaching and learning has thus far probably received the most atten-  
26 tion in research on EMI, research into policies is also beginning to take shape  
27 (Lasagabaster Chapter 5; Soler-Carbonell Chapter 11; Jenkins 2014; Hultgren  
28 2014). Policy research situates EMI in a wider socio-political context and can  
29 help expose hidden ideologies and social disadvantage of the type Phillipson  
30 (Chapter 1) importantly reminds us of. One aspect of policy research is which  
31 English language norms are appropriate and relevant in an EMI context  
32 (McCambridge and Saarinen Chapter 13). Findings suggest that, at least for now,  
33 native Englishes from the traditionally norm-providing, inner-circle countries  
34 remain normative at international universities (Jenkins 2014; Kuteeva 2014).  
35 Amongst teachers and students, the native-speaker norm continues to be prefer-  
36 able to non-native variations, though some preferences for non-native varieties  
37 are emerging. However, the relationship between the English norms and stu-  
38 dents' and teachers' personal and professional identities needs further explora-  
39 tion. At least one study has shown that students' perceptions of their EMI  
40 lecturers' overall professional competence are influenced by their perceptions

1 of the lecturers' proficiency in English (Jensen et al. 2013). But the results from  
2 this study also suggested that students may be less concerned about correctness  
3 according to a native norm than English language professionals (Jensen 2013b),  
4 which matches Jenkins' assertion that "ELF speakers [...] prioritise communica-  
5 tive effectiveness over narrow predetermined notions of 'correctness'" (2011:  
6 928). It also supports ideas that identity in the internationalized university  
7 cannot be simplistically inferred. Writing about the linguistic and cultural diver-  
8 sity in British universities, Preece and Martin argue that "there is a mismatch  
9 between the monolingual ethos and the ideology of English-medium tertiary  
10 education and the needs and identities of multilingual students" (2010: 3). ELF  
11 speakers are generally believed to have a more utilitarian perspective on English  
12 than people who identify as learners of English, which can have an effect not  
13 only on attitudes towards English but, as a result, also on the language use of  
14 students in an ELF environment such as EMI in the international university. One  
15 particular area of interest might be comparing students in the natural sciences  
16 with students from the arts of social sciences, based on the observation by  
17 Kuteeva & Airey (2014) that natural scientists have more utilitarian attitudes to  
18 the use of English as a lingua franca than scholars from other academic dis-  
19 ciplines. We might therefore expect natural scientists to be front-runners in a  
20 process towards less native-oriented norms of English in EMI.

21 Finally, the chapters by Ingvarsdóttir and Arnbjörnsdóttir (Chapter 6) and  
22 Hellekjær and Hellekjær (Chapter 10) raise issues that relate to pre- and post-  
23 tertiary level of education, i.e. how well secondary education prepares students  
24 for EMI and the extent to which EMI prepares them for the labour market.  
25 Although English language proficiency has been found to represent one of the  
26 major factors affecting EMI success, research on the relationship between high-  
27 school English instruction and students' preparedness for EMI has received rela-  
28 tively little attention and could be a future avenue of research. Lack of attention  
29 has equally been noted in research investigating to what degree university EMI  
30 programs meet the needs of the local and international labour markets although  
31 the main goal of EMI is to prepare students for a career in today's globalized  
32 world. Thus, future research might usefully widen the lens to focus on the inter-  
33 face between tertiary level education and what comes before and after it, i.e.  
34 secondary education and the labour market.

35 In this volume and in the wider literature, it is clear that most research to  
36 date has focused on how teaching and learning takes place in an EMI context.  
37 Favoured methodologies have included interviews and questionnaires. We have  
38 suggested that the time may now be ripe for extending the scope and methods  
39 employed in the field to include also studies into language policies, ethno-  
40 graphic studies and studies which focus on the interface between tertiary-level

1 education and what comes before and after. EMI is a complex field of study  
 2 which intersects with many disciplines from applied linguistics, sociolinguistics,  
 3 education, ELT, language policy, to mention just a few, and input is needed from  
 4 all these disciplines if we are to gain a comprehensive understanding of the  
 5 causes and consequences of EMI in European universities.

## 8 References

- 10 Airey, John. 2006. Physics students' experiences of the disciplinary discourse encountered  
 11 in lectures in English and Swedish. *Licentiate Thesis. Uppsala, Sweden: Department of*  
 12 *Physics, Uppsala University.*
- 13 Airey, John. 2009. *Science, language, and literacy: Case studies of learning in Swedish univer-*  
 14 *sity physics* (Doctoral dissertation). Uppsala Universitet. [http://uu.diva-portal.org/smash/](http://uu.diva-portal.org/smash/record.jsf?pid=diva2:173193)  
 15 [record.jsf?pid=diva2:173193](http://uu.diva-portal.org/smash/record.jsf?pid=diva2:173193) (accessed 8 January 2015).
- 16 Airey, John. 2010. The ability of students to explain science concepts in two languages.  
 17 *Hermes—Journal of Language and Communication Studies* 45. 35–49.
- 18 Airey, John. 2013. “I don’t teach language.” The linguistic attitudes of physics lecturers in  
 19 Sweden. *AILA Review* 25(25). 64–79.
- 20 Doiz, Aintzane, David Lasagabaster & Juan Manuel Sierra. 2014. Language friction and multi-  
 21 lingual policies in higher education: the stakeholders' view. *Journal of Multilingual and*  
 22 *Multicultural Development* 35(4). 345–360.
- 23 Flowerdew, John. 2008. Scholarly writers who use English as an additional language. What can  
 24 Goffman’s “stigma” tell us? *Journal of English for Academic Purposes* 7. 77–86.
- 25 Griffiths, E. 2013. *English as a medium of higher education institution in Norway: A critical*  
 26 *exploratory study of lecturers' perspectives and practices* (PhD Thesis). University of  
 27 Exeter.
- 28 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2007. The implementation of undergraduate level English medium pro-  
 29 grams in Norway: An explorative case study. In Robert Wilkinson & Vera Zegars (eds.),  
 30 *Researching content and language integration in higher education*, 68–81. Maastricht:  
 31 Universitaire Pers Maastricht.
- 32 Hellekjær, Glenn Ole. 2009. Academic English reading proficiency at the university level: A  
 33 Norwegian case study. *Reading in a Foreign Language* 21(2). 2.
- 34 Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2014. Whose parallellingualism? Overt and covert ideologies in Danish  
 35 university language policies. *Multilingua* 33(1/2). 61–87.
- 36 Hultgren, Anna Kristina. 2013. Lexical borrowing from English into Danish in the sciences:  
 37 An empirical investigation of “domain loss”. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics*  
 38 23(2). 166–182.
- 39 Hultgren, Anna Kristina, Frans Gregersen & Jacob Thøgersen. 2014. *English in Nordic Universities:*  
 40 *Ideologies and Practices*. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Jenkins, Jennifer. 2014. *English as a lingua franca in the international university: The politics of*  
*academic English language policy*. London: Routledge.
- Jenkins, Jennifer. 2011. Accommodating (to) ELF in the international university. *Journal of*  
*Pragmatics* 43. 926–936.

- 1 Jensen, Christian, Lars Stenius Stæhr & Jacob Thøgersen. 2009. *Undervisners holdninger til*  
 2 *engelsk som undervisningssprog – en spørgeskemaundersøgelse på Københavns Univer-*  
 3 *sitet* (survey). <http://cip.ku.dk/forskning/publikationer/> (accessed 24 March 2015).
- 4 Jensen, Christian. 2013. Danish university students' evaluative reactions to their lecturers' pro-  
 5 ficiency in English. Paper presented at the 6th International Conference of English as a  
 6 Lingua Franca (ELF6), Rome, 4–7 September.
- 7 Jensen, Christian, Louise Denver, Inger M. Mees & Charlotte Werther. 2013. Students' attitudes  
 8 to lecturers' English in English-medium higher education in Denmark. *Nordic Journal of*  
 9 *English Studies* 12(1). 87–112.
- 10 Klaassen, Renate G. 2001. *The international university curriculum: challenges in English-*  
 11 *medium engineering education* (Doctoral dissertation). Technische Universiteit Delft, Delft,  
 12 NL. <http://repository.tudelft.nl/view/ir/uuid%3Adea78484-b8c2-40d0-9677-6a508878e3d9>  
 13 (accessed 8 January 2015).
- 14 Kling, Joyce & Lars Stenius Stæhr. 2011. Assessment and assistance: Developing university lec-  
 15 turers' language skills through certification feedback. In Rita Cancino, Lotte Dam & Kirsten  
 16 Jæger (eds.), *Policies, principles, practices: New directions in foreign language education*  
 17 *in the era of educational globalization* (Vol. 2011), 213–245. Newcastle upon Tyne, UK:  
 18 Cambridge Scholars Press.
- 19 Kling Soren, Joyce. 2013. *Teacher identity in English-medium instruction: Teacher Cognitions from*  
 20 *a Danish tertiary education context* (PhD Thesis). University of Copenhagen. [http://halshs.](http://halshs.archives-ouvertes.fr/docs/00/86/38/16/PDF/Ph.d._2013_Kling_Soren.pdf)  
 21 [archives-ouvertes.fr/docs/00/86/38/16/PDF/Ph.d.\\_2013\\_Kling\\_Soren.pdf](http://halshs.archives-ouvertes.fr/docs/00/86/38/16/PDF/Ph.d._2013_Kling_Soren.pdf) (accessed 8 Janu-  
 22 ary 2015).
- 23 Kuteeva, Maria. 2014. The parallel language use of Swedish and English: The question of  
 24 “nativeness” in university policies and practices. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural*  
 25 *Development* 35(4). 332–344.
- 26 Kuteeva, Maria & John Airey. 2014. Disciplinary differences in the use of English in higher edu-  
 27 cation: Reflections on recent language policy developments. *Higher Education* 67(5). 533–  
 28 549.
- 29 Lillis, Theresa & Mary Jane Curry. 2010. *Academic Writing in a Global Context: The Politics and*  
 30 *Practices of Publishing in English*. London: Routledge/Taylor and Francis Group
- 31 Lehtonen, Tuula, Pearl Lönnfors, Charles van Leuwen & Robert Wilkinson. 2003. Teaching  
 32 through English: A university case study. In *Multilingual approaches in university educa-*  
 33 *tion: Challenges and practices* (pp. 103–118). Maastricht: Uitgeverij Valkhof Pers.
- 34 Preece, Siân & Peter Martin. 2010. Guest editorial: Imagining higher education as a multi-  
 35 lingual space. *Language and Education* 24(1). 3–8.
- 36 Smit, Ute. 2010. *English as a Lingua Franca in Higher Education: A Longitudinal Study of*  
 37 *Classroom Discourse*. Berlin: Mouton De Gruyter.
- 38 Söderlundh, Hedda. 2014. Zooming in on language practices in Swedish higher education. A  
 39 discussion of five studies and their normative versus dynamic approach towards policy  
 40 and practice”. In Anna Kristina Hultgren, Frans Gregersen & Jacob Thøgersen (eds.),  
*English in Nordic Universities: Ideologies and practices*, 111–126. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Tange, Hanne. 2008. International Education as Intercultural Learning. In Meeri Hellstén &  
 Anna Reid (eds.), *Researching International Pedagogies*, 99–114. Springer Netherlands.
- Tange, Hanne. 2010. Caught in the Tower of Babel: University lecturers' experiences with inter-  
 nationalisation. *Language and Intercultural Communication* 10(2). 137–149.

- 1 Thøgersen, Jacob & John Airey. 2011. Lecturing undergraduate science in Danish and in  
2 English: A comparison of speaking rate and rhetorical style. *English for Specific Purposes*  
3 30(3). 13.
- 4 Turner, Joan. 2011. *Language in the Academy: Cultural reflexivity and intercultural dynamics*.  
5 Bristol: Multilingual Matters.
- 6 Vinke, Adriana A. 1995. *English as the medium of instruction in Dutch engineering education*  
7 Doctoral Thesis, Department of Communication and Education, Delft University of Tech-  
8 nology. Delft, The Netherlands: Department of Communication and Education, Delft Uni-  
9 versity of Technology.
- 10 Walt, Christa Van der & Martin Kidd. 2013. Acknowledging academic biliteracy in higher educa-  
11 tion assessment strategies: A tale of two trials. *English-Medium Instruction at Univer-*  
12 *sities. Global Challenges. Bristol: Multilingual Matters, 27–43.*
- 13 Westbrook, Pete & Birgit Henriksen. 2011. “Bridging the linguistic and affective gaps” – the  
14 impact of a short, tailor-made language course on a Danish university lecturer’s ability  
15 to lecture with confidence in English. In Rita Cancino, Lotte Dam & Kirsten Jæger (eds.),  
16 *Policies, principles, practices: New directions in foreign language education in the era of*  
17 *educational globalization* (Vol. 2011), 188–212. Newcastle upon Tyne, UK: Cambridge  
18 Scholars Press.
- 19 Wilkinson, Robert. 2005. The impact of language on teaching content: Views from the con-  
20 tent teacher. Presented at the Bi and Multilingual Universities—Challenges and Future  
21 Prospects Conference. [http://www.palmenia.helsinki.fi/congress/bilingual2005/presenta-](http://www.palmenia.helsinki.fi/congress/bilingual2005/presentations/wilkinson.pdf)  
22 [tions/wilkinson.pdf](http://www.palmenia.helsinki.fi/congress/bilingual2005/presentations/wilkinson.pdf) (accessed 8 January 2015).
- 23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40